SAS® Visual Analytics 7.3
User’s Guide
## Contents

*Using This Book* ................................................................. xv

*What's New in SAS Visual Analytics 7.3* ............................. xvii

*Accessibility* ................................................................. xix

### PART 1  Introduction to SAS Visual Analytics  1

**Chapter 1 / About SAS Visual Analytics** ................................ 3

- Benefits of Using SAS Visual Analytics .............................. 4
- How Does SAS Visual Analytics Work? ............................... 4
- SAS Visual Analytics User Community .............................. 5

**Chapter 2 / Accessing SAS Visual Analytics** ......................... 7

- About SAS Visual Analytics Users .................................... 7
- Use SAS Home to Access SAS Visual Analytics ...................... 8
- Overview of SAS Visual Analytics Capabilities .................... 8
- About the Availability of Menus and Menu Selections in SAS Visual Analytics .................................................. 8
- About Application Themes in SAS Visual Analytics ............... 9
- Specifying Your Preferences ........................................... 9
- Personalize SAS Visual Analytics Using SAS Home .............. 11

### PART 2  Accessing Data  13

**Chapter 3 / Overview of Data Flow in SAS Visual Analytics** .... 15

- Data Flow in SAS Visual Analytics ................................. 15
- Self-Service Data Access ................................................ 15
- Managed Data Access ................................................... 16
- After a SAS LASR Analytic Server Restart ......................... 16
- Requirements for Importing Data .................................... 17

**Chapter 4 / Importing Local Data Files** ............................. 19

- Import a Local Data File ................................................ 19
- Limitations and Restrictions for Importing Local Data Files ... 21
- Usage Notes .............................................................. 23

**Chapter 5 / Importing Data from Servers** ......................... 25

- Import a SAS Data Set on a Server .................................. 25
- Import a Database Table ................................................ 26
- Database Connection Tips .............................................. 28
Chapter 6 / Importing Data from Other Sources ......................................................... 31
  Import Data from Facebook .................................................................................. 31
  Import Data from Google Analytics ...................................................................... 32
  Import Tweets from Twitter .................................................................................. 33

PART 3 Preparing Data 35

Chapter 7 / Overview of SAS Visual Data Builder ................................................... 37
  What Is SAS Visual Data Builder? ....................................................................... 37
  Your First Look at SAS Visual Data Builder ....................................................... 38
  Importing Data ...................................................................................................... 39
  About Managed Access to DBMS Data ............................................................... 39
  Working with User-Defined Formats ................................................................. 39

Chapter 8 / Specifying Preferences for SAS Visual Data Builder ............................... 41
  Specifying Global and General Preferences ....................................................... 41
  Specify Your Preferences for the Data Builder ................................................... 41

Chapter 9 / Creating Data Queries ......................................................................... 43
  What Is a Data Query? ......................................................................................... 43
  About Creating Data Queries ............................................................................ 43
  Save Your Data Query ....................................................................................... 44
  Save a Data Query as a New Data Query .......................................................... 44
  Using the Design Tab ........................................................................................... 45
  Adding a Data Source .......................................................................................... 45
  Specifying Properties for a Data Query ............................................................. 47

Chapter 10 / Working with Tables in Data Queries ................................................... 49
  Source Tables ....................................................................................................... 49
  Specifying Properties for a Source Table ........................................................... 50
  Output Tables ...................................................................................................... 50
  Staging Tables ..................................................................................................... 51
  Output and Staging Table Interactions ................................................................ 52
  Create SQL Query Views .................................................................................... 53

Chapter 11 / Working with Columns in Data Queries ................................................ 55
  Adding Columns to a Data Query ....................................................................... 55
  Remove Columns ................................................................................................ 56
  Specify a Column Expression ............................................................................. 56
  Specify Aggregations ......................................................................................... 57
  Remove All Aggregations .................................................................................. 58
  Use Group By Variables .................................................................................... 58
  Use the Auto-Aggregate Functions .................................................................... 59
  Use the Pivot By Feature ..................................................................................... 59

Chapter 12 / Working with Filters in Data Queries ...................................................... 63
  About Filtering Data ............................................................................................. 63
  Specify a WHERE Clause .................................................................................... 63
  Specify a HAVING Clause ................................................................................... 64
  Best Practices for Filters .................................................................................... 65

Chapter 13 / Working with Joins in Data Queries ........................................................ 67
  About Joins .......................................................................................................... 67
Chapter 14 / Creating LASR Star Schemas ........................................ 73
  What is a LASR Star Schema? ............................................... 73
  Create a LASR Star Schema ............................................. 73
  How Are Tables Used? ..................................................... 74

Chapter 15 / Working with SAS LASR Analytic Server .................. 77
  Using SAS LASR Analytic Server Libraries .......................... 77
  Load a Table (As Is) to SAS LASR Analytic Server ............... 78
  Appending In-Memory Tables .......................................... 79
  Delete a Table ............................................................ 81
  Distributed Server: Using SASHDAT Libraries ..................... 81
  Distributed Server: Save an In-Memory Table to SASHDAT ..... 82
  Distributed Server: Legacy Co-located Providers ................. 83
  Distributed Server: Partition Tables .................................. 83
  Monitoring Memory Usage .............................................. 84

Chapter 16 / Importing SAS Information Maps .......................... 85
  About SAS Information Maps .......................................... 85
  Import a SAS Information Map ......................................... 85
  Limitations and Restrictions .......................................... 86

Chapter 17 / Supporting Text Analysis .................................... 87
  Features Overview ....................................................... 87
  Load a Stop List ................................................................ 87
  Add a Unique Numeric Key to a Table ............................... 88

Chapter 18 / Customizing Code ............................................ 89
  Use the Code Tab ................................................................ 89
  Preprocess and Postprocess Code ................................. 89
  Considerations for Manually Editing Code ......................... 90

Chapter 19 / Scheduling ...................................................... 93
  About Scheduling Data Queries ...................................... 93
  Creating Events ............................................................. 96
  Export Data Queries as Jobs .......................................... 99
  Additional Scheduling Resources .................................. 99

Chapter 20 / Using the Results Tab ..................................... 101
  About the Results Tab ................................................... 101
  Data Pages ..................................................................... 101
  Navigate within the Data ............................................... 102
  Find ............................................................................. 102
  Filter and Sort ............................................................... 102
  Export Data .................................................................. 103
  Column Headings ........................................................... 103
# Contents

## Chapter 21 / Overview of SAS Visual Analytics Explorer
- The Welcome Window ........................................................................ 108
- Your First Look at the Explorer .......................................................... 109
- Manage Tabs in the Right Pane ........................................................... 110

## Chapter 22 / Specifying Preferences for SAS Visual Analytics Explorer
- Specify Global Preferences .................................................................. 111
- Specify Your Preferences for the Explorer ............................................. 111

## Chapter 23 / Managing Explorations
- What Is an Exploration? ..................................................................... 113
- Create a New Exploration ................................................................... 113
- Save Your Exploration ....................................................................... 113
- Delete Explorations ........................................................................... 113

## Chapter 24 / Managing Data
- Managing Data Properties .................................................................. 115
- Add Additional Data Sources to Your Exploration ............................... 120
- Replace a Data Source in Your Exploration ......................................... 120
- Remove a Data Source from Your Exploration ..................................... 121
- Refresh Your Data Sources ................................................................. 121
- Creating Custom Categories ............................................................... 121
- Working with Global Parameters ....................................................... 123
- Creating Calculated Data Items ......................................................... 125
- Creating Aggregated Measures .......................................................... 126
- Creating Derived Items ..................................................................... 128
- Editing a Calculated, Aggregated, or Derived Data Item .................... 131
- Delete a Calculated, Aggregated, or Derived Data Item ...................... 133
- Duplicate a Data Item ....................................................................... 133
- Defining a Geography Data Item ......................................................... 134
- Define Data Items for Text Analytics ................................................ 135

## Chapter 25 / Working with Visualizations
- Overview of Visualizations ................................................................. 137
- Working with Visualizations .............................................................. 140
- Display Detailed Data for a Visualization ............................................ 148
- Change the Data Source for a Visualization ....................................... 148
- Control Visualization Data Updates ................................................... 149
- Manage Visualization Comments ....................................................... 149
- Managing Visualization Data Roles .................................................... 149
- Work with Filters .............................................................................. 151
- Ranking Data ................................................................................... 151
- Managing Visualization Axes ............................................................ 153
- Working with Visualization Data Ranges and Color Gradients .......... 153
- Working with Data Brushing .............................................................. 155
- Working with Automatic Charts ....................................................... 157
- Working with Tables ......................................................................... 158
- Working with Crosstabs ................................................................... 159
- Working with Bar Charts .................................................................. 160
- Working with Line Charts ................................................................ 162
- Working with Scatter Plots ............................................................... 165
- Working with Bubble Plots ............................................................... 167
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 26 / Working with Filters</th>
<th>201</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>About Filters in SAS Visual Analytics Explorer</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Your Filters</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Basic Filters</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Advanced Filters</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Data Source Filters</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing a Filter Expression</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 27 / Exporting Content</th>
<th>215</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Export an Exploration as a Report</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export an Exploration as a PDF</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save a Visualization as an Image File</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export Data from a Visualization</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-mail an Exploration as a Link</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 28 / Managing Hierarchies</th>
<th>221</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What Is a Hierarchy?</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a New Hierarchy</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derive a Hierarchy from a Date, Time, or Datetime Data Item</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a Hierarchy from a Visualization</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit a Hierarchy</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete a Hierarchy</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 29 / Performing Data Analysis</th>
<th>225</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Data Analysis in SAS Visual Analytics Explorer</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a Fit Line to an Existing Visualization</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Forecasting to an Existing Visualization</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 30 / Sharing Comments in the Explorer</th>
<th>231</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sharing Comments in the Explorer</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PART 5 Building Models 233

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 31 / Overview of SAS Visual Statistics</th>
<th>235</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Benefits of Using SAS Visual Statistics</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify Global Preferences</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify Your Preferences for SAS Visual Statistics</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 32 / Getting Started with SAS Visual Statistics</th>
<th>237</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Decision Trees

Modeling Information

Chapter 33 / Modeling Information
Available Models ................................................. 249
Overview of Variables and Interaction Terms .......... 250
Variable Selection .............................................. 251
Missing Values .................................................. 251
Group By Variables ........................................... 251
Filter Variables ............................................... 253
Score Code ...................................................... 253
Derive Predicted Values ...................................... 254

Chapter 34 / Linear Regression Model
Overview of the Linear Regression Model ............... 257
Linear Regression Model Properties ................. 257
Working with the Fit Summary Window ............. 258
Working with the Residual Plot ......................... 259
Working with the Assessment Window ................. 261
Influence Plot ............................................... 261
Fit Statistics ..................................................... 261
Details Table .................................................. 262

Chapter 35 / Logistic Regression Model
Overview of the Logistic Regression Model ............. 265
Logistic Regression Model Properties ................. 266
Working with the Fit Summary Window ................. 267
Working with the Residual Plot ......................... 268
Working with the Assessment Window ................. 269
Influence Plot ............................................... 270
Fit Statistics ..................................................... 270
Details Table .................................................. 271

Chapter 36 / Generalized Linear Model
Overview of the Generalized Linear Model ............. 273
Generalized Linear Model Properties ................... 274
Working with the Fit Summary Window ................. 275
Working with the Residual Plot ......................... 276
Working with the Assessment Window ................. 277
Fit Statistics ..................................................... 277
Details Table .................................................. 278

Chapter 37 / Decision Trees
Overview of the Decision Tree ............................. 281
Decision Tree Properties ................................... 282
Information Gain and Gain Ratio Calculations .......... 283
Pruning ......................................................... 284
Working with the Tree Window ......................... 285
Working with the Leaf Statistics Window ............. 286
Working with the Assessment Window ................. 286
Details Table .................................................. 287
# Contents

## PART 6 Designing Reports 297

**Chapter 40 / Overview of SAS Visual Analytics Designer**
- About the SAS Visual Analytics Designer ........................................... 299
- Your First Look at the Designer ...................................................... 300
- Understanding the Tabs in the Designer .......................................... 301
- About the Canvas in the Designer ................................................... 303
- About Report Themes ......................................................................... 304
- Specifying Your Preferences for the Designer .................................... 305

**Chapter 41 / Creating and Working with Reports**
- About Reports .................................................................................... 307
- Create a New Report ............................................................................. 308
- Choose a Report View .......................................................................... 309
- Choose a Report Layout ....................................................................... 309
- View Report Properties ........................................................................ 310
- Change a Report’s Name or Title ....................................................... 312
- Import a Report or Report Objects .................................................... 313
- Repurpose an Existing Report ............................................................ 314
- Open a Report ....................................................................................... 314
- Refresh a Report ................................................................................... 315
- Delete a Report .................................................................................... 315

**Chapter 42 / Using Report Objects**
- About Report Objects ........................................................................... 318
- Insert a Report Object into a Report .................................................. 320
- Show or Hide Report Objects in the Objects Tab ................................. 321
- Using Tables to Display Results .......................................................... 322
- Use the Combine Excluded Rows (or Cells) into “All Other” Properties .................................................................................. 326
- Using Graphs to Display Results .......................................................... 328
- Using Controls to Display Results ....................................................... 330
- Using Container Object Types in Reports ........................................... 334
- Using Other Object Types in Reports .................................................. 336
- Using Custom Graphs to Display Results ........................................... 345
- Duplicate a Report Object .................................................................. 348
- Working with Alerts for Report Objects ............................................. 348

**Chapter 43 / Working with Data in SAS Visual Analytics Designer**
- Overview of Data Sources and Data Items ......................................... 352
- Working with Data Sources in Reports .............................................. 352
Chapter 44 / Working with Display Rules for Reports
Overview of Display Rules ........................................... 397
Add Report-Level Display Rules .................................... 398
Adding Table-Level Display Rules ................................ 399
Adding Graph-Level Display Rules .................................. 407
Adding Gauge-Level Display Rules .................................. 411

Chapter 45 / Working with Report Filters
About Report Filters .................................................... 415
Using Detail Report Filters ............................................ 416
Using Post-Aggregate Report Filters ............................... 425

Chapter 46 / Working with Report Interactions
Overview of Report Interactions .................................... 429
Creating a Report Interaction ......................................... 430
Delete a Report Interaction ............................................ 442

Chapter 47 / Working with Report Links
Overview of Report Links .............................................. 443
Creating Report Links ................................................. 444
Edit a Report Link ....................................................... 448
Delete a Report Link .................................................... 448
Example: How Report Links and Report Interactions Work Together 449

Chapter 48 / Ranking Values in Reports
Overview of Ranking in Reports .................................... 451
Add a New Rank .......................................................... 451
Delete a Rank ............................................................. 454

Chapter 49 / Working with Parameters in Reports
Overview of Parameters ................................................ 455
Where Parameters Can Be Used in the Designer ................. 455
Create a New Parameter for a Report .............................. 456
Edit a Parameter for a Report ......................................... 457
Delete a Parameter for a Report ...................................... 457
Example: Using Parameters in a Report .......................... 458

Chapter 50 / Maintaining Multi-Section Reports
Overview of Report Sections and Info Windows .................. 459
Add a Section to a Report .............................................. 460
Add an Info Window to a Report ...................................... 460
Reorder Report Sections or Info Windows ......................... 461
Rename a Report Section or an Info Window ...................... 461
Duplicate a Report Section or an Info Window ................... 461
Move a Report Object to Another Section or Info Window .... 462
Delete a Report Section or an Info Window ....................... 462
Chapter 51 / Sharing Reports with Other Users ................................................................. 463
  Overview of Sharing Reports ....................................................................................... 463
  E-mail a Report ........................................................................................................... 464
  Printing Reports ......................................................................................................... 466
  Exporting Content from the Designer ........................................................................ 469
  Add Comments to a Report ......................................................................................... 472
  Distributing Reports .................................................................................................. 473
  Localize Reports ........................................................................................................ 477

PART 7 Creating Custom Graph Objects 479

Chapter 52 / Creating and Using Custom Graph Objects ............................................. 481
  About the Graph Builder ............................................................................................ 481
  About the Graph Template Gallery .......................................................................... 482
  Build a Custom Graph Object ................................................................................... 483
  Working with Roles .................................................................................................... 484
  Adding a Graph Element to an Existing Graph Object ............................................. 486
  Incompatible Graph Elements ................................................................................. 489
  Creating a Data-Driven Lattice .................................................................................. 491
  Save a Custom Graph Object So It Appears in the Designer .................................. 493
  Add a Graph Object to the Designer's Objects Tab .................................................. 494
  Specify Your Preferences for the Graph Builder ....................................................... 494

Chapter 53 / Modifying Custom Graph Objects ............................................................ 497
  Change a Custom Graph That Has Been Saved ....................................................... 497
  Select Components and Elements of a Graph Object ............................................. 498
  Change the Order of Graph Elements in a Cell ....................................................... 499
  Remove a Graph Element .......................................................................................... 500
  Working with User-Defined Lattices ........................................................................ 500
  Working with Properties ............................................................................................. 503
  Sharing Data Roles ..................................................................................................... 506

Chapter 54 / Graph Builder Examples ...................................................................... 509
  Example: Data-Driven Lattice ................................................................................... 509
  Example: User-Defined Lattice (Butterfly Chart) ..................................................... 511
  Example: Filled Overlay .............................................................................................. 514
  Example: Vector Plot .................................................................................................. 515

PART 8 Viewing Reports 519

Chapter 55 / Viewing Reports on a Mobile Device .................................................... 521
  Open the App for the First Time .................................................................................. 521
  Add a Server Connection for iPad and iPhone ......................................................... 521
  Add a Server Connection for Android ...................................................................... 522

Chapter 56 / Viewing Reports in Modern SAS Visual Analytics Viewer ..................... 525
  Overview of Viewing Reports in SAS Visual Analytics Viewer .............................. 525
  Open a Report in the Modern Viewer ....................................................................... 525
  About Guest Access in the Viewer ............................................................................. 526
Using This Book

Audience

The features of SAS Visual Analytics are designed for the following users:

- Persons needing to explore data in support of ad hoc business questions.
- Persons responsible for designing and creating reports for their enterprise.
- Persons responsible for analyzing report data and making decisions based on that data.


The content of this document is also applicable to other SAS solutions that integrate with and use SAS Visual Analytics features.

Prerequisites

Here are the prerequisites for using SAS Visual Analytics:

- A user ID and password for logging on to SAS Visual Analytics.
- A supported web browser installed on your desktop client.
- A supported version of the Adobe Flash player installed on your desktop client.
- Access to data sources that can be used to obtain data for exploration or reports.

**Note:** SAS Visual Statistics is visually and functionally integrated with SAS Visual Analytics Explorer. SAS Visual Statistics requires a separate license.

If you have questions about whether you are ready to use SAS Visual Analytics, contact your system administrator.
### Documentation Conventions

This book uses short forms of the following phrases where the meaning is clear from context:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Long Form</th>
<th>Short Form</th>
<th>User Interface Labels*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAS Home</td>
<td>the home page</td>
<td>SAS Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Visual Analytics Hub</td>
<td>the home page</td>
<td>Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Visual Analytics Administrator</td>
<td>the administrator</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Visual Analytics Explorer**</td>
<td>the explorer</td>
<td>Data Explorer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Visual Analytics Designer</td>
<td>the designer</td>
<td>Report Designer (Create Report)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Visual Analytics Graph Builder</td>
<td>the graph builder</td>
<td>Custom Graph Builder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Visual Analytics Viewer</td>
<td>the viewer</td>
<td>Report Viewer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Visual Data Builder</td>
<td>the data builder</td>
<td>Data Preparation (Prepare Data) (Create Data Query)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Labels in parentheses are used only in the classic (Flash) presentation mode.

** Not all SAS Visual Analytics orders include the explorer.
What’s New in SAS Visual Analytics 7.3

General Enhancements to SAS Visual Analytics

The general enhancements include:

- Sample tables, sample reports, and a sample exploration (if you have SAS Visual Analytics Explorer) are now available. When the samples are installed, you can access them from SAS Home (the home page).
- You can now import data from a Pivotal HAWQ database.

SAS Visual Analytics Designer

The new feature in SAS Visual Analytics Designer is a new Expand clipped content option, which is available for printing to PDF. This option enables you to print the entire content of tables, crosstabs, gauges, and containers with content that is only partially available in the layout of the report section.

SAS Visual Analytics Viewer

The new feature in SAS Visual Analytics Viewer is a new appearance called modern, which is the default. You can use preferences to specify the appearance of the viewer as modern or classic. The modern appearance includes a Report Refresh setting, which lets you specify how many minutes to wait between update checks.
SAS Visual Analytics Administration

For information about changes and enhancements in administration of SAS Visual Analytics, see the SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide.

Note: To request access to the SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide, see the instructions on the SAS Visual Analytics page on the SAS support site.
For information about the accessibility of this product, see Accessibility Features of SAS Visual Analytics 7.3.
What's New in SAS Visual Analytics 7.3
Part 1

Introduction to SAS Visual Analytics

Chapter 1
About SAS Visual Analytics ............................................. 3

Chapter 2
Accessing SAS Visual Analytics ...................................... 7
About SAS Visual Analytics

What Is SAS Visual Analytics?

SAS Visual Analytics is an easy-to-use, web-based product that leverages SAS high-performance analytic technologies. SAS Visual Analytics empowers organizations to explore huge volumes of data very quickly to identify patterns, trends, and opportunities for further analysis. SAS Visual Data Builder (the data builder) enables users to summarize data, join data, and enhance the predictive power of their data. Users can prepare data for exploration and mining quickly and easily. The highly visual, drag-and-drop data interface of SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer), combined with the speed of the SAS LASR Analytic Server, accelerate analytic computations and enable organizations to derive value from massive amounts of data. This creates an unprecedented ability to solve difficult problems, improve business performance, predict future performance, and mitigate risk rapidly and confidently. SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) enables users to quickly create reports or dashboards, which can be viewed on a mobile device or on the web.

Starting in the 7.2 release, the explorer enables you to create, test, and compare models based on the patterns discovered during exploration of the data. The explorer enables you to explore, discover, and predict using your data. You can export the score code, before or after performing model comparison, for use with other SAS products and to put the model into production.

SAS Visual Analytics empowers business users, business analysts, and IT administrators to accomplish tasks from an integrated suite of applications that are accessed from a home page. The central entry point for SAS Visual Analytics enables users to perform a wide variety of tasks such as preparing data sources, exploring data, designing reports, as well as analyzing and interpreting data. Most important, reports can be displayed on a mobile device or in the SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer).
Benefits of Using SAS Visual Analytics

Using SAS Visual Analytics, users can enhance the analytic power of their data, explore new data sources, investigate them, and create visualizations to uncover relevant patterns. Users can then easily share those visualizations in reports. In traditional reporting, the resulting output is well-defined up-front. That is, you know what you are looking at and what you need to convey. However, data discovery invites you to plumb the data, its characteristics, and its relationships. Then, when useful visualizations are created, you can incorporate those visualizations into reports that are available on a mobile device or in the viewer.

SAS Visual Analytics provides users with the following benefits:

- Enables users to apply the power of SAS analytics to massive amounts of data
- Empowers users to visually explore data, based on any variety of measures, at amazingly fast speeds
- Enables users to quickly create powerful statistical models if SAS Visual Statistics is licensed at your site
- Enables users to quickly create reports or dashboards using standard tables, graphs, and gauges
- Enables users to quickly create customized graphs
- Enables users to share insights with anyone, anywhere, via the web or a mobile device

How Does SAS Visual Analytics Work?

You can use SAS Visual Analytics to explore and view data, interact with and create reports, and display reports using a native mobile app or on the web. You can explore your data by using interactive visualizations such as charts, histograms, and tables. Report designers can easily point and click to query central sources of data. You can add filters and design the layout using tables, graphs, and gauges. You can use drag and drop to create a well-formatted report.

The following figure illustrates how the different pieces of SAS Visual Analytics work together. It shows how users interact with the different interfaces.
Figure 1.1  Overview of SAS Visual Analytics

SAS Visual Analytics User Community

The SAS Visual Analytics user community is dedicated to users who are focused on exploratory visualization and analytical techniques, data preparation, dashboard reporting, and mobile BI. You can share your experiences, discuss topics and ideas, seek help from your peers, and share information about upcoming events. You can access the user community at support.sas.com/VAUserCommunity.
For questions requiring immediate technical assistance, contact SAS Technical Support at support.sas.com.
Accessing SAS Visual Analytics

About SAS Visual Analytics Users ................................................................. 7
   Authenticated Users ............................................................................. 7
   Guest Access ....................................................................................... 7

Use SAS Home to Access SAS Visual Analytics ................................. 8

Overview of SAS Visual Analytics Capabilities ................................. 8

About the Availability of Menus and Menu Selections in
SAS Visual Analytics ................................................................. 8

About Application Themes in SAS Visual Analytics ...................... 9

Specifying Your Preferences ................................................................. 9
   Specify Preferences for SAS Visual Analytics ......................... 9
   Specify Settings Using SAS Home .................................................. 10
   Specify Global Settings Using SAS Home ................................. 10

Personalize SAS Visual Analytics Using SAS Home ......................... 11

About SAS Visual Analytics Users

Authenticated Users

SAS Visual Analytics uses the standard sign-in window for SAS applications. To display the sign-in window, use the URL that is supplied by your system administrator. For example, you might enter: http://host/SASVisualAnalyticsHub

Click **Sign Out** in the upper right corner of the user interface to sign out of SAS Visual Analytics. When you click **Sign Out**, you are signed out of all SAS web applications. For example, suppose that you have SAS Home (the home page), the explorer, and the designer open, and then you click **Sign Out** when you finish working on a report in the designer. In this case, you have also signed out of the home page and the explorer.

Guest Access

SAS Visual Analytics system administrators can configure support for guest access. Users with guest access can access only the home page and SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer). Guest access uses a shared account, so it does not provide individualized features, such as history or alerts. If provided by the system administrator, favorites and preferences are read-only features.
Accessing SAS Visual Analytics as a guest is useful if you do not have a metadata identity. This enables you to view reports that are widely available under a generic, shared account. You can also view reports that are available to the public on the Internet.

Use SAS Home to Access SAS Visual Analytics

After you sign in to SAS Visual Analytics using the standard sign-in window for SAS applications, you will see SAS Home (the home page). The home page enables you to create new content in SAS Visual Analytics. In addition, it enables you to access content that you and others have created. For more information, refer to the online Help that is available for the home page.

Overview of SAS Visual Analytics Capabilities

Users might have access to different functionality, depending on their assigned roles. Roles are mapped to capabilities. A capability, also known as an application action, defines the operations a user can perform.

Note: Access to functionality depends on how SAS Visual Analytics is installed at your site. For example, a site might not have the explorer. SAS Visual Analytics provides five predefined roles—Basic, Report Viewing, Analysis, Data Building, and Administration. A predefined set of capabilities is available for each role. A system administrator can modify these roles and specify the capabilities for each role that meet the guidelines for your company. They can also define new roles. If you have questions about your assigned role, contact your system administrator. For more information about the roles and the capabilities that are available, see the SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide.

Note: This user's guide discusses tasks that you might be able to perform, depending on your role.

About the Availability of Menus and Menu Selections in SAS Visual Analytics

All of the following conditions influence whether a SAS Visual Analytics menu or menu selection is available to use:

- your role and the associated capabilities. For example, you must have a Data Building role to prepare data.
- your location in SAS Visual Analytics. For example, some application features are available only if you are designing a report.
the currently selected report object. For example, ranges are not available for list tables.

- whether the data for a report has been defined. For example, if the data has not been selected, then you cannot create a filter.

For more information about roles and capabilities, see the *SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide*.

---

**About Application Themes in SAS Visual Analytics**

An application theme is the collection of colors, graphics, and fonts that appear in the application. SAS Visual Analytics provides the following themes: SAS Corporate (default theme), SAS Blue Steel, SAS Dark, SAS High Contrast, and SAS Light. To change the application theme, see “Specifying Your Preferences” on page 9.

**Note:** If you have special requirements for your themes, then contact your system administrator about using SAS Theme Designer for Flex to build custom themes. SAS Theme Designer for Flex is installed with SAS themes. For more information, see *SAS Theme Designer for Flex: User’s Guide*.

Report themes are available in the designer. The designer provides the following report themes: SAS Snow, SAS Light, SAS Dark, or SAS High Contrast. SAS Snow is the default report theme. Your site might also have custom report themes. For more information, see “About Report Themes” on page 304.

---

**Specifying Your Preferences**

All of your preferences and settings persist between sessions. Settings and preferences are not available for guest users.

**Specify Preferences for SAS Visual Analytics**

You can specify preferences for SAS Visual Data Builder (the data builder), SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer), SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer), SAS Visual Analytics Graph Builder (the graph builder), SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer), or SAS Visual Statistics. For example, you can specify a default scheduling server for the data builder, a default map provider mode for the explorer, or your preferred report theme for the designer.

Preferences are saved on a per-user basis.

If you are in the data builder, the explorer, the designer, the viewer, or SAS Visual Statistics, then select **File ▶ Preferences** to open the Preferences window.

For information about the specific preferences that are available, see the following:

- “Specify Your Preferences for the Data Builder” on page 41
- “Specify Your Preferences for the Explorer” on page 111
Specify Your Preferences for SAS Visual Statistics" on page 236
- Specify Your Preferences for the Designer on page 305
- "Specify Your Preferences for the Graph Builder" on page 494
- “Specify Your Preferences for the Classic Viewer” on page 533

Settings are available for the modern viewer. For more information, refer to the online Help that is available for the modern viewer.

Specify Settings Using SAS Home

You can specify settings for the modern home page (or preferences for the classic home page). For example, you can specify the initial screen when the home page is displayed.

Settings for the home page affect SAS Visual Analytics. For example, you can specify which piece of SAS Visual Analytics opens a report. Suppose that you specify Edit - Report Designer as the first action in the list of actions for the SAS report (2G) content type. Then, you receive an e-mail message with a link to a report. When you click the link to the report, it is displayed in the designer instead of the viewer.

To specify settings:

1. On the modern home page, select your name, and then click Settings.
2. Click Home in the side menu.
3. Specify any of the following settings:
   - **Default Appearance**
     enables you to specify the appearance when the home page is displayed.
   - **Initial Screen**
     enables you to specify the initial screen when the home page is displayed. The available options depend on your role and capabilities.
   - **Application Shortcuts**
     enables you to specify the order of your application shortcuts.
   - **Tiles**
     enables you to specify which tiles are displayed and the order in which they are displayed.

For more information, refer to the online Help that is available for the modern home page.

4. Click Done to apply your changes.

For information about the classic home page, see “Specify Your Preferences for the Classic Home Page” on page 623.

Specify Global Settings Using SAS Home

You can specify global settings that are applied to all SAS web applications. These settings are set by each user.

To specify global settings:

1. On the modern home page, select your name, and then click Settings.
2 Click **Global** in the side menu.

3 Specify any of the following settings:

   **General**
   - enables you to specify the **User locale** and **Theme**.
   
   **Note:** If you change the **User locale**, then you must sign out and sign in to SAS Visual Analytics for the change to take effect.

   **Side Menu**
   - enables you to hide or change the order of the SAS applications that are displayed in the side menu.

   **Accessibility**
   - enables you to specify your preferences for assistive technologies.

   For more information, refer to the online Help that is available for the modern home page.

4 Click **Done** to apply your changes.

For information about the classic home page, see “Specify Global Preferences Using the Classic Home Page” on page 622.

---

### Personalize SAS Visual Analytics Using SAS Home

SAS provides accessibility features that you can use to personalize the user interface to make it easier to use. Accessibility features are part of the global settings, which are applied to all SAS web applications, including SAS Visual Analytics. You can specify global settings using the modern home page. For more information, see “Specify Global Settings Using SAS Home” on page 10.

The following accessibility features are available:

- **Themes**: You can change the colors, graphics, and fonts that appear in the application. Several themes are available, including the SAS High Contrast theme.

  You can also change the themes that are used in reports. For more information, see “About Report Themes” on page 304.

- **Configurable focus indicator**: The interface provides an indicator of the current location of the focus. You can configure the focus indicator to make it easier to see.

- **Color inversion**: You can invert the colors in the interface to improve readability.

- **Zoom support**: You can make your screen content larger and smaller by using the zoom in (Ctrl+plus sign) and zoom out (Ctrl+minus sign). You can reset the zoom state (Ctrl+0) keyboard shortcuts.

- **Landmarks in the user interface**: Landmarks are references to the primary areas of an application’s interface. They provide a quick and easy way for keyboard users to navigate to these areas. Press Ctrl+F6 to open the Landmarks window.
Keyboard shortcuts: You can use keyboard shortcuts as a quick and easy way to perform tasks or navigate the user interface. For more information, see “Keyboard Shortcuts for SAS Visual Analytics” on page 537.

For more information, see Accessibility Features of SAS Visual Analytics 7.3.

For information about the classic home page, see “Specify Global Preferences Using the Classic Home Page” on page 622.
Part 2

Accessing Data

Chapter 3
  Overview of Data Flow in SAS Visual Analytics ........................................ 15

Chapter 4
  Importing Local Data Files ........................................................................ 19

Chapter 5
  Importing Data from Servers ..................................................................... 25

Chapter 6
  Importing Data from Other Sources ........................................................... 31
Overview of Data Flow in SAS Visual Analytics

Data Flow in SAS Visual Analytics

All reporting and exploration of data in SAS Visual Analytics is performed against data that is in memory on a SAS LASR Analytic Server. In addition to the in-memory tables, you can use your own data with self-service data access if you have been granted the capability to import data.

If your site has data that must be prepared before it is ready for analysis, then the data builder can perform basic data preparation and load data to memory on a SAS LASR Analytic Server. The following list summarizes the data builder features that enable the flow of data from source systems into SAS Visual Analytics:

- Joining tables, such as fact and dimension tables.
- Working with SAS/ACCESS engines to read data from operational systems.
- Scheduling data queries for basic data flow automation.

SAS Visual Analytics Administrator provides features that are most commonly associated with managed data access. The administrator enables control of whether tables are loaded to memory and secures access to in-memory tables.

Self-Service Data Access

SAS Visual Analytics offers a variety of ways for non-administrative users to bring data into the SAS Visual Analytics environment, which enables you to work with your data quickly. The following list summarizes the different ways:
Import data from a file
When you are creating data queries, explorations, or reports, you can import data from a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, a delimited text file (CSV), or a SAS data set. After you import the data into the SAS LASR Analytic Server, it is ready to use.

Import SAS data set on a server
You can direct the SAS Application Server to import a SAS data set that is already on the server. The import process is optimized and you can import large files when a SAS data set is already on the server.

Import a database table
After providing connection information, you can transfer a table from a database to a SAS LASR Analytic Server. Afterward, you can use the in-memory table as is for reports and explorations, or you can prepare it for analysis using the data builder.

Note: Your site must license and configure the related SAS/ACCESS engine to use this feature.

Import data from Facebook, Google Analytics, or Twitter
After authenticating with Facebook, Google Analytics, or Twitter and providing search criteria, you can import data into memory on a SAS LASR Analytic Server. You can then use the unstructured data with the explorer. For example, a typical exploration of Twitter data can perform text analysis to look for patterns and trends in the tweets.

TIP The self-service import feature keeps track of your most recently used values for each import type to simplify repeated import actions.

Managed Data Access

Many sites prepare data sources to be used by business analysts. This information can come from data sources such as data warehouses and transactional systems. A data administrator enables access by registering the tables and libraries in SAS metadata. A data administrator might use additional SAS products to provide advanced data governance, data quality, and data management support.

SAS/ACCESS engines can be used to access data in operational systems, transactional systems, or data warehouses. SAS offers a variety of SAS/ACCESS engines for accessing data from operational systems. These engines must be licensed and configured at your site to connect to the data. After a connection is set up, you can use SAS Management Console and SAS Visual Analytics Administrator for registering the libraries and tables from these data sources.

After a SAS LASR Analytic Server Restart

When an administrator restarts a SAS LASR Analytic Server, all the tables on the server are removed from memory as the server stops. Tables that you import with the self-service features remain in memory so long as the server is running.
However, administrators cannot interactively reload imported tables for you. If you want to use a table that you imported after a server restart, then you must repeat the import action.

**TIP** Your administrator can configure a server to automatically reload tables that were imported from local files after a restart.

---

**Requirements for Importing Data**

Importing data requires starting a SAS session on the SAS Application Server. Typically, this requirement is met by each user who has a host account.

For deployments on Microsoft Windows, the host account must have the **Log on as a batch job** Windows privilege. For deployments on Linux that use a distributed SAS LASR Analytic Server, the host account must be configured for passwordless SSH. For more information about working with the server, see *SAS LASR Analytic Server: Reference Guide*. 
Importing Local Data Files

Import a Local Data File

When you import a local data file from your desktop, such as a spreadsheet, a delimited text file, or a SAS data set, the file is transferred as data to SAS LASR Analytic Server. This enables you to access data without needing assistance from an administrator or information technology group.

The following figure shows how a file is accessed from your PC, transferred to the SAS Workspace Server, and then stored in an output table.

Note: When you import a SAS data set, it is not processed with PROC IMPORT. SAS data sets are transferred to output with a DATA step.
Note: Only the data builder can output a SAS data set or a DBMS table. The explorer and designer can import data to SAS LASR Analytic Server only.

You can import data files that are available from the file systems on your PC. This includes local file systems such as C:\ on Windows machines and paths such as /home/$USER on UNIX machines. Network file systems and shared folders are included, such as UNC paths like \nas\spreadsheets.

To import data from a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, delimited text file, ZIP file, or SAS data set:

1 In the Import Data window, click the link for the type of data file that you want to import, and then select the file.

2 Specify the following input file options:

   Note: For a SAS data set, there are no options to specify.

   Spreadsheet options

   The following options are available when you import a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet:

   Select worksheet
   Select All or select the check boxes for the worksheets to import.

   Begin import on row
   The default is to import data from the first row of the spreadsheet. If the data begins on a different row, select the row.

   Includes column names
   Select this check box when the row on which to begin the import has the column names.

   Text file options

   The following options are available when you import a delimited text file or a ZIP file:

   Delimiter
   Select the delimiter that is used in the file that you want to import. You can specify a single character to use as a user-defined delimiter.

   First row contains column names
   Select this check box when the file has the column names on the first row.

   Data records begin on row
   The default is to import data records from the second row. If you deselect First row contains column names, then this value indicates the first row.

   Number of rows to scan
   The default is to read up to the first 500 rows in the file to determine the data type and length for each column. A smaller value causes the import to complete quickly, but you risk the chance of determining a value too short for character columns. Larger values reduce the chance of truncating character columns, but they increase processing time.

   Encoding
   Select the encoding of the file. If you are importing UTF-8 or UTF-16 data, then make sure that the SAS Web Application Server is a Unicode server or that all of the file contents can be successfully transcoded to the encoding of the SAS Web Application Server.
3 (Optional) Click **Preview** to view the data. Preview displays up to 500 rows from the file.

**TIP** Previews the data can help you determine whether you specified the correct encoding.

4 (Optional) In the **Output Table** section, enter the name for the output table and a description. The description is limited to 256 characters. Review the library and location settings by clicking **Advanced**. Make any necessary changes.

You do not have access to the **Advanced** section if you are using the explorer or designer and do not have the Build Data capability. Instead, you can import the data to a general-purpose area or select **Store the table in a private location** to prevent other users from accessing the data.

5 Click **OK**.

---

**Limitations and Restrictions for Importing Local Data Files**

**Large Data Files**

When you import data files (spreadsheets, SAS data sets, or delimited text files) from your desktop, you are limited to files that are 4 GB or less. This constraint is set by the web browser. Because importing large data files through the web browser impacts overall performance and because you can experience long wait times, alternate approaches are recommended for importing large files.

**Note:** Administrators can specify a limit that is less than 4 GB.

As an alternative to importing data files through your web browser, you can use autoload. You can autoload data from files that are larger than 4 GB. In general, FTP and network file systems transfer data files faster than web browsers.

Another alternative for importing a large data file is to compress it and import it as a ZIP file. You can use this method to import both spreadsheets and delimited text files. To use this option, compress the file that you want to import, and then click **Text Files** in the Import Data window. Make sure that the ZIP file contains only one file. If the ZIP file contains more than one file, then only the first file that is listed alphabetically is imported.

**Importing Data from Spreadsheets**

The following list identifies considerations for importing data from spreadsheets:

- You can import Excel Workbook (XLSX, XLSM, and XLSB) files and Excel 97–2003 Workbook (XLS) files. You cannot import XLST or other Excel file types.

Here are some key points about importing XLSB files:

- The machine for the SAS Workspace Server must have the following provider software installed: Microsoft Data Access Components (MDAC)
and Microsoft Jet (Joint Engine Technology) or Microsoft Access Database Engine (formerly known as Microsoft Access Connectivity Engine or ACE) for 2007 and later.

- The bit version of Microsoft Access Database Engine must be the same as the bit version of SAS.
- You can import XLSB files only if the SAS Workspace Server is running on Microsoft Windows.

**TIP** If your spreadsheet is from an unsupported Excel file type, then try saving it as an XLSX file before importing it.

- When you import a spreadsheet (from your PC) that has multiple worksheets, by default, all of the worksheets are imported. A table is created for each worksheet. You can clear the check boxes for the worksheets that you do not want to import.
- Importing pivot tables is not supported.

### Table Names, Column Names, and Special Characters

In general, you can import files that use blanks and special characters in the filenames and column names. The following list identifies how table names are handled:

- For text files (such as CSV files), the table name is initially set from the filename.

When you import a spreadsheet, table names are handled as follows:

- If the spreadsheet contains a single worksheet, then the table name is initially set from the filename.
- If the spreadsheet contains multiple worksheets, then each table name (for each worksheet) is initially set as a combination of the filename, an underscore, and the name of the worksheet.

- Some special characters can be used, including spaces. Unsupported special characters include / \ * ? " < > | : - and period (.). After the initial table name is determined, any unsupported special character in the name is replaced with an underscore.
- Table names are shortened to 32 characters because that is the table name length that is supported by SAS. The entire name appears as the label.

If you clear the **Includes column names** check box or the **First row contains column names** check box, then the column names are generated for you as follows:

- **Spreadsheets** Column names are assigned A, B, C, and so on.
- **Text files** Column names are assigned VAR1, VAR2, and so on.
The following table identifies how a column name that begins with a number, such as `2014sales`, or that uses numbers only, such as `2014`, will appear after being imported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source File Column Name</th>
<th>Imported Column Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014sales</td>
<td>_2014sales for Microsoft Excel files and text files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>_2014 for XLSX, XLSM, XLSB, and text files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Excel 97-2003 Workbook (XLS) files, a letter such as A, B, C, and so on, is substituted for the column name, depending on the column position in the file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Usage Notes

Review the following notes if you have trouble importing data:

- Before you click **OK** to import the data, click **Preview**. Preview shows an accurate representation of the column names and data values that will be available after the import.

- If SAS is configured as a Unicode server at your site, then you have the most flexibility for importing data. Specifically, SAS as a Unicode server helps with using column names or filenames (that are used as table names) that have double-byte characters.

- When you import a delimited text file (CSV file), you must specify the encoding of the text file. In some cases, the import reports success, even though the data might be corrupted. It is important to verify the imported data.

- If you import a SAS data set that uses user-defined formats, then you must ensure that the custom format catalog is available to the SAS Application Server. For more information, see “Working with User-Defined Formats” on page 39.

- If importing large data files at the same time is common for your deployment, then you should be aware that large data files are written to temporary disk space on the server. In extreme cases, this can cause temporary disk space to become full. Systems that run out of disk space can become unresponsive and difficult to troubleshoot.

- If you import data from text files and plan to append the data, then you must verify that the column data types and lengths match the table that you want to append to.

- When you import data, a SAS LASR Analytic Server does not maintain pre-existing sort orders. You must re-sort the data after you import it.
Importing Data from Servers

*Import a SAS Data Set on a Server* ........................................................... 25

*Import a Database Table* ................................................................. 26

*Database Connection Tips* ........................................................................ 28
  - Additional Options for Importing Hadoop Tables .................................. 28
  - Additional Options for Importing ODBC Tables ..................................... 28
  - Additional Options for Importing Oracle Tables .................................... 28
  - Additional Options for Importing PostgreSQL Tables ............................ 29
  - Additional Options for Importing Teradata Tables ................................. 29

---

**Import a SAS Data Set on a Server**

The following figure depicts how your PC can be used to specify a SAS data set on the SAS Application Server machine (represented as the SAS Workspace Server), and then load the data set into memory on a SAS LASR Analytic Server.
You can direct the SAS Workspace Server to access the file systems on the server. For example, if you have a large data set, you can use FTP or another method to copy it to a directory on the server, and then use the server to import it.

To import a SAS data set that is accessible from your SAS Application Server:

1. Select SAS Data Set from the list of Server data types, navigate to the SAS data set, and click OK.
   
   Note: Remember that the data files and directories are on the remote machine, not on your PC.

2. (Optional) In the LASR Table section, enter the name for the table and a description. The description is limited to 256 characters. Review the library and location settings by clicking Advanced and make changes if necessary.
   
   You do not have access to the Advanced section if you are using the explorer or designer and do not have the Build Data capability. Instead, you can import the data to a general-purpose area or select Store the table in a private location to prevent other users from accessing the data.

3. Click OK.

Import a Database Table

To import database tables, the SAS/ACCESS product for the database must be licensed and configured for the SAS Workspace Server. You can import data from the following databases:

- Server databases — SAS Data Set, Aster, DB2, Greenplum, MySQL, Netezza, ODBC, Oracle, PostgreSQL, Salesforce, SAP HANA, SQL Server, Teradata, Vertica
- Hadoop databases — BigInsights, Cloudera, Cloudera Impala, Pivotal HAWQ, Hortonworks, MapR, Pivotal HD

Note: BigInsights, Cloudera, Hortonworks, MapR, and Pivotal HD all use the SAS/ACCESS Interface to Hadoop, even though they have different menu selections.

To import a database table:

1. From the Import Data window, select the database name from the list of server or Hadoop databases. These lists include only the data sources for which a SAS/ACCESS product is licensed and configured and that your administrator has granted you the capability to use.

   If you want to import SAS Data Set on a server, see “Import a SAS Data Set on a Server” on page 25 for more information.

2. Specify the connection information. Here are some key points about specifying connection information:
   
   - The Server field corresponds to the host name for the server. Some databases connect using a data source name instead of the combination of server and port.
In the DBMS table names field, you can import multiple tables at the same time. To do this, hold down the Ctrl key while selecting the table names in the Choose Tables window. During the import, an icon in the Status column indicates whether the table was successfully imported, if it failed, or if you chose to cancel. By clicking the link in the Remarks column, you can view additional information, such as log or error messages.

For connection details for specific databases, see the “Database Connection Tips” on page 28 topic.

Most fields are case sensitive. For example, specifying a value of products in the Database field might not be the same as specifying PRODUCTS. Case sensitivity depends on the database vendor. Furthermore, some databases use schemas. Some databases automatically use the user ID as the schema if a schema is not explicitly specified. Be aware that the User ID and Schema fields can be case sensitive. Check with your database administrator if you are unsure.

3 Click Browse to select the table to import.

4 (Optional) Expand Options to indicate additional connection options. Here are some key points about specifying additional connection options:
   - For more information about valid values for the Database options field, see SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference. View the Data Set Options topic for the type of database that you are working with (for example, Data Set Options for ODBC).
   - You can use the SAS system options field to specify environment variables such as the following:

```
set=SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH="/path/to/files"
```

The options keyword is submitted with any options that you specify in this field.

5 (Optional) Review the library and location settings by clicking Advanced. Make any necessary changes.

You do not have access to the Advanced section if you are importing data from the explorer or designer and do not have the Build Data capability. Instead, you can import the data to a general-purpose area or select Store the table in a private location to prevent other users from accessing the data.

6 Click OK.

After you have successfully imported a table, the connection information is saved, except for the password. This enables you to import additional tables quickly or to reload the table as needed.

If you want to reload data for an existing table using the same table name, you must do one of the following:

- Use the same library and output folder that were used when the data for the table was originally imported.
- Indicate both a different library and a different output folder than when the data for the table was originally imported.
If the table fails to reload, the log might not contain any error information. In this case, the log is most likely displaying information about the last successful action on the table.

*Note:* If you are importing a single table, then you cannot cancel it. You can choose to cancel if you are importing multiple tables. However, the table that is being processed when the cancel was submitted cannot be canceled and will finish loading.

---

**Database Connection Tips**

**Additional Options for Importing Hadoop Tables**

SAS Visual Analytics offers self-service options for importing data from BigInsights, Cloudera, Cloudera Impala, Pivotal HAWQ, Hortonworks, MapR, and Pivotal HD. Each of these databases requires separate setup by your administrator.

A common connection type for all of these databases is to connect to Hive or HiveServer2, and then import tables.

If the Hadoop cluster is configured with the SAS Embedded Process, then you can perform parallel loading to the SAS LASR Analytic Server. In this case, indicate one of the following in the Import Data window:

- In the **SAS system options** field, specify the SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH environment variable. This is not necessary if your administrator has already specified the values.

- In the **Configuration** field, specify the path to a Hadoop configuration file.

Specifying more options might be necessary for your site. For information about setting up parallel loading from Hadoop, see “Where Do I Locate My Analytics Cluster” in *SAS Visual Analytics: Installation and Configuration Guide (Distributed SAS LASR)*.

**Additional Options for Importing ODBC Tables**

The **Specify connection options** field provides you with an additional way to connect to an ODBC database instead of using a data source name. For more information about possible options, see the LIBNAME Statement Specifics for ODBC topic in *SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference*.

**Additional Options for Importing Oracle Tables**

The value for the **Path** field is related to the net service name in the tnsnames.ora file. The tnsnames.ora file is generated during the Oracle client installation on the machine for the SAS Web Application Server. The file is typically stored in an Oracle installation directory such as /opt/oracle/app/oracle/product/10.2.0/db_1/network/admin/tnsnames.ora. The net
service name for the connection information is in this file. See the following figure:

```plaintext
# tnsnames.ora Network Configuration File:
C:\oracle\product\10.2.0\client_1\network\admin\tnsnames.ora
# Generated by oracle configuration tools.
NEWSERVER10G =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = server.na.sas.com)(PORT = 1521))
    )
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVICE_NAME = server10g)
    )
  )
```

Additional Options for Importing PostgreSQL Tables

The **Schema** field is not case sensitive when you browse for tables, but it is case sensitive when the import is performed. As a result, if you specify a schema in the wrong case, you can successfully browse for a table, and then select it in the **Choose Tables** window. However, the import fails. In this case, contact your database administrator for assistance with the schema name.

Additional Options for Importing Teradata Tables

The **Teradata Management Server** field is used to determine whether the SAS LASR Analytic Server is co-located on the same data appliance. If the SAS LASR Analytic Server and the Teradata database are on the same data appliance, then make sure that the **Teradata Management Server** field includes the host name that the SAS LASR Analytic Server uses.

SAS Visual Analytics and the Teradata database can be configured to transfer data in parallel when they are not co-located on the same data appliance. For information about setting up parallel loading, see the Where Do I Locate My Analytics Cluster topic in **SAS Visual Analytics: Installation and Configuration Guide (Distributed SAS LASR)**.
Importing Data from Other Sources

**Import Data from Facebook** ................................................................. 31  
**Import Data from Google Analytics** .................................................. 32  
**Import Tweets from Twitter** .............................................................. 33

---

**Import Data from Facebook**

To import data from Facebook:

1. Click **Facebook** in the Import Data window.

2. Click **OK** in the Import Facebook Data window to accept the terms and conditions.

   If you would like to view the terms or remove authorization after completing this step, click **Clear Authorization** on the lower left-hand side of the Import Facebook Data window.

3. Indicate the Facebook fan page that you want to import. Valid values include the full URL (for example, http://www.facebook.com/SASsoftware) or the page name (for example, SASsoftware).

4. Select a date range.

5. Enter the maximum number of posts, comments, and replies to return.

6. (Optional) In the **LASR Table** section, modify the table name and description. Review the library and location settings by clicking **Advanced**. Make any necessary changes.

   You do not have access to the **Advanced** section if you are using the explorer or designer and do not have the Build Data capability. Instead, you can import the data to a general-purpose area or select **Store the table in a private location** to prevent other users from accessing the data.

7. (Optional) Review the **Proxy Server** section. Make changes if necessary.

8. Click **OK**.

A Facebook limitation can cause the table to be created with only partial data. If this occurs, you will receive a warning message. To get a complete data set, try making one or more of the following adjustments before rerunning the import:
- Indicate a smaller date range.
- Limit the number of posts, comments, or replies.
- Run the import at a lower traffic time.

## Import Data from Google Analytics

To begin importing data from Google Analytics, your administrator must give you access. Contact your administrator and provide your Google Analytics account information. Administrators must give access using the Google Analytics website. The drop-down menu options for the **Analytics account**, **Property**, and **View (Profile)** fields in the Import Google Analytics window will be based on the type of access that your administrator assigns to you. To import data from Google Analytics:

1. Click **Google Analytics** in the Import Data window.
2. Click **Obtain access code** in the Import Google Analytics window. The Google Analytics service opens in a new window.
3. After signing in with your Google user name and password, click **Accept** to accept the terms and conditions.
4. Highlight and copy (Ctrl+C) the access code.
5. Navigate back to SAS Visual Analytics. Paste the code (Ctrl+V) in the **Paste access code here** field.
6. Click **OK**. The Import Google Analytics window appears.
   - If you would like to change users or remove authorization after completing this step, click **Clear Sign In Information** on the lower left-hand side of the Import Google Analytics window.
7. (Optional) Modify the fields and date range based on the data that you would like to import.
   - **Note:** The default value for the maximum number of rows that you can import is 100,000. For more information, contact your administrator.
8. (Optional) In the **LASR Table** section, modify the table name and description. Review the library and location settings by clicking **Advanced**. Make any necessary changes.
   - You do not have access to the **Advanced** section if you are using the explorer or designer and do not have the Build Data capability. Instead, you can import the data to a general-purpose area or select **Store the table in a private location** to prevent other users from accessing the data.
9. (Optional) Review the **Proxy Server** section. Make any necessary changes.
10. Click **OK**.

**Note:** As an attempt to decrease the processing time of your import, Google Analytics sometimes returns sampled data. If this occurs, you will receive a warning message. A column that indicates that the data is sampled will appear...
in the table. To increase your chance of getting a complete data set, try rerunning the import with a smaller date range.

Note: If you want to reload data for an existing table using the same table name, you must do one of the following:

- Use the same library and output folder that were used when the table was originally imported.
- Indicate both a different library and a different output folder than when the table was originally imported.

Note: It is recommended that your SAS server be configured to use UTF-8 encoding while importing data from Google Analytics. Otherwise, it could impact your ability to import data that includes nonstandard ASCII characters.

For more information about dimensions and metrics in Google Analytics, see https://support.google.com/analytics/answer/1033861?hl=en and https://developers.google.com/analytics/devguides/reporting/core/dimsmets.

---

**Import Tweets from Twitter**

To search for tweets and import them:

1. Click **Twitter** in the Import Data window.

   The first time you import tweets, you are directed to the Twitter website to log on to your account and authorize SAS Visual Analytics. After you enter your logon information and click **Authorize app**, the SAS product page opens. Close this page and navigate back to SAS Visual Analytics.

   After the initial logon, SAS Visual Analytics uses authorization tokens for accessing Twitter instead of requiring you to log on each time. If you would like to change users or remove authorization after completing this step, click **Clear Sign In Information** on the lower left-hand side of the Import Twitter Data window.

2. Enter a search term and the maximum number of tweets to return.

   The search operators that you can use are described at https://dev.twitter.com/rest/public/search.

3. (Optional) In the **LASR Table** section, enter the name for the table and a description. Review the library and location settings by clicking **Advanced**. Make any necessary changes.

   You do not have access to the **Advanced** section if you are using the explorer or designer and do not have the Build Data capability. Instead, you can import the data to a general-purpose area or select **Store the table in a private location** to prevent other users from accessing the data.

4. (Optional) Review the **Proxy Server** section. Make any necessary changes.

5. Click **OK**.

The search results from a Twitter import in SAS Visual Analytics and the search results from Twitter’s own search interface do not match exactly. Each uses a different mechanism to download tweets. A Twitter import in SAS Visual Analytics uses Twitter’s public search API. There are limits on what data and
how much data that SAS can download using Twitter’s public search API. These limits might not apply to Twitter’s own search interface. For more information, see https://dev.twitter.com/rest/reference/get/search/tweets.

For information about the data structure of imported tweets, see Appendix 10, “Schema for Imported Tweets,” on page 607.

Note: Rate limits apply to the Twitter service. Such limits are beyond the control of SAS Visual Analytics. You are required to follow all applicable terms of use that Twitter and others might promulgate for Twitter data.

Note: Certain functionality in SAS Visual Analytics enables you to invoke external third-party resources. Be aware that use of these resources might result in disclosure and transmission of information that you submit to these resources.
Part 3

Preparing Data

Chapter 7
Overview of SAS Visual Data Builder .................................. 37

Chapter 8
Specifying Preferences for SAS Visual Data Builder ........... 41

Chapter 9
Creating Data Queries ...................................................... 43

Chapter 10
Working with Tables in Data Queries ................................. 49

Chapter 11
Working with Columns in Data Queries .............................. 55

Chapter 12
Working with Filters in Data Queries .................................. 63

Chapter 13
Working with Joins in Data Queries .................................... 67

Chapter 14
Creating LASR Star Schemas ............................................. 73

Chapter 15
Working with SAS LASR Analytic Server ............................ 77
Chapter 16
   Importing SAS Information Maps ........................................... 85

Chapter 17
   Supporting Text Analysis ...................................................... 87

Chapter 18
   Customizing Code .............................................................. 89

Chapter 19
   Scheduling ........................................................................... 93

Chapter 20
   Using the Results Tab ............................................................ 101
Overview of SAS Visual Data Builder

What Is SAS Visual Data Builder?

The data builder enables analysts and data administrators to perform basic data preparation. You can create data queries to perform joins, add calculated columns, and subset and sort data. Several productivity features accelerate the creation of columns based on common aggregation functions.

Once you create your data queries, you can reuse them as subqueries for more sophisticated data queries, export them as jobs for scheduling, or schedule them directly from the user interface.

The data builder has self-service data import features that enable you to access data from the following data sources:

- Microsoft Excel spreadsheets
- delimited text files
- SAS data sets
- database tables
- Facebook, Google Analytics, and Twitter

After you import the data, you can prepare it for analysis or join it with existing data.

The data builder provides a series of features that take advantage of the in-memory tables in SAS LASR Analytic Server.

You can perform the following operations to add data to memory in the server:

- load an existing table directly into memory
- load the results of a data query into memory (or stage the data and then load it into memory)
- append rows to an in-memory table
After the data is in memory, you can perform the following operations with in-memory tables:

- join in-memory tables to form a LASR star schema
- append entire in-memory tables to another in-memory table
- save in-memory tables to SASHDAT for persistence and fast reloads

Your First Look at SAS Visual Data Builder

Here are the features of the data builder:

1. The application bar enables you to return to the home page and to access other parts of SAS Visual Analytics and other SAS applications that integrate with the home page. You can access your recently created or viewed reports, explorations, stored processes, data queries, or other objects in your recent history. Buttons are displayed for each open application.

2. The menu bar contains menus that enable you to perform tasks such as creating new data queries and LASR star schemas. The right side of the menu bar has a memory gauge that displays the memory utilization for a distributed SAS LASR Analytic Server. You can also sign out of SAS Visual Analytics.

3. The navigation pane displays a tree (the SAS Folders tree) of tables and data queries.

4. The center of the screen contains the workspace. When you create a new object, such as a data query, it is represented as a tab on the top of the workspace.

The bottom of the workspace contains a series of tabs that enable you to create column expressions, joins, and filter data.
The right pane enables you to manage the properties of the item that is selected in the workspace.

The toolbar contains icons that enable you to manage, run, and schedule data queries.

---

**Importing Data**

The data builder has self-service data import features. After you select **File ➤ Import Data**, you can click the link for the type of data that you want to import.

For more information, see Chapter 4, “Importing Local Data Files,” on page 19, Chapter 5, “Importing Data from Servers,” on page 25, and Chapter 6, “Importing Data from Other Sources,” on page 31.

---

**About Managed Access to DBMS Data**

The data builder can be used to read source tables from third-party vendor databases and to write tables to them as well. In order to use this feature, your site must have a SAS/ACCESS Interface product license for the database that you want to use. The user ID and password that you use to log on to the data builder might not be valid for a third-party vendor database. If this is the case, then you are prompted for credentials to the DBMS when you access a registered table from a library with a Read operation or a Write operation. As an alternative to being prompted, you can store a login in metadata that has valid DBMS credentials. For more information, see "How to Store Passwords for a Third-Party Server" in *SAS Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*.

If you are prompted for credentials and supply an invalid user ID or password, then you are denied access to the data. In this case, you can select **File ➤ Clear Credentials Cache** to remove the invalid credentials from your session. The next time you access the data source, you are prompted again.

---

**Working with User-Defined Formats**

A format is a set of instructions that SAS uses to write data values. Formats are used in the data builder to control the written appearance of data values. User-defined formats are specialized formats that are not supplied by SAS. These formats are stored in a custom format catalog.

The preferred method for making user-defined formats available to a SAS Application Server is to name the custom format catalog `formats.sas7bcat`, and to place it in `SAS-config-dir/Lev1/SASApp/SASEnvironment/SASFormats`. For more information about using user-defined formats, see *SAS Intelligence Platform: Data Administration Guide*.

When a user-defined format is permanently associated with a variable, the data builder uses the format and shows it in the **Format** column. However, if you select the **Format** menu and choose a different format, you cannot use the
Format menu to go back to the original user-defined format. You can click to undo the change to the format if you have not saved your work yet, or you can remove and add the column back again.

Even if the custom format catalog is made available to the SAS Application Server correctly, you cannot associate a user-defined format to a variable with the data builder. The menu in the Format column does not enable you to specify a user-defined format.
Specifying Preferences for SAS Visual Data Builder

Specifying Global and General Preferences

To specify global SAS preferences, see “Specifying Your Preferences” on page 9. To specify general preferences, see “Specify Settings Using SAS Home” on page 10.

Specify Your Preferences for the Data Builder

To specify preferences that are specific to SAS Visual Data Builder, perform the following steps after you log on to the data builder:

1. Select File ➤ Preferences to open the Preferences dialog box.


   Select a default SAS Application Server to use from Application server. If you have added SAS Application Server instances to your deployment, then make sure that the Job Execution Service has been configured for the SAS Application Server that you select. For more information, see SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide.


   Specify a default scheduling server, batch server, and deployment directory. For more information, see “Scheduling Preferences” on page 95.

4. Click OK to apply your changes.
Creating Data Queries

What Is a Data Query? .......................................................... 43
About Creating Data Queries ............................................. 43
Save Your Data Query .......................................................... 44
Save a Data Query as a New Data Query ............................... 44
Using the Design Tab .............................................................. 45
Adding a Data Source ......................................................... 45
  Add a Table ........................................................................... 45
  Add a Subquery ................................................................. 46
  Support for Special Characters ........................................... 46
  Best Practices for Adding Data Sources ............................... 46
Specifying Properties for a Data Query ................................. 47

What Is a Data Query?

A data query is your primary method for selecting and formatting data that is used with data exploration and creating reports.

A data query is a metadata object that manages the references to input tables, output tables, staging tables, joins, and summarizations from a SAS Visual Data Builder session. You can save data queries and open them later to edit the data preparation operations that are performed in the data query. You can use saved data queries as subqueries when you create a new data query.

About Creating Data Queries

You can use the data builder to create data queries to prepare data for analytics. You can use a data query to subset, sort, join, and add calculated columns to tables.

As you create your data query, click ⬤ to validate your data query. Use the button to preview or run the data query.

The preview option uses a temporary table for the output table. Clicking the Results tab shows only the first 100 rows. When you run the data query, it uses the specified output table instead of a temporary table.
Save Your Data Query

When you click [Save], you clear the undo and redo history.

The default location for saving data queries is initially set to /My Folder. If you save the data query in a different folder, then the complete length of the path and name is limited to 128 characters.

Note: If the data query uses a SAS LASR Analytic Server library for the output table (this is the default), then the server does not need to be running when you save the data query. However, the server must have been started at least once in the past. When you save it, the data builder checks the metadata authorization for the library and table before it performs the save. If the server has never been started, then there is no security key to use for checking authorization. For more information, see "Security Keys" in SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide.

Save a Data Query as a New Data Query

Open an existing data query from the SAS Folders tree that closely matches the data query that you want to create. Click [Save], and then enter a new name and select a location. Perform any customizations.

In many cases, you want to use the same input tables, joins, and so on, but you want a different output table. In this case, click Clear on the Outputs tab, and then specify new output table information. This step ensures that you use a different output table for the copied data query.

Note: If you change only the name of the output table in the copied data query, then the name of the original output table in the original data query is also changed.

For example, an analyst creates a data query that summarizes sales data and includes several geographic regions. The data query is saved with an output table that is named Sales. A regional sales manager wants to perform a similar summarization, but he wants to filter the data for a single geographic region. In this case, the regional sales manager performs the following steps:

1. Opens the analyst’s data query, and clicks [Save] to save a copy of the data query with a new name.
2. Filters the data on the Where or Having tab for the geographic region.
3. Clicks Clear on the Outputs tab, and then specifies new output table information. This ensures that the original output table, Sales, for the original data query is not overwritten.
4. Saves and runs the copied data query.
Using the Design Tab

The **Design** tab is the default view for working with data queries. This tab provides an easy-to-use interface for creating a data query. You can perform the following tasks with the **Design** tab:

- Drag and drop tables or data queries from the SAS Folders tree onto the workspace.
- Join tables by using your pointer to select the source column, and then drag the pointer to the corresponding column in the joined table.
- Add columns to the **Column Editor** tab by clicking the column name from the table in the workspace or by right-clicking on the table and selecting **Add All Columns**.
- Use the **Column Editor** tab to specify column expressions, aggregations, and sort. You can set the attributes for a column, such as the type, format, and label.
- View the **Output Columns** tab to see the number of output columns and attributes. When you specify aggregations and pivot by columns, the number of output columns can increase dramatically.
- Click ![checkmark](image) to check that the data query is valid.
- Check the **Messages** tab for information about warnings and errors such as invalid column expressions.
- Check the **Log** tab to view the SAS log. A SAS log is generated when you preview, run, or validate a data query.
- Use the **Outputs** tab in the right pane to specify output table information.

See Also

- Chapter 10, “Working with Tables in Data Queries,” on page 49
- Chapter 11, “Working with Columns in Data Queries,” on page 55
- Chapter 12, “Working with Filters in Data Queries,” on page 63
- Chapter 13, “Working with Joins in Data Queries,” on page 67

Adding a Data Source

Add a Table

To add a table to a data query, use the SAS Folders tree to locate the table and then drag and drop the table onto the workspace.
Add a Subquery

After you have created a data query and saved it, it can be used as an input data source to another data query. To add a subquery, use the SAS Folders tree to locate the data query ( ), and then drag and drop the data query onto the workspace.

The subquery is represented in the workspace by the columns that are selected for output in the subquery.

Support for Special Characters

In most cases, you can use table names and column names that contain special characters, including blank characters. When you use a column in your data query, the data builder applies the n-literal syntax, such as 'table-name'n.'column-name'n, so that SAS can use the column.

Rules for SAS names apply. For more information, see “Names in the SAS Language” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

The data builder does not apply the n-literal syntax to code that you enter manually on the Where tab or Having tab or in column expressions. For example, if your table has a column that is named quantity ordered, then you must add the n-literal syntax (similar to the following example):

\[
\text{AVG(table.}'quantity ordered'n)
\]

Best Practices for Adding Data Sources

When you plan to join data sources (tables or subqueries), the order in which you add the data sources to the workspace matters. The first data source that is added to the workspace is automatically assigned as the left table for any joins that you add to the data query.

If you are creating a data query that uses a fact table and dimension tables, then the simplest approach is to drag and drop the fact table onto the workspace first. You can perform left, right, or full joins with the dimension tables faster because you must specify only the join type. However, if you drag and drop a dimension table first, then you can easily use the button on the Joins tab to switch the left and right tables in the join.

If you are not using a fact table or dimension tables, then the sequence for adding tables to the workspace might not be very important. Just remember that the first table dropped onto the workspace is assigned as the left table, and you can switch the left table and right table on the Joins tab. The data builder takes advantage of vendor-specific features in SQL processing whenever possible. If the source tables are from a third-party vendor database, then the SAS/ACCESS Interface engine can optimize the performance of the data query by passing the SQL statements through to the database.
Specifying Properties for a Data Query

On the Properties tab in the right pane, you can view or specify the following properties:

**Name**
- displays the name for the data query. The initial value is DataQuery1. You can specify a different name when you save the data query.

**Location**
- displays the metadata folder location for the data query object. The initial value is `/My Folder`. You can specify a different location when you save the data query.

**Description**
- specifies a description of the data query.

**Create an SQL query view**
- specifies to create a view for either the work table or the output table. For more information, see “Create SQL Query Views” on page 53.

**Unique values**
- specifies whether the SQL keyword DISTINCT is applied to the SELECT statement that is used to generate the result set for the data query.

**Append data**
- specifies whether the result set for the data query is appended to the output table. If a staging table is used, then the staging table is replaced with the result set before appending to the output table.

On the Outputs tab, you can view or specify the following properties:

**Table**
- specifies the table name for either the staging output or the final output. For more information, see “Specify an Output Table” on page 51.

**Compress data**
- specifies to compress the output table. For more information, see “Output and Staging Table Interactions” on page 52.

**Location**
- specifies the metadata folder location to use for registering the staging table metadata or output table metadata. Click to select a different location.

**Library**
- specifies the library to use for the staging table or output table. Click to select a different library.

**Partition by**
- specifies the column to use for partitioning the output table. This property only applies when the output table is in a SAS LASR Analytic Server library or SASHDAT library. For more information, see “Distributed Server: Partition Tables” on page 83.

**See Also**

“Specifying Properties for a Source Table” on page 50
Source Tables

When you drop a table onto the workspace, the data builder connects to the SAS Metadata Server to determine the column names and data types for the table. When you drop a subquery onto the workspace, the data builder makes the same request, but determines the column names and data types for the output table of the subquery.

You (or an administrator) must register a table in metadata before using it as a source table for data preparation. When you import data from a file, a database, Facebook, Google Analytics, or Twitter, the data builder automatically registers the data in metadata as a table. Source tables can also be registered using SAS Visual Analytics Administrator or SAS Management Console.

See Also

- “Adding a Data Source” on page 45
- SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide
- SAS Intelligence Platform: Data Administration Guide
Specifying Properties for a Source Table

When you create a data query and select a table in the workspace or when you select it from the menu on the Inputs tab in the right pane, you can specify the following:

**Alias**
- displays the SAS table name that is stored in metadata. You can specify a new value to use as a table alias. The alias name is stored with the data query, and it does not affect the metadata information for the table.

**Name**
- displays the metadata object name. You can change the metadata object name in the SAS Folders tree by selecting it, right-clicking, and selecting Rename.

**Location**
- displays the table's metadata folder.

**Library**
- displays the table's library.

**Auto-aggregate**
- specifies whether to apply aggregations to the columns for this table when the columns are added to the query.

**Aggregations**
- specifies the aggregations to apply to the columns for this table when the columns are added to the data query.

See Also

“Use the Auto-Aggregate Functions” on page 59

Output Tables

About Output Tables

When you create a data query, you specify an output table on the Outputs tab in the right pane. When you save the data query, the output table is registered (or updated) in the metadata. Registering the table in metadata enables you to use it as a source table for another data query or another SAS application. When you run the data query, the physical output table is created, and the table is updated in metadata.

Subqueries do not require an output table. If you do not need to view the results of a data query that you intend to use as a subquery, then you can click Clear on the Outputs tab and still save the subquery. You can then drag and drop the subquery into a data query.

When you create a data query, the default output table name is OutputTable.
Specify an Output Table

Every data query must have an output table in order to save the results in a table. How you specify the output table affects whether metadata is updated or created.

You can specify an output table name, location, and library on the Outputs tab in the right pane.

The following table shows alternative ways to specify an output table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>How To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change the name of the output table. *</td>
<td>Enter the new name in the Table field, and save the data query. All data queries, reports, explorations, and so on, still reference the same table object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a new output table. *</td>
<td>Click Clear, and then specify a table name, location, and library. This action disassociates the previously used output table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuse an existing table.</td>
<td>Click , and then browse for the table to use. This action disassociates the previously used output table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If you replace the default table name, OutputTable, with another name before you save the data query, the data builder registers a new output table and uses it with the data query.

You can enter a name that is up to 32 characters as the output table name. If a third-party vendor database product is used for the output table, then the number of characters might be less.

If you select a SAS LASR Analytic Server or SASHDAT library, the Partition by menu becomes available.

Staging Tables

About Staging Tables

Staging data is a best practice because you can use the data builder to access and transfer data from operational systems once, rather than frequently interfere with the operational systems and reduce their performance. Using the data builder to stage data can provide the advantage of adding calculated columns when you stage the data.

Like the output table, the staging table is registered in metadata when you save the data query. The physical table for the staging table is created when you run the data query.

You cannot specify the name for a staging table. The name of the output table is used, and an _STG suffix is applied to the name. The suffix is used for the table name in metadata. The physical name of the staging table does not include the suffix.
Specify a Staging Table

To use a staging table, perform the following steps on the Outputs tab:

1. Select the Use a staging table check box.

2. Specify a library.

Note: The data builder is initially configured to use the Visual Analytics Public LASR library and the Visual Analytics Public HDFS pair of libraries. If you specify different libraries, then make sure that you understand how the path is related to the server tag for the SAS LASR Analytic Server library. For more information, see *SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide*.

Output and Staging Table Interactions

The physical table is always replaced with the results of the data query. When you use a data query to append data and stage the data too, the staging table holds the data to append. As a result, the output table that the data query appends to is typically much larger than the staging table.

In the right pane, if you select the Compress data check box on the Outputs tab, then the tables are compressed as follows:

- If the output table is in the SAS LASR Analytic Server library or SASHDAT library, then the output table is compressed.
- If the output table is in the SAS LASR Analytic Server library and the staging table is in the SASHDAT library, then the staging table is compressed. The staging table will automatically be compressed when it is loaded to memory on the SAS LASR Analytic Server.

The following table identifies the supported combinations for output tables and staging tables. In addition, whether you can append data to tables is indicated.

*Table 10.1  Output Table and Staging Table Interactions*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output Table</th>
<th>Staging Table</th>
<th>Append Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAS or DBMS *</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASHDAT</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-located HDFS or NFS-mounted MapR</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS LASR Analytic Server</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS or DBMS *</td>
<td>SAS or DBMS *</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS LASR Analytic Server</td>
<td>SAS or DBMS *</td>
<td>Supported **</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Create SQL Query Views

You can influence whether the work table or output table is a view or a table. To specify view, select the **Create an SQL query view** check box on the **Properties** tab. The option is enabled by default. In most cases, this option improves performance by reducing data movement and storage requirements.

When working with tables in a database, if the source tables and output tables are in the same library, the **Create an SQL query view** option can enable you to pass a CREATE VIEW statement directly to the database. When this happens, the data query runs almost instantaneously because there is no data movement to create a view.

The following table summarizes the interactions between library types and views:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library Type</th>
<th>Interactions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base SAS</td>
<td>Base SAS libraries always support views for output tables or staging tables. Source tables can be from different libraries because the connection information is stored in the view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Type</td>
<td>Interactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBMS</td>
<td>If the source tables and the output tables or staging tables are in the same library, then the view is created in the database. If they are in different libraries, then the check box is not enabled and the output table or staging table is created as a physical table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS LASR Analytic Server or SASHDAT</td>
<td>These libraries types do not support views. Selecting the check box applies to the work table, rather than the output table or staging table. If the source tables and the output tables are in the same SAS LASR Analytic Server library, then the check box is not enabled, and the work table must be a physical table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** In some cases, the check box is enabled, but using this option can result in an error when running the data query. For example, if you use a DBMS library for the output table, you must have permission to create a view. You can clear the check box to create the output table as a physical table in these cases.
Working with Columns in Data Queries

Adding Columns to a Data Query

When you add a data source (a table or subquery) to the workspace, the columns from the data source are not automatically added as output columns. You must add the columns to the data query that you want to use.

After the columns are added, you can specify column expressions and aggregations and use the sort and pivot by features.

Note: As an exception, the auto-aggregate feature requires that you set the default aggregations for the table before they are added to the data query.

When a data source is dropped onto the workspace, the column types are represented by the following icons:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Numeric Icon]</td>
<td>This icon represents numeric data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Character Icon]</td>
<td>This icon represents character data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Date, time, and datetime data use this icon. After the column is added, the **Type** and **Format** columns are updated with information about the new column.
You can add columns to the data query in the following ways:

- Select the table in the workspace, right-click, and select **Add All Columns**
- To add one column from a table, select the column name with your pointer.

**TIP** If you select the column name an additional time, then the column is added to the data query again. This can be helpful if you want to use a column for both numeric and character data. When you add a column more than once, a number is added to the column name. If you change the column name, then you must make sure that you do not have more than one column with the same name.

- Click the **Column Editor** tab and enter a column name, expression, and type in the bottom row of the table. The remaining fields are optional.

---

**Remove Columns**

To remove a column from a data query:

1. Click the **Column Editor** tab.
2. Select the column to remove, right-click, and select **Remove Column**.

**Specify a Column Expression**

To specify a column expression:

1. On the **Column Editor** tab, specify a name for the column.
2. Select `table-name.column-name` from the **Expression** column. If you added a new column manually, then you must make sure that you specified a table name and a column name.
3. Click `Expression` to open the expression builder. The table name and column name are added automatically as the default SQL expression.

   The expression is limited to 1024 characters.
4. On the **Fields** tab, select columns from the source tables that you have added to the data query.
5. On the **Functions** tab, select the functions to apply to the source column.
6. Enter arithmetic operators and expressions such as CASE statements directly in the **SQL expression** area.
7. Click **Apply** to save the column expression.

**Note:** If you click after you click **Apply**, then your last change to the expression is undone. However, because the expression window is closed, you might not notice the undo.
Specify Aggregations

To specify an aggregation for a column:

1. On the Column Editor tab, place your pointer in the Aggregations cell for the column and click. Click the ellipsis button to select the aggregations to use.

2. In the Choose Aggregations dialog box, select the Aggregate functions radio button.

3. Select the check boxes for the aggregate functions to use. Click Apply.

Note: After you click Apply, all of the other columns are automatically specified as GROUP BY columns. You can change a column from GROUP BY to an aggregate function by repeating this step for the column.
The following display shows how adding aggregations results in additional output columns. The aggregate function is appended to the column name.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>CHARACTER(25)</td>
<td>$25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Quantity_STD</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Quantity_MIN</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Quantity_MAX</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Quantity_AVG</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Total_Retail_Price_STD</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Total_Retail_Price_MIN</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total_Retail_Price_MAX</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total_Retail_Price_AVG</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>CostPrice_Per_Unit_STD</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>CostPrice_Per_Unit_MIN</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CostPrice_Per_Unit_MAX</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remove All Aggregations

To remove all the aggregate functions and group by settings:

1. On the Column Editor tab, select all the columns.
2. Right-click, and select Remove Aggregations.

**TIP** This menu option is available only when all of the columns are selected and at least one aggregation is defined.

Use Group By Variables

When you add an aggregation to a column, the remaining columns are automatically used as group by variables. The Aggregations column displays GROUP BY for these variables.

You can use a column as a group by variable by following the steps in “Specify Aggregations” and selecting the Group by radio button.
Use the Auto-Aggregate Functions

The auto-aggregate feature is a productivity feature that enables you to specify a set of aggregations to apply as default aggregations to numeric columns for a specific table. A typical use is to automatically aggregate some of the columns in a fact table.

To use the auto-aggregate feature:

1. Select a table on the **Design** tab.
2. On the **Inputs** tab, select **Enable** for **Auto-aggregate**.
3. Click the ellipsis button next to **Aggregations** to open the Choose Aggregations window.
4. Select the check boxes for the aggregate functions that you want to apply, and then click **Apply**.

Whenever you add a column to the data query, the selected aggregate functions are automatically applied.

Use the Pivot By Feature

The pivot by feature provides an easy and powerful way to summarize data for analytics. You can specify a column to use as a categorical variable and the unique values to use. When the data query is run, the output table is summarized with the aggregations that you apply.

To use the pivot by feature:

1. On the **Column Editor** tab, place your pointer in the **Pivot By** cell for the column to use as the pivot column. Click the ellipsis button to select the pivot column and values.

2. In the Pivot Values dialog box, select the pivot by column. You can enter search criteria in **Filter fields** to filter the column names.
The following display shows an example of pivoting by three values in the Product_Category column.

After the unique values for the column are loaded, select the check boxes for the values to use in the summarization. Click **Apply**.

The following display shows an example of the **Column Editor** tab when a pivot by column is used. The minimum and maximum Total_Retail_Price are calculated for each Customer_ID and are then pivoted by (transposed by) three values of the Product_Category column.

![Figure 11.1 Column Editor Tab with a Pivot By Column](image)

3. After the unique values for the column are loaded, select the check boxes for the values to use in the summarization. Click **Apply**.

The following display shows an example of the **Column Editor** tab when a pivot by column is used. The minimum and maximum Total_Retail_Price are calculated for each Customer_ID and are then pivoted by (transposed by) three values of the Product_Category column.

**TIP** TRP is specified as the label for the Total_Retail_Price column. Look at the next display to see how the label is used to create labels for the new columns.

The following display shows how pivoting the Customer_ID column by three values of the Product_Category column results in additional output columns. A substring of the pivot by values is used as a prefix to each column name and the
aggregate function is used as a suffix. The pivot by column label and aggregate function are used in the output column label.

**Figure 11.2  Output Columns Tab with Pivot By Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Customer_ID</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>OUTDOORS_TRP_MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>OUTD_Total_Retail_Price_MIN</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
<td>OUTDOORS_TRP_MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>INDO_Total_Retail_Price_MIN</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
<td>INDOOR_SPORTS_TRP_MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHI1_Total_Retail_Price_MIN</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHILDREN_SPORTS_TRP_MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>OUTD_Total_Retail_Price_MAX</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
<td>OUTDOORS_TRP_MAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>INDO_Total_Retail_Price_MAX</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
<td>INDOOR_SPORTS_TRP_MAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>CHI1_Total_Retail_Price_MAX</td>
<td>NUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHILDREN_SPORTS_TRP_MAX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About Filtering Data

You can use the Where and Having tabs to filter data in SAS Visual Data Builder.

The SQL expression on the Where tab is applied to the input data. This SQL expression is often used to subset data on the columns in the source tables.

The SQL expression on the Having tab can be applied to either the input data or the calculated columns. This SQL expression is typically used to subset data on calculated columns in the output table.

The maximum length for a WHERE or HAVING clause is 4096 characters.

Specify a WHERE Clause

To add a WHERE clause to a data query:

1. Click the Where tab.
2. On the Fields tab, expand the table node, and select the column to use for filtering data.

   **TIP** You can enter a value in the Filter fields field to locate the column.
3. Double-click the column or drag and drop it in the SQL expression area.
4. For character variables, you can click column_name Values to view the values for the column. In the Filter Values window, select the values that you want to include in the filter.

   Click Apply to add the filter values to the SQL expression area.
5 (Optional) You can click the **Functions** tab and select the functions to use with filtering.

6 (Optional) You can add a subquery to the filter using a table from a different library. On the **Libraries** tab, click \+ to add a library.

After you select a library, expand the library node, and select the table that you want to use for the subquery.

**Note:** In the SQL expression, you must enclose the subquery in parentheses.

7 Edit the WHERE clause in the **SQL expression** area as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expression</th>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A single character value</td>
<td>Add an equal sign between the column name and the unique value.</td>
<td><code>CARS.Make = 'Acura'</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than one character value</td>
<td>Specify an IN operator and enclose the unique values in parentheses.</td>
<td><code>CARS.Make IN ('Acura', 'Audi')</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric comparison</td>
<td>Specify a numeric operator and a constant, or specify a numeric operator and another column name.</td>
<td><code>CARS.Cylinders &gt;= 6</code>&lt;br&gt;<code>PRDSALE.Actual &gt; PRDSALE.Estimate</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Click \( \text{Save} \) to save the filter.

---

### Specify a HAVING Clause

To add a HAVING clause to a data query:

1 Click the **Having** tab.

2 On the **Fields** tab, expand the table node, and select the column to use for filtering data. The **Output Columns** node includes the calculated columns.

   **TIP** You can enter a value in the **Filter fields** field to locate the column.

3 Double-click the column or drag and drop it in the **SQL expression** area.

4 For character variables, you can click **column_name Values** to view the values for the column. In the Filter Values window, select the values that you want to include in the filter.

   Click **Apply** to add the unique values to the **SQL expression** area.

5 (Optional) You can click the **Functions** tab and select the functions to use with filtering.
6 (Optional) You can add a subquery to the filter using a table from a different library. On the Libraries tab, click + to add a library.

After you select a library, expand the library node, and select the table that you want to use for the subquery.

Note: In the SQL expression, you must enclose the subquery in parentheses.

7 Edit the HAVING clause in the SQL expression. The syntax is identical to that shown in step 6 of “Specify a WHERE Clause”.

8 Click  to save the filter.

---

**Best Practices for Filters**

SAS Visual Data Builder provides the Where and Having tabs for filtering data. Follow these best practices:

- Filter on the Where tab first because the WHERE clause reduces the rows to consider for further subsetting.
- When you specify a filter on a column that is an index or primary key, avoid using a function whenever it is possible. Using a function, such as `CAST(order_id as DOUBLE)`, risks performing a full-table scan rather than using the index.
- In some cases, you can improve performance by filtering on the table that has the smallest number of rows first.
- If you must remove a table that is used on the Where or Having tabs, then remove the reference to the table from the filters before you remove the table. Otherwise, if you remove a table that is referenced in a filter, then all of the filtering conditions are cleared.
- When adding a subquery using the Libraries tab, an additional step is needed if the column names or table names are written in a language that uses a double-byte character set. After you finish adding the columns, you must manually enter an n-literal to the string on the Code tab for each column name or table name that uses a double-byte character set. For example:

```
'table-name'n.'column-name'n
```

For more information about editing code manually, see Chapter 18, “Customizing Code,” on page 89.
Working with Joins in Data Queries

About Joins
SAS Visual Data Builder supports joins for tables and subqueries. You can join tables to each other, including self joins. You can join subqueries to tables and join subqueries to subqueries. When you use a subquery in a join, the join condition is made against the output table for the subquery. The data builder supports joining up to 256 tables.

When you drop a table or subquery onto the workspace, the data builder attempts to determine a join condition automatically. When the data builder creates a join automatically using foreign keys or by matching columns, the join is added as an inner join. The data builder also supports left, right, and full joins. You must specify the join type manually if you do not want an inner join.

In addition to easily adding joins to a data query, the data builder generates an SQL statement with all of the joins declared explicitly. For example, you can specify an inner join in a WHERE clause, such as WHERE t1.order_id=t2.order_id. However, mixing inner joins in a WHERE clause and outer join types in a single data query can be complex to read and understand.

SAS Visual Data Builder always generates an SQL statement with inner joins declared explicitly. For example, see the following code sample:
LEFT JOIN
   LIB1.TRANSACTION_TYPE_DIM TRANSACTION_TYPE_DIM
   ON CASH_FLOW_FACT.TRANSACTION_TYPE_KEY =
   TRANSACTION_TYPE_DIM.TRANSACTION_TYPE_KEY
INNER JOIN
   LIB1.TRANSACTION_DIM TRANSACTION_DIM
   ON PARTY_DIM.SEGMENT_ID = TRANSACTION_DIM.SEGMENT_ID
   AND PARTY_DIM.TRANSACTION_KEY = TRANSACTION_DIM.TRANSACTION_KEY

How Does the Automatic Join Feature Work?

Feature Overview

SAS Visual Data Builder attempts to join tables and data queries automatically as you add them to the workspace. When you drag and drop a table or data query onto the workspace, information about the table or data query is retrieved from the SAS Metadata Server. For subqueries, the metadata for the subqueries’ output table is retrieved.

Using Foreign and Primary Keys

If primary key or foreign key information is registered in the metadata for the table that you drag and drop onto the workspace, then the data builder retrieves the foreign key and primary key information.

The data builder then iterates over each of the tables that are already in the workspace in the same sequence in which they were added to the workspace. The data builder retrieves the foreign key and primary key information for the table, and compares the length, type, and name with the key columns for the newly added table. If a match is found, then the tables are used in the join, and the columns are added as a join condition. The data builder continues to search for matches between the two tables, and it adds join conditions when possible. After a set of join tables is identified, the data builder does not continue iterating over the tables that are already in the workspace.

Matching by Name

If there is no foreign key or primary key information for the table that is dragged and dropped onto the workspace, then the data builder does not use foreign key or primary key information for the tables already in the workspace.

The data builder retrieves the column information for all of the columns in the newly added table. The data builder then iterates over each of the tables that are already in the workspace in the same sequence in which they were added to the workspace. The data builder compares the length, type, and name for each column with each column in the newly added table. If a match is found, then the tables are used in the join, and the columns are added as a join condition. The data builder does not continue to search for matches between the two tables, and it does not continue iterating over the tables that are already in the workspace.
Selecting the Join Type

When the data builder finds the first set of matching columns by comparing keys or matching names, it sets the join type for the two tables. The data builder checks the metadata for the columns to determine whether the columns are nullable. (Many third-party vendor databases support `NOT NULL` as a constraint for a column when the table is created in the database with SQL. The constraint ensures that there are no missing values for the column.) The data builder performs the following steps to set the join type:

1. If the column for the existing table is not nullable but the column for the newly added table is nullable, then the tables use a left join.
2. If the column for the existing table is nullable but the column for the newly added table is not nullable, then the tables use a right join.
3. If both columns for the existing table and newly added table are nullable, then the tables use a full join.
4. If none of the previous conditions are met, then the tables use an inner join.

You can specify the join type by right-clicking on the join icon and selecting the join type from the menu.

Adding a Join

Drag and Drop Join Lines

To add a join by selecting a column name and dragging your pointer to another column:

1. Place your pointer on one of the columns in a table to use, and then click and drag your pointer to a column in the other table to use in the join.
2. If you want a join type other than an inner join, then select the join, right-click, and select the join type.

**TIP** The first table that is added to the workspace is always set as the left table. You can switch the right table and left table by using the Joins tab.

Use the Joins Tab

To add a join manually:

1. Click the Joins tab.
2. Click +.
3. Use the menus to replace Not Selected with the table names to use in the join. Click Save.
4. The default join type is an inner join. Use the menu in the Join Type column to select a different join type.

5. Click in the Join conditions area.

6. Use the menus to replace Not Selected with the column names to use in the join condition. Click Save.

7. Click to save the join condition with the data query.

---

**Example: Joins with a Junction Table**

By default, the data builder considers the first table that you drop in the workspace as the fact table. As you add tables to the data query, the data builder attempts to join the tables with the first table, the fact table. This strategy works well for straightforward fact table and dimension table arrangements. However, in many cases, you need to join additional tables to a junction table. Junction tables are also known as bridge tables or link tables.

In the following figure, the Bridge and Accounts_Dim tables are joined to the Fact table. The Accounts_Dim table has a join on the Account_Key column. The Bridge table is joined on the compound key (represented as two lines), which consists of the Transaction_Key and Segment_ID columns.

To retrieve the transaction amount and transaction type from the Entity_Dim table, it must have a join that uses the Bridge table instead of the first table (fact table) that was added to the workspace.

To create a join to a junction (or bridge) table:

1. Add the fact table to the data query first.
2 Add the dimension tables, such as the Accounts_Dim table and junction tables. The data builder attempts to join the tables automatically.

   Review the join as follows:
   a Check that the correct columns are used.
   b Change the join type, such as from inner to left, as needed.

3 Add the tables that use the junction table, such as the Entity_Dim table. Initially, the data builder attempts to join the tables to the fact table.

   Correct the join as follows:
   a Select the automatic join to the fact table, right-click, and select \textbf{Remove Join Condition}.
   b Use your pointer to connect the keys from the junction table to the dimension table.
   c Change the join type as needed.

\section*{Remove a Join}

You can remove a join by using either of the following methods:

\begin{itemize}
  \item Select the join in the workspace, right-click, and select \textbf{Remove Join Condition}.
  \item Click the \textbf{Joins} tab, select the row in the table, and click \textbf{X}.
\end{itemize}

\section*{Managing Joins in a Data Query}

Once a join is added to a data query, you can change the join by selecting it in the workspace, right-clicking, and changing the join type or removing the join condition.

You can also change a join by clicking the \textbf{Joins} tab, and then selecting the row in the table. You can make the following changes:

\begin{itemize}
  \item add and remove tables from the join list
  \item reorder the sequence of joins by moving them up or down
  \item switch the left table and right table assignments for a join
  \item add, remove, and change the columns that are used in the join condition
\end{itemize}

The \textbf{Joins} tab shows the join condition for the entire data query. Make sure that you select a row in the upper table to set the columns in the \textbf{Join conditions} area.

The workspace shows a link between the tables that are used in a join. If you specify a left join or right join, then the \textbf{icon} reflects which table provides the bulk of the data. If you rearrange the tables in the workspace (switching the left
table and right table), then the icon continues to reflect which table provides the bulk of the data. In order to change the data relationship, use either of the following methods:

- Switch the left table and right table by selecting a row from the table, and clicking .
- Change the join type from left to right or from right to left.

**Best Practices for Managing Joins**

In most cases, the sequence in which joins are specified on the Joins tab does not matter. However, it is possible that the query optimizer for the data source might perform the joins in a sequence that reduces performance. In these rare cases, you can change the sequence in which joins are specified on the Joins tab by selecting the join in the list, and clicking ↑ or ↓. This join sequence is still determined by the query optimizer, but you can control how the SQL for the join is presented to the query optimizer.
Creating LASR Star Schemas

What is a LASR Star Schema?

A LASR star schema is very similar to a typical star schema in a relational database. Imagine a single fact table that is surrounded by dimension tables. Each dimension table is joined to the fact table using a dimension key.

Here are some key facts about LASR star schemas:

- Typically, the dimension key and the corresponding column in the fact table are the same data type and length. If your tables do not use the same data type and length, then there are two ways to correct the data:
  - Change the data definition in the system with the original data.
  - Create a data query that modifies the columns and outputs the table to an in-memory table.
- Single-level star schemas are supported. Snowflake schemas are not.
- A LASR Star Schema is limited to a single join condition. It does not support multiple key columns between fact and dimension tables.

Create a LASR Star Schema

To create a LASR star schema:

1. Select LASR ➤ Create a Star Schema.

2. Drag and drop tables or data queries from the SAS Folders tree onto the workspace. Keep the following suggestions in mind:
Drag and drop the fact table first and then the dimension tables.

Any input tables that are not already in a SAS LASR Analytic Server library are loaded to memory when the star schema is run.

If a dimension table shows the icon, then it usually indicates that the data builder could not determine the join condition for the dimension table. Position your pointer over the icon for information about how to correct the incomplete table status.

If a dimension table shows the icon, then it usually indicates that the table is from a different SAS LASR Analytic Server library than the output table. You must use one SAS LASR Analytic Server library only.

3 (Optional) If you do not want a column from the dimension table in the output table, then select the column in the table in the workspace, right-click, and select Remove Column.

Note: All of the columns from the fact table are automatically selected and required to be included in the output table.

4 (Optional) Click the Joins tab to review the columns that are used to generate the output table.

5 (Optional) Specify a different column prefix. For more information, see “Column Prefixes”.

6 Click the Output tab, and specify a name for the output table.

7 Click , and specify a name and location for the LASR star schema.

8 Click to generate the output table.

How Are Tables Used?

Input Tables

The fact table and dimension tables are used in the star schema after you drag and drop them onto the workspace. By default, the data builder considers the first table that you drop in the workspace as the fact table. Click from the toolbar to select a different fact table.

Because the star schema is formed in memory by the server, the first step is to make sure that the tables are loaded to memory. Be aware that the tables are transferred each time the star schema runs and this can reduce performance. Conversely, if the tables are already loaded to memory on the server, the star schema runs and generates the output faster.

When creating a star schema using tables from the same SASHDAT library, the star schema will fail to run if one or more of the tables in the star schema is encrypted, but the SASHDAT library is not encrypted. In this case, you will receive an error message indicating that a password is needed for the encrypted tables. This can occur when your administrator turns encryption off for a previously encrypted library. Any table that was in the library beforehand will
remain encrypted. Your administrator can resolve the issue by turning encryption back on for the library. Contact your administrator for more information.

Column Prefixes

The first 15 characters of a dimension table’s name and the underscore character are initially set as a prefix for the column names from the dimension table. Column names for the output table are a combination of the prefix and the original column name.

However, you can specify a different value for the prefix after you select the table name from the menu at the top of the Inputs tab.

Column names from the fact table are not modified with a prefix.

**TIP** A column name is limited to 32 characters. If you have a long column name, then reducing the prefix can help you keep more of the original column name.

Output Table and Conserving Memory

To use memory efficiently, the default output for the schema is a view. The Create output as a view check box on the Output tab is selected by default to create a view. If you clear the check box, then the output is a table.

When the output is a view, the rows are created from the original tables when the view is accessed. This is the main advantage of a view because it does not create the entire output table and hold it all in memory.

**Note:** If you choose to output as a view, the memory usage size will display the value as if the star schema was output as a table.

If you clear the Create output as a view check box to create a table from the star schema, then the system must have enough available memory to store the table. If the system runs out of memory while running the star schema, then the memory that was used for the output table is freed and you receive an error message.

If you use SAS LASR Analytic Server tables for input to the schema, then the output table for the star schema must use the same library.

When using tables from an SASHDAT library to create a star schema, the star schema will fail to save if the SASHDAT library path and the tag of the LASR output library do not match. In this case, you will receive an error message stating that the library path does not match the SAS LASR Analytic Server tag. Try changing the output table to a LASR library whose tag matches the SASHDAT library path. You can view the tag for the LASR library in SAS Management Console. For more information, contact your administrator.

Performance Considerations

Creating a LASR star schema as a view can be more convenient than creating a table, but accessing data through the view can impact performance negatively. The scale of the impact depends on the size of the dimension tables. However, the number of passes through the data is even more important. For example, requesting percentiles or box plots or fitting statistical models requires passing
through the data multiple times. These requests are impacted more than a request for summary statistics.

Keep the following considerations in mind:

- The initial creation of a view is faster than forming a table. However, accessing the data in a view is slower than accessing the data from a table.
- Creating a table requires more physical memory than creating a view. If your system has sufficient memory capacity, then creating a table provides the best performance for accessing the data.
Using SAS LASR Analytic Server Libraries

Default Library ......................................................... 77
Input Libraries ........................................................ 78
Output Libraries ......................................................... 78

Load a Table (As Is) to SAS LASR Analytic Server ................. 78

Appending In-Memory Tables ........................................ 79
How Does Appending In-Memory Tables Work? .................... 79
Append In-Memory Tables ............................................ 79
How Are Tables Used? ............................................... 80

Delete a Table .......................................................... 81

Distributed Server: Using SASHDAT Libraries ....................... 81
Default Library ......................................................... 81
Staging Library ......................................................... 81
Output Library ......................................................... 81
Restrictions ............................................................. 82

Distributed Server: Save an In-Memory Table to SASHDAT ......... 82

Distributed Server: Legacy Co-located Providers ................. 83

Distributed Server: Partition Tables ................................ 83

Monitoring Memory Usage .......................................... 84

Using SAS LASR Analytic Server Libraries

Default Library

During installation, the SAS Deployment Wizard registers a predefined library for SAS LASR Analytic Server. This library is available for use in the SAS Folders tree, and it is located in /Shared Data/SAS Visual Analytics/Public/Visual Analytics Public LASR.

This library is intentionally configured as a general-purpose library with extremely limited restrictions for securing data access.
Input Libraries

When you select a SAS LASR Analytic Server table as an input table for a data query, be aware of the following best practices if the table is large. If the table is not large, then using it for input requires no special considerations.

Here are the considerations for using a large SAS LASR Analytic Server table as an input table:

- A WHERE clause is processed in memory by the server if no aggregations or joins are used. Specify a filter on the Where tab so that you use only the rows that you want.

- Instead of using a data query (which transfers the data from the server to the SAS Workspace Server and then performs the join), you can create a LASR star schema. The LASR star schema performs the join in memory with other in-memory tables.

Output Libraries

A SAS LASR Analytic Server library is initially configured as the default output library. When you run a data query, click Explore Results to explore the table immediately.

You can select the Append data check box on the Properties tab to add rows to an in-memory table. However, this option is not available if you use a SASHDAT library as a staging library. Instead, you can use the data query to append rows, and then save the in-memory table as a SASHDAT table.

Load a Table (As Is) to SAS LASR Analytic Server

The data builder is typically used to perform basic data preparation. However, there are cases when a table is already prepared for analysis. In these cases, you can load a table to memory on SAS LASR Analytic Server without any modification.

To load a table into memory on a SAS LASR Analytic Server:

1. Use the SAS Folders tree to locate the table.

   **TIP** You can also click , and search for the table by name and location.

2. Select the table, right-click, and select Load a Table.

3. The fields in the Source Table section are filled automatically.
Specify the following settings in the dialog box:

Table 15.1 Load a Table Dialog Box Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter the name to use for the table. This field is initially set to the same name as the source table. This name is registered in metadata with the SAS LASR Analytic Server library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enter a description of the data. This description is displayed by SAS clients such as SAS Visual Analytics Explorer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>This field is initially set to a default folder. Click Browse, and select a folder to use for the table metadata.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>This field is initially set to a default library. Click Browse, and select the SAS LASR Analytic Server library to use with the table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Click OK.

Appending In-Memory Tables

How Does Appending In-Memory Tables Work?

The data builder provides a very convenient way to add incremental data into a single table. For example, if sales data is loaded into memory on a daily schedule, you can append the numerous daily tables into a separate table that contains the cumulative sales data.

For the purpose of comparison, you can create a data query to append to an in-memory table with a data query. One reason to append entire tables is that you can also access the tables individually.

Append In-Memory Tables

To append in-memory tables:

1 Select LASR ➤ Append Tables.

2 Select the table that you want to append data to from the Available tables list, and click ➔ to move it to the Base table field.

   If the table that you want to use is not listed, click ➔ to view a different source library. If a table is added to the library after you click ➔, then the list does not automatically refresh to show the new table. Select the same library again to refresh its contents.
3 Add tables to the **Source tables** list. These are the tables that have the rows to append to the base table.

4 (Optional) If you select the **Unload source tables after appending them to the base table** check box, then the source tables are dropped from memory after the append completes.

   Select this option only if you do not want to access the source tables individually.

5 Click ![button](image), and specify a name and location.

6 Click ![arrow](image) to append the source tables.

**Note:** If an administrator reloads the base table, any data that you previously appended to the table will not be saved. The base table will go back to its original content and size.

**Note:** If the append fails and you get an error message that says that the file is read-only, in some cases it could mean that your administrator has indicated the `fullcopyto=` option for the table. You cannot append to a table that includes this option. Contact your administrator for more information.

---

### How Are Tables Used?

#### Base and Source Tables

The following list identifies the considerations for source tables:

- The source tables and base table must be in-memory and in the same library.
- The source tables can be LASR star schema views. However, the base table cannot be a view.
- If you append tables with character columns of different lengths, then the length of the column in the base table takes precedence. For example, if you have a column in the base table that is 15 characters and a column in the source table is 20 characters, the data from the source table’s column is truncated to 15 characters.
- If the base table is partitioned, then the source tables must be partitioned on the same variables.
- If the base table has a column that is not present in a source table, then the rows in the source table receive a missing value for the column that is not present in the source table.
- If a source table has columns that are not present in the base table, then the columns are dropped and are not appended to the base table. The base table always maintains the same number of columns.
- The order of the columns in a source table does not need to match the order of the columns in the base table.
- The data builder does not prevent you from appending the same source table more than once. Review the source table list to ensure you did not accidentally use a source table more than once.
Conserving Memory

After you append the source tables, the base table grows to accommodate the additional rows. This consumes memory on the SAS LASR Analytic Server.

If you do not need to access the source tables after appending them, then you can select the **Unload source tables after appending them to the base table** check box. This option conserves memory, but you must ensure that the source tables are loaded to memory again (often with newer data) before you can run the append again.

Delete a Table

To delete a table:

1. Right-click the name of the table in the navigation pane.
2. Click **Delete** on the drop-down menu.
3. Click **Yes** in the confirmation message that is displayed.

Note: If the **Delete** option on the drop-down menu is grayed out, it means that you do not have permission to delete the table.

Distributed Server: Using SASHDAT Libraries

**Default Library**

When your deployment uses Hadoop as a co-located HDFS or NFS-mounted MapR, the SAS Deployment Wizard registers a predefined library for it. This library is available for use in the SAS Folders tree, and it is located in `/Shared Data/SAS Visual Analytics/Public/Visual Analytics Public HDFS`.

**Staging Library**

You can specify a SASHDAT library as a staging library. This is a common use because the rows for the output table are distributed among the machines in the cluster. The server can then read the data in parallel when it loads the table to memory.

You must specify a SAS LASR Analytic Server library for the output library when you use a SASHDAT library for staging.

**Output Library**

You can specify a SASHDAT library as an output library. The engine distributes the rows for the table to the machines in the cluster. Afterward, you can select the table from the SAS Folders tree, right-click, and select **Load a Table**. This menu option loads the table to memory on a SAS LASR Analytic Server.
You can partition SASHDAT tables when they are used in an output library. You can select a column to use from the Partition by menu. Partitioning the table ensures that all of the rows with the same formatted value as the selected column are distributed to one machine in the cluster. The rows are also placed in the same block. When you load a partitioned table to memory, the partitioning information is retained, and the result is a partitioned in-memory table.

See Also
“Distributed Server: Partition Tables” on page 83

Restrictions
The following restrictions apply to using SASHDAT libraries with SAS Visual Data Builder:

- You cannot specify a SASHDAT library as an input library because the SASHDAT engine is a Write-only engine.
- The Append data check box on the Properties tab is disabled. The SASHDAT engine does not support appending data.
- If you specify a SASHDAT library as an output library, you cannot view the results on the Results tab because the SASHDAT engine is a Write-only engine.

Distributed Server: Save an In-Memory Table to SASHDAT

Note: This task is applicable if you use a distributed server with co-located HDFS or NFS-mounted MapR.

To save an in-memory table to SASHDAT:

1. Select LASR ▶ Save a SASHDAT Table.
2. Next to the Name field, click ▶ to select the SAS LASR Analytic Server table.
3. In the SASHDAT Table section, make any necessary changes to the Location and Library fields.

Note: The data builder is initially configured to use the Visual Analytics Public LASR library and Visual Analytics Public HDFS library. If you specify different libraries, then make sure that you understand how the SASHDAT path is related to the server tag for the SAS LASR Analytic Server library. For more information, see SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide.

4. (Optional) Specify options in the Properties panel. By default, the data builder replaces the table if it already exists. You can specify the number of redundant copies to save.
5. Click ▶, and make any necessary changes.
6. Click ▶ to save the table.
Distributed Server: Legacy Co-located Providers

One of the most powerful benefits of SAS LASR Analytic Server is the ability to read data in parallel from a co-located data provider. In this configuration, the SAS LASR Analytic Server software is installed on the same hardware as the data provider. The following legacy data providers are supported, and their default library names and locations are as follows:

Teradata Data Warehouse Appliance
   /Shared Data/SAS Visual Analytics/Public/Visual Analytics
   Public Teradata

Greenplum Data Computing Appliance
   /Shared Data/SAS Visual Analytics/Public/Visual Analytics
   Public Greenplum

The data builder excels at accessing data from a variety of data sources, performing basic data preparation, and then staging the prepared data. After the data is staged, the server can load the data to memory for exploration, reporting, and further in-memory data preparation.

Distributed Server: Partition Tables

When you specify a SAS LASR Analytic Server or SASHDAT library as an output library, you can specify a partition key for the table. You can select a column to use from the Partition by menu.

Partitioning uses the formatted values of the partition key to group rows that have the same value for the key. All of the rows that have the same value for the key are loaded to a single machine in the cluster. For SAS LASR Analytic Server libraries, this means that the rows that have the same value for the key are in memory on one machine. For SASHDAT libraries, all of the rows that have the same value for the key are written to a single file block on one machine. (The block is replicated to other machines for redundancy.) When the partitioned table is loaded onto a server, the partitioning remains when it is in memory.

If you select a partition key and also specify sort options for columns on the Column Editor tab, the sort options are passed to the current engine in an ORDERBY= option. This enhancement applies to SAS LASR Analytic Server and SASHDAT libraries and can improve performance once the data is in memory.

When you specify a partition key, avoid using a variable that has few unique values. For example, partitioning by a flag column that is Boolean results in all rows on two machines because only two values are available. At the other end of the spectrum, partitioning large tables by a nearly unique key results in many partitions that have few rows.
Determining the optimal partition key can be a challenging task. However, as an example, if you tend to access data based on a customer ID, then you might improve performance by partitioning the data by customer.

See Also

*SAS LASR Analytic Server: Reference Guide*

---

**Monitoring Memory Usage**

A memory gauge is visible in the menu bar that shows the amount of physical memory that is used on the server.

The server rejects requests to add tables or append rows when 80% or more of the memory is used. (The default value for the server is 75%. SAS Visual Analytics deployments set the value at 80%. System administrators can specify a different value for the server with SAS Management Console.)

For non-distributed deployments, the 80% threshold applies to the single machine. For distributed deployments, the 80% threshold is evaluated for each machine in the cluster.

If the threshold is crossed, the operation fails, and the **Messages** tab includes an error that is similar to the following example:

```error
ERROR: A server-side limit on the consumption of memory resources has been reached. These limits can be adjusted by the owner or by the administrator of the LASR Analytic Server.
```

In some deployments with limited network bandwidth, the data builder cannot communicate with the SAS LASR Analytic Server monitor, and the memory gauge fails to appear.

See Also

*SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide*
Importing SAS Information Maps

About SAS Information Maps

A SAS Information Map is descriptive information that is used by many SAS solutions and Business Intelligence products. An information map is applied to the data sources in your data warehouse to describe the structure and content of data. An information map does not contain any physical data. Information maps provide business users with a user-friendly way to understand data so that they can perform data queries and get results for themselves.

SAS Information Maps are created with either SAS Information Map Studio or the INFOMAPS procedure. SAS Visual Data Builder cannot create, edit, or save an information map. However, the data builder can import the business logic from a relational information map and represent it as an SQL query.

See Also

Base SAS Guide to Information Maps

Import a SAS Information Map

To import a SAS Information Map:

1. Use the SAS Folders tree to locate the map.

2. Select the map, right-click, and select Import Query.

   A new data query is created with the same name as the map. The output table is automatically set with the same name as the map.

The business logic is imported from the map and represented as an SQL query on the Code tab.
TIP If you want to join a table, then save the data query, create a new data query, and add it as a subquery.

See Also

Chapter 18, “Customizing Code,” on page 89

Limitations and Restrictions

SAS Visual Data Builder has the following limitations and restrictions for working with information maps:

- The data builder can use information maps that are based on relational tables. Information maps that are based on OLAP cubes cannot be used.
- The information map cannot use more than 50 physical tables. A table that is used more than once in a self join counts as one physical table.
- The information map cannot use more than 5000 physical columns. A column that is used in more than one data item counts as one physical column.
- Prompts are not supported. Even if a prompt has a default value, the default value is not included.
- Data items that are based on business data are not supported. For example, the equation \( \text{Dataitem1} = \text{Year} + 2 \) (where \( \text{Year} \) is a data item) is not included in the data query.
- Data items that are based on physical columns are not supported. For example, the equation \( \text{Dataitem2} = \text{FirstName} || \text{LastName} \) (where \( \text{FirstName} \) and \( \text{LastName} \) are columns) is not included in the data query.
- The output table is automatically named with the same name as the map. The name field is limited to 32 characters.
Supporting Text Analysis

**Features Overview**

SAS Visual Analytics can perform text analysis with the explorer. To enable text analysis, perform the following data administration tasks with the data builder:

- Load a stop list to filter out commonly used words.
- Add a numeric key to existing tables that have unstructured text.
- Acquire Twitter data to analyze tweet trends. For more information about Twitter, see Chapter 6, “Importing Data from Other Sources,” on page 31.

**Load a Stop List**

A stop list is a table of words that you want to ignore in your text analysis. By eliminating some commonly used words, such as the various forms of the verb “to be,” you can filter out noise from your analysis. SAS Visual Analytics supports text analysis in English and German, and includes stop lists for both languages.

To load a stop list:

1. Select **Tools ▶ Load Text Analytics Stop List**.
2. Make changes to the location and library if necessary. Each stop list must be stored in its own metadata folder.
   - A table named **ENGSTOPL** or **GRMSTOPL** is registered in the location and library that you specified.
3. Click **OK**.

SAS Visual Analytics supports one stop list for each SAS LASR Analytic Server. You load the stop list (which is a table) to memory by performing the previous steps. If more than one library is registered for SAS LASR Analytic Server, then
you can use any one of them. If you load a stop list more than once or use more than one library, then the server uses the last stop list that was loaded to memory.

### Add a Unique Numeric Key to a Table

In the case where your data already includes unstructured text that you want to analyze, the data builder can add a unique numeric key as a column in the table. For example, many data tables include a text column for comments. Using text analysis, you can look for trends or themes within these comments. The text analysis in SAS Visual Analytics requires a unique numeric key to reference the data sources.

To add a unique numeric key to a table:

1. Create a new data query.
2. Add the columns to include in the text analysis by clicking the column name in the table in the workspace.
3. In the **Column Editor**, right-click on the first row in the table, and select **Add Generated Key Column**.
   - A column that is named *GENERATED_ID* is added to the table.
4. Specify an output table, library, and location.
5. Save and run the data query.

When you run the data query, the *GENERATED_ID* column begins at zero and increments for each row in the source table. If you select the **Append data** check box on the **Properties** tab, then the data query increments from the current maximum value.

If the data that you want to use is already in memory on SAS LASR Analytic Server, then performing the previous steps results in the following sequence of data movements:

- The data is read from memory on SAS LASR Analytic Server and transferred to the SAS Application Server.
- The data query runs and adds the generated key column.
- The data is transferred back to SAS LASR Analytic Server in a new table.

You can avoid these data movements by adding the generated key column before loading the table to memory on SAS LASR Analytic Server.
Customizing Code

Use the Code Tab

You can click the Code tab to view the SQL statements that are generated by the data preparation expressions on the Design tab.

You can also use the Code tab to enter custom code.

- The Preprocess and Postprocess views enable you to enter SAS statements that are run before and after the data query runs.

- The All Code view shows the generated SQL statements. Click to unlock the view so that you can manually edit all of the SAS statements for the data query. After you have unlocked the view, the button icon changes to.

After you have unlocked the view, you cannot continue using the Design tab to edit the data query, and the Preprocess and Postprocess views are disabled. However, if you have not saved your changes to the code, you can click to be able to use the Design tab.

Preprocess and Postprocess Code

In some cases, you might want to assign SAS options, load format catalogs, use LIBNAME statements, or run macros before running a data query. You can unlock the code to enter the statements, but that prevents you from using the Design tab. However, the Preprocess view or Postprocess view might enable you to supplement the data query while using the code generation features of the Design tab.
Any SAS statements that you enter in the Preprocess view or Postprocess view are included in the All Code view.

Considerations for Manually Editing Code

Before You Manually Edit Code

The code generation features in SAS Visual Data Builder can generate a lot of SAS statements with a few simple clicks. Depending on your needs, you might benefit by using the Design tab for adding input tables, performing joins, and filtering data before you customize the generated code.

Before you unlock the code, you must perform the following steps:

1. On the Outputs tab, specify the information for the output table, including the table name, location, and library. If you do not specify the table name or the table name is already in use, then you will not be able to save the data query.

2. (Optional) Specify the following optional settings, if needed:
   - On the Properties tab, select Unique values to determine whether the DISTINCT keyword is included in the generated PROC SQL statement. After you unlock the code, Unique values cannot be selected to include the keyword.
   - On the Properties tab, select Append data to enable you to use the generated SAS statements for appending data to the output table.
   - On the Outputs tab, select Use a staging table and specify the library for the staging table.

3. Save the data query by clicking . When you save the data query, the metadata for the table is registered. If you do not save the query before unlocking the code, you will receive empty columns when you run the query.

See Also

SAS Language Interfaces to Metadata

Table and Column Metadata

After unlocking the code and saving it, the columns in the output table are removed from metadata. This is because the data builder uses the columns selected on the Design tab to create column metadata, and those column selections are no longer available after you unlock the view on the Code tab.

When you run the unlocked data query, the column metadata is registered as part of running the code. However, the columns might not be visible in the data builder immediately because the table metadata (without any columns) is cached in the application.

If you did not save the query at least one time before unlocking the code, you will receive empty columns when you run the query. Make sure that you save the query before you unlock the code.
Input and Output Libraries

When you unlock the code for manual editing, you must specify the libraries to use for your tables. You can do this with LIBNAME statements. If you dragged and dropped the tables onto the workspace before you unlocked the code for manual editing, then the LIBNAME statements for the tables are automatically included.

See Also

• SAS Statements: Reference
• SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference

Validate Custom Code

If you entered SAS statements in the Preprocess or Postprocess view, then those statements are not validated when you click 🔄.

If you unlock the code in the All Code view, then the 🔄 button is disabled. You cannot validate customized code.
About Scheduling Data Queries

How Does the Scheduling Feature Work?

When you have a data query open in the workspace, you can click ⌁ to schedule the data query. When you schedule a data query, the data builder performs the following operations:

1. Creates a job that performs the data query operations.
2. Creates a deployed job from the job.
3. Places the job into a new deployed flow.
4. Schedules the flow on a scheduling server.

You can schedule the data query based on specified conditions (for example, run immediately or run whenever a trigger condition is met).

The job, deployed job, and deployed flow are metadata objects. The data builder stores them in the same metadata folder with the data query. The metadata objects are named based on the following pattern:

```
vdb_name_timestamp
```

Note: Up to 42 characters from the data query name are used as the name.
When the specified conditions are met, the data query is run with the user ID that scheduled it. This is the behavior for the Operating System Services Scheduler.

**Edit Data Queries That Are Already Scheduled**

If you edit a data query that is already scheduled, you must click again so that the SAS statements for the data query are regenerated and saved. Otherwise, the schedule will not continue to run.

**Stop Scheduled Data Queries**

To stop a scheduled data query and prevent it from running, you must delete the trigger that is associated with it. To stop a scheduled data query by deleting the associated trigger, perform the following steps:

1. Open the data query that you want to edit.
2. In the workspace, click to open the Schedule window.
3. Select the trigger that you want to delete, and then click Delete.
4. If you deleted the last trigger in the list, you must perform one of the following steps in order to proceed:
   - Create a new trigger by clicking New Time Event.
   - Run the query immediately by selecting Run now.
5. Click OK.
6. In the workspace, click to save.
7. Click to run.

*Note:* If you deleted all of the triggers and then selected Run now, the scheduled data query no longer runs but it will still exist in the SAS Management Console. To permanently delete the scheduled data query, you must use the SAS Management Console. For more information, see the Deleting Jobs and Flows topic in *Scheduling in SAS*.

**Caution about Scheduling Data Queries to Run Now**

When you schedule a data query, one of the options is to run it immediately. Select Run now in the Schedule window.

Performing the following steps results in an error condition:

1. Use a SAS data set for the output table of the data query.
2. Run the data query.
3. Click the Results tab to look at the output.
4. Schedule the data query by selecting Run now.

These steps result in an error condition because SAS unlocks a SAS data set when it is opened for reading. When step 3 is performed, the output table is
locked, and no other process can overwrite the output table. The following message is included in the SAS log:

**Locked Error Message**

ERROR: A lock is not available for OUTPUTTABLE.

ERROR: Lock held by process xxxx.

You can avoid this error condition. If you want to schedule the data query to run now, then close it, open it again, and schedule it to run now. Alternatively, you can schedule the data query to run in the future and then close the data query.

**Scheduling Preferences**

**Default Scheduling Server**

By default, your deployment includes a server that is named *Operating System Services – hostname.example.com*. This server is used as the default scheduling server.

Use the Server Manager plug-in to SAS Management Console to identify the scheduling servers that are included in your deployment. You can specify a different scheduling server in your application preferences. Any data queries that you schedule after you specify a different scheduling server will use the new scheduling server.

**Note:** The Distributed In-process scheduling server is not supported.

Some deployments include the Platform Suite for SAS server. To use this server, change the scheduling server. The default name is *Platform Process Manager*.

In all cases, when you schedule a new data query, the data builder retrieves your default scheduling server, and uses that value to look up the scheduling server in SAS metadata. The data builder uses the first server that matches the value in SAS metadata. Including the host name, such as *Operating System Services – hostname.example.com* ensures that the data builder uses the server that you specify.

**Default Batch Server**

By default, your deployment includes a server that is named *SASApp – SAS DATA Step Batch Server*. This server is used as the default batch server.

You can specify a different batch server in your application preferences. Consider the following before you change the default batch server:

- The batch server must be registered in metadata as a component of a SAS Application Server that you can access.

- You must specify the same SAS Application Server as your default application server in your preferences.

As with the default scheduling server, the data builder retrieves your default batch server, and uses that value to look up the batch server in SAS metadata the first time you schedule the data query. The data builder uses the first server that matches the value in SAS metadata.
If you have multiple server contexts and each context has its own batch servers, then you should specify in preferences the servers that you want to use.

**Default Deployment Directory**
A deployment directory is a SAS metadata object that represents the following items:

- the name of the SAS Application Server with which the deployment directory is associated. The default value is SASApp.
- a name for the deployment directory. The default value is Batch Jobs.
- the path to the deployment directory. The default value is SAS-config-dir/Lev1/SASApp/SASEnvironment/SASCode/Jobs.

When you schedule a data query, the SAS statements for the data query are saved in a file. The file is saved in the path that is associated with the deployment directory. The file is named based on the same pattern that is described in “How Does the Scheduling Feature Work?” on page 93.

The data builder looks up the SAS Application Server in the SAS Metadata Server using your scheduling server preference setting. The initial value is SASApp. If a matching server name is not found, then the data builder uses the first application server that is returned. After the server is determined, the data builder looks up the deployment directory in that server context that matches your scheduling server preference setting. If a matching deployment directory is not found, then the data builder uses the first deployment directory that is returned.

You can specify a different name for the default deployment directory. For more information about deployment directories and using the Server Manager plug-in to SAS Management Console, see *Scheduling in SAS*.

**When Are the Scheduling Preferences Used?**
Any of the preferences that you change are used the next time you create a data query and schedule it. If you edit an existing data query that is already scheduled, then the existing settings for the scheduling server, batch server, and deployment directory are not updated with the changes. To change the settings for existing data queries that are already scheduled, use SAS Management Console to redeploy the deployed job for the data query.

**Creating Events**

**Why Use Events?**
Events specify conditions that must be met before a step in the flow can take place. You can use SAS Visual Data Builder to create two types of events.

- *Time events* are evaluated based on a specified time being reached.
  
  Note: You can specify multiple time events. However, the Operating System Services Scheduler (the default scheduler) can use only one of the time events.

- *File events* are evaluated based on the state of a specified file.
You can create file events if your deployment includes a scheduling server that supports them, and the flow is deployed to that scheduling server. Time and file events can be used as triggers (conditions that must be met in order to run a flow on the scheduling server).

Create a Time Event

You can create a time event and use it as a trigger.

To create a time event:

1. In the Schedule window, select **Select one or more triggers for this data query**, and then click **New Time Event**.

2. In the New Time Event window, specify whether the time event should happen one time only or more than once. If the time event should happen one time only, then specify the date and time for the time event.

3. If the time event should happen more than once, then select **More than once** and then select a radio button for how often the time event should repeat (such as hourly, weekly, or yearly).

4. Specify the details of when the time event should repeat. The specific fields that are available depend on the recurrence interval that you select.
   
   If you select **Hourly**, then the time is calculated from hour zero on a 24-hour clock. For example, if you leave **Interval hour** set to 1, then the data query runs at hour zero (midnight), and runs each hour. If you set **Interval hour** to 2, then the data query runs every other hour, and the **Offset hour** specifies whether to run on the even hours (when set to 0) or on the odd hours (when set to 1). In this case, the **Offset hour** specifies the offset from hour zero (midnight).

   If the recurrence interval requires you to select start times, then use the **Hours** and **Minutes** check boxes to select the times. The **Minutes** area contains groupings of 10-minute intervals. Selecting a check box for a minute grouping selects all of the minutes in that grouping.

   **TIP** The following display is available after selecting **More than once** and then **Daily** on the New Time Event window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours:</th>
<th>Minutes:</th>
<th>Selected start times:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🅿️ 19:00</td>
<td>✅ 0-9</td>
<td>19:00, 19:01, 19:02, 19:03, 19:04, 19:05, 19:06, 19:07, 19:08, 19:09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✅ 20:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✅ 21:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🅿️ 22:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🅿️ 23:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Duration in minutes: 1

To select individual minutes, expand the grouping.
If you select multiple values for **Hours**, then all of the selections for **Minutes** apply to all of the selected values. For example, if you select 19:00 (07:00 PM) and 22:00 (10:00 PM) for **Hours**, and 43 for **Minutes**, then the time event is scheduled for 19:43 and 22:43.

The **Duration in minutes** field is used to specify the maximum number of minutes after the specified time has been reached that the dependency is kept in an open state. This value is used when a job has multiple dependencies. It specifies a window of time in which the time event remains open so that other events can also be met.

For example, a query is specified to run only if a file event and a time event are both met. The time event has a value for **Duration in minutes** of 10. When the time specified for the time event is reached, the query runs if the file event is met at any time up to 10 minutes later.

If needed, specify the start date and end date for the time event. The default is to start at the current date and time and not to have an end date.

### Create a File Event

You can create a file event and use it as a trigger. The file event can check for various file conditions, such as its existence, size, or age.

**Note:** Not all scheduling servers support file events. Platform Suite for SAS servers do support file events. The **New File Event** button that is used to create a file event is available only when the scheduling server supports file events.

To create a file event:

1. In the Schedule window, select **Select one or more triggers for this data query**, and then click **New File Event**.
2 In the New File Event window, specify or select the file to use for the file event.

3 Select the condition to evaluate the file to make the file event true. For example, if you selected **not exist** for the condition, the file event would be true only if the selected file was not in the specified location.

4 If needed, specify the details (such as size or age) about the condition.

---

### Export Data Queries as Jobs

For deployments that include SAS Data Integration Studio and prefer to deploy jobs, create flows, and schedule flows manually, you can export a data query as a job, and then perform the deployment steps.

This feature enables you to work with a data query interactively while you create it, and then you can export the data query as a job for automating the operations. After the job is exported, you can deploy the job for scheduling with SAS Data Integration Studio. For more information about deploying jobs, see *Scheduling in SAS*.

After a job is stored in metadata, you can open the job with SAS Data Integration Studio and edit it. This might be necessary if you need to add or remove columns or change the column expression in a calculated column.

If the deployment does not include SAS Data Integration Studio, then you can modify the data query and export it as a job again. However, you cannot overwrite job objects in metadata with the data builder. If you need to delete objects from metadata (such as jobs, libraries, or tables), use SAS Management Console.

To export a data query as a job:

1 Use the SAS Folders tree to locate the data query.

2 Select the data query, right-click, and select **Export as a job**.

3 In the Export as a Job window, enter a name and specify a location. Click **Export**.

---

### Additional Scheduling Resources

SAS Visual Data Builder provides an easy-to-use method for taking a data query and making it available for scheduling as a flow. In addition, the Schedule Manager plug-in to SAS Management Console provides additional resources for managing deployed flows, job dependencies, and scheduling servers.

For users that are familiar with the Schedule Manager plug-in, be aware that the data builder does not support scheduling a data query without a trigger. In the Schedule Manager plug-in, this option is specified as the **Manually to the scheduling server** condition. If this is your preferred method for scheduling, you can use the Schedule Manager plug-in to modify the flow for the scheduled data query. If you use the data builder to schedule the data query afterward, the
setting is lost and you must repeat your steps with the Schedule Manager plug-in.

See Also

_Scheduling in SAS_
Using the Results Tab

About the Results Tab

After you have created your data query and clicked ✪, it runs, and you are prompted to determine whether you want to view the results.

If you click Yes, then the data builder retrieves the data and shows you the results on the Results tab.

Note: For large data sets, retrieving and displaying the data can take a long time.

Data Pages

When you view data, a SAS server retrieves the data from the data set. Instead of returning all of the data, the data viewer requests a page of data. You can set the page size to between 20 and 2000 rows.

A slider is provided at the bottom of the Results tab so that you can navigate through the pages and browse the entire data set.
Navigate within the Data

Navigate to a row in the table by entering the row number in the Go to row field. The Go to first row and Go to last row buttons provide navigation to the first and last rows of the table.

Find

Search for text or numbers in the data set by clicking \( \text{\textsearch} \), typing in the Find field, and pressing Enter. The find feature searches through the rows in the data set for the value, and it highlights the first row with the value. You can navigate through the results by clicking Find next and Find previous.

Click \( \text{\textoptions} \) to set options. The following list identifies the options:

- **Options** tab
  - Exactly matches the specified string
  - Contains the specified string (default setting)
  - Starts with the specified string
  - Case sensitive
  - Trim leading and trailing spaces (default setting)

- **Columns** tab
  Enable and clear check boxes to specify the columns to search.

Filter and Sort

Sort the data by clicking \( \text{\textsort} \), and then choosing the columns and sort order. The Generated SQL statement field shows the sort criteria.

Filter the data by clicking \( \text{\textfilter} \), and setting the following options:

- The **Sample** tab is used to limit the number of rows to return or to select distinct values.

- The **Row Filter** table is used to subset data with a WHERE clause. You can filter on the values in multiple columns, set ranges for numeric values, and use IN and NOT IN criteria for character values. If the number of distinct values is less than 50, then you can select check boxes for the values. If there are more than 50 distinct values, then you must enter the values to use for filtering.

- The **Column Filter** tab is used to select the columns to display.
Export Data

You can save the data that you view as a comma-separated values file. After you click Export Data, you can choose to export the rows on the current data page, all of the rows, or a range of rows. The export feature has a limit of exporting 200,000 rows.

If you choose to export all of the data or a range of rows, then you must click Retrieve Data before you can click Export as CSV.

Column Headings

Use the Headings menu to control the appearance of the column headings. You can view the column name from the data set, the column label from the data set, or a combination of the two. If a column does not have a label in the data set, then the column name is used.
Part 4

Exploring Data

Chapter 21  
Overview of SAS Visual Analytics Explorer  

Chapter 22  
Specifying Preferences for SAS Visual Analytics Explorer  

Chapter 23  
Managing Explorations  

Chapter 24  
Managing Data  

Chapter 25  
Working with Visualizations  

Chapter 26  
Working with Filters  

Chapter 27  
Exporting Content  

Chapter 28  
Managing Hierarchies  

Chapter 29  
Performing Data Analysis
What Is SAS Visual Analytics Explorer?

SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer) is a component of SAS Visual Analytics that enables you to explore your data sources. You can explore your data by using interactive visualizations such as charts, histograms, and tables. You can also apply data analysis such as forecasting, correlation, and fit lines.

Your work in the explorer is saved as a metadata object called an exploration. An exploration (sometimes called a visual exploration) contains all of the visualizations, data settings, and filters from your explorer session.

You can use the explorer to explore in-memory tables from the SAS LASR Analytic Server. You can either open a table directly or you can open a saved exploration.

If SAS Visual Statistics is licensed at your site, then you can perform statistical modeling tasks in the explorer. For more information, see Chapter 32, “Getting Started with SAS Visual Statistics,” on page 237.

You can export your exploration results as reports, which can be refined in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) or viewed directly. Reports can be viewed on a mobile device or in the SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer).

You can save your explorations as PDF documents, share your saved explorations via e-mail, and export your visualizations as image files. You can export the data from your visualizations to a data file that you can use in other tools.

Note: Stored processes are not supported in the explorer.
The Welcome Window

Overview of the Welcome Window

If you enter the explorer without a reference to a specific exploration, then the Welcome window appears.

The Welcome window enables you to perform the following tasks:

- "Create a New Exploration" on page 108
- "Open an Existing Exploration" on page 108

Create a New Exploration

To create a new exploration, click Select a Data Source. The Open Data Source window appears.

To open a data source that is already loaded, select the data source from the Data Sources pane and then click Open. In the Search field, you can enter a short string to find all of the data sources whose names, descriptions, or locations begin with that string.

Note: You can also perform a search that matches a string anywhere in the data source name, description, or location. Select the Search field, and then press Ctrl + Down to switch the search to Search (contains).

To load a new data source, click one of the links in the Import Data pane. This task is available only if you have the Import and Load Data capability.

For information about importing data, see Chapter 4, "Importing Local Data Files," on page 19, Chapter 5, "Importing Data from Servers," on page 25, and Chapter 6, "Importing Data from Other Sources," on page 31.

Open an Existing Exploration

To open an existing exploration, you can either select from your recent explorations, or select any exploration by clicking Browse to locate the exploration.
Your First Look at the Explorer

Here are the main parts of the explorer user interface:

**Figure 21.1  The Explorer User Interface**

1. The application bar enables you to return to the home page and to access other parts of SAS Visual Analytics and other SAS applications that integrate with the home page. You can access your recently created or viewed reports, explorations, stored processes, data queries, or other objects in your recent history. Buttons are displayed for each open application.

2. The menu bar offers common tasks, such as creating a new exploration.

3. The toolbar enables you to manage your explorations and visualizations.

4. The **Data** pane enables you to manage the data that is used in your visualizations.

5. The data properties table enables you to set data item properties.

6. The workspace displays one or more visualizations.
The right pane’s tabs enable you to set properties and data roles, create filters and ranks, set global parameter values, and use comments.

The dock contains any minimized visualizations.

---

**Manage Tabs in the Right Pane**

In the right pane, the following tabs can be displayed:

- Roles
- Filters
- Ranks
- Properties
- Comments
- Parameters

To hide a tab, click \( \times \) beside the tab label.

To show a tab, select **View** > *tab-name* from the main menu.

To display the full label name for each tab, select the \( \uparrow \) drop-down list, and then deselect **Show icons only**.

You can reorder the tabs in the right pane by dragging and dropping them.
Specifying Preferences for SAS Visual Analytics Explorer

Specify Global Preferences

Specify Global Preferences

Specify Your Preferences for the Explorer

Specify Your Preferences for the Explorer

Here are the steps to specify preferences that are specific to SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer):

1. Select File ➤ Preferences to open the Preferences window.


3. Select the default Map provider mode for geographic maps. The map provider creates the background map for geo maps and for network diagrams that display a map.

   Note: You can change the map provider for an individual visualization by editing the Map service value on the Properties tab.

4. If your Map provider mode is Esri, then you must select the specific Esri map service that you want to use.


6. Select a Graph skin to change the visual effects that are applied to your graphs. For example, many of the Graph skin settings apply lighting effects to the features of your graph to create a 3-D appearance.

7. Select Visualization data threshold to specify the amount of data values that your visualizations can process. The precise amount of data that is supported varies depending on the visualization type. See Appendix 7, “Data Limits,” on page 595.
Note: A high value for Visualization data threshold might degrade your application performance or lead to time-out errors.

8 Select Update automatically to specify whether new visualizations apply your changes automatically.

9 To return to the default settings, select Reset to Defaults.

10 Click OK to apply your changes. Your preferences persist between sessions.
Managing Explorations

What Is an Exploration?

An exploration (sometimes called a visual exploration) is a metadata object that contains all of the visualizations and data settings from a SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer) session. You can use explorations to save your session for later and to share it with others.

Create a New Exploration

To create a new exploration, select File ➤ New Exploration from the menu bar. The Open Data Source window appears. Select your data source, and then click Open.

Save Your Exploration

To save your current exploration, select File ➤ Save As, and then select a location and a name.

Delete Explorations

To delete an exploration, use the SAS Visual Analytics home page. See “Manage Content on the Classic Home Page” on page 614.
# Managing Data

## Managing Data Properties
- Overview of Managing Data Properties ................................................. 116
- Manage Data Properties for Data Items .................................................. 116
- Select a Numeric Format .......................................................................... 117
- Select a Date or Time Format ................................................................... 117
- Show and Hide Data Items ....................................................................... 118
- Sort Data Items ......................................................................................... 118
- Group Data Items ....................................................................................... 118
- Assigning Colors for Category Values ...................................................... 119

## Add Additional Data Sources to Your Exploration ................................. 120

## Replace a Data Source in Your Exploration .......................................... 120

## Remove a Data Source from Your Exploration ...................................... 121

## Refresh Your Data Sources ..................................................................... 121

## Creating Custom Categories .................................................................. 121
- About Custom Categories .......................................................................... 121
- Create a Custom Category for a Measure ................................................. 121
- Create a Custom Category for a Category or a Date ............................... 122

## Working with Global Parameters ......................................................... 123
- About Global Parameters .......................................................................... 123
- Create a Global Parameter ....................................................................... 123
- Set the Value for a Global Parameter ...................................................... 124
- Edit a Global Parameter ........................................................................... 124
- Delete a Global Parameter ....................................................................... 124

## Creating Calculated Data Items ............................................................. 125
- About Calculated Data Items .................................................................... 125
- Create a Calculated Data Item .................................................................. 125

## Creating Aggregated Measures .............................................................. 126
- About Aggregated Measures ..................................................................... 126
- Create an Aggregated Measure ............................................................... 126
- Support for Aggregated Measures ........................................................... 127

## Creating Derived Items ......................................................................... 128
- About Derived Items ................................................................................ 128
- Derived Item Types for Categories .......................................................... 128
- Derived Item Types for Measures ............................................................. 128
- Create a Derived Item for a Measure ....................................................... 130
- Create a Derived Item for a Category ....................................................... 130
Managing Data Properties

Overview of Managing Data Properties

At any time after you have loaded a data source for your exploration, you can modify the properties of the data items. The changes that you make are saved as part of the exploration, but do not affect the original data source.

You can manage the properties for individual data items by using the Data pane or manage the properties for all of your data items by using the Data Properties window.

Manage Data Properties for Data Items

You can manage data properties by using the Data Properties window or by using the properties table in the Data pane.

To access the Data Properties window, select Data > Data Properties from the menu bar.

For each data item, you can specify the following properties:

Name
specifies the name of the data item.

Classification
specifies whether the data item is a category, a measure, a document collection, or a geography.
Note: Changing the classification from a category to a measure or vice versa does not change the data type of the data. You can change the data type by using the Format and Parse operators in a calculated data item.

**Model Type**
specifies the type of data model for a measure or for a category with datetime data. Select whether the data model is continuous or discrete.

The model type that you specify determines the type of data filters that you can create for the data item.

Note: If you change the model type for a data item that is used in a filter, then the filter is removed.

**Format**
specifies the data format for the data item.

See “Select a Numeric Format” on page 117 and “Select a Date or Time Format” on page 117 for information about specifying formats.

**Aggregation** (for measures only)
specifies the method that is used to aggregate values for the measure. For a list of the aggregations that you can choose, see “Aggregations for Measures” on page 569.

### Select a Numeric Format

Here are the steps to select a numeric format:

1. In the Data Properties window or in the property table in the Data pane, click the format for the data item. A window appears.

2. Select the basic format type from the Format list.

3. Specify the Width parameter for the format. The width of the format specifies the maximum number of characters that a value can contain, including decimal points.

   A preview of your format appears in the Sample field.

4. Specify the number of Decimals for the format. The Decimals value specifies the number of digits that appear to the right of the decimal place.

   A preview of your format appears in the Sample field.

5. Click OK to apply your format.

   Note: You can restore the default format by clicking Reset to Default.

### Select a Date or Time Format

Here are the steps to select a date or time format:

1. In the Data Properties window or in the property table in the Data pane, click the format for the data item. A window appears.

2. Select the basic format type from the Format list.

3. If necessary, select a more specific format from the Sample list. The format names also represent sample values for the format.
4 Click OK to apply your format.

Note: You can restore the default format by clicking Reset to Default.

Note: Time and datetime values in the explorer ignore daylight-saving time.

Show and Hide Data Items

If your exploration contains a large number of data items, you might want to hide the items that you are not interested in.

Here are the steps to select which data items that are shown in the Data pane:

1 Select Data ➤ Show or Hide Items from the menu bar. The Show or Hide Items window appears.

2 Click Select All to select or deselect all of the data items, or click the check box beside each data item to select whether that data item is shown.

3 Click OK to apply your changes.

Sort Data Items

To sort your data items in the Data pane, click ➤ and then select Sort Items. Select Ascending by Name or Descending by Name.

Note: The explorer uses the locale of the SAS LASR Analytic Server to sort data items. For example, if you want to sort data items in the Swedish language, then the table needs to be loaded into a LASR Analytic Server that is initialized for the Swedish locale (sv_SE). Contact your system administrator for additional assistance.

Group Data Items

To group your data items in the Data pane, click ➤, and then select Group Items. Select one of the following grouping types:

By First Letter
groups by the first letter of the data item name.

By Data Type
groups by data type (date, numeric, or character).

By Model Type
groups by model type (continuous or discrete).

By Classification
groups by data classification (category, geography, hierarchy, measure, or aggregated measure).

By Format
groups by data format (for example, $CHAR, Numeric, Percent, or MMMYYY).

By Aggregation
groups measures by the default aggregation.

Note: The default grouping is By Classification.
Assigning Colors for Category Values

About Colors
By default, the explorer assigns colors dynamically to category values for grouped visualizations. You can assign specific colors to your category values to ensure that the category values are always represented by a specific color. Because the same assigned colors are used in every visualization, you can easily compare values between visualizations.

Assign Colors for a Category
Here are the steps to set the colors for a category:

1. Right-click on a category from the Data pane, and then select Colors. A color selection window appears.
2. For each category value to which you want to assign a color, select the value from the Choose drop-down list, and then click the color box to select a color. Click Apply to save your selection.
3. (Optional) To automatically assign persistent colors for all of the unassigned category values, click Assign remaining. Colors are assigned to all of the remaining category values. These colors are used consistently in all of your visualizations.
4. Click OK to apply your changes.

Reset Colors for a Category
Here are the steps to reset the colors for a category:

1. Right-click on a category from the Data pane, and then select Colors. A color selection window appears.
2. Click Reset all to clear all of the color assignments for the category.
3. Click OK to apply your changes.

Assign a Color for a Specific Category Value
Here are the steps to assign the color for a specific category value:

1. Within a grouped visualization, right-click on a data value, and then select Change Color.
2. Click the color box to select the color.
3. Click OK to apply the new color. This color value is used consistently for the selected category value in all of your visualizations.
Add Additional Data Sources to Your Exploration

At any time, you can add additional data sources to your exploration. To add a data source to your exploration, select Data ➤ Add Data Source. In the Open Data Source window, select or import the data source that you want to use, and then click Open.

For information about importing data, see Chapter 4, "Importing Local Data Files," on page 19, Chapter 5, "Importing Data from Servers," on page 25, and Chapter 6, "Importing Data from Other Sources," on page 31.

The new data source is selected automatically in the Data pane. You can use the drop-down list in the Data pane to select which data source you want to use.

Note: Each visualization in your exploration is associated with a specific data source. By default, a new visualization uses the data source that is selected in the Data pane when the visualization is created. For an empty visualization with no ranks or filters, you can add data items from any data source to change the data source.

Replace a Data Source in Your Exploration

At any time, you can replace a data source in your exploration with a different data source. All of the visualizations, filters, and settings that used the previous data source are applied to the new data source.

Here are the steps to replace a data source in your exploration:

1. In the Data pane, select the data source that you want to replace from the drop-down list.

2. Click ‹, and then select Change Data Source.

3. In the Change Data Source window, select or import the data source that you want to use.

   Note: If any data items in the previous data source do not exist in the new data source, then a message appears. Any data items that do not exist in the new data source are removed from your exploration. Any filters, ranks, or calculated items that are based on the removed data items are also removed.

4. Click Change to add the new data source.
Remove a Data Source from Your Exploration

Here are the steps to remove a data source from your exploration:

1. On the **Data** pane, select the data source that you want to delete from the drop-down list.
2. Click **Delete** , and then select **Delete Data Source**.
   
   **Note:** You cannot delete the last remaining data source from an exploration.
3. Confirm that you want to delete the selected data source.
   
   **Note:** Any visualizations, filters, ranks, or calculated items that are based on the deleted data source are removed from your exploration.

Refresh Your Data Sources

At any time, you can refresh your data sources to include the latest changes.

To refresh your data sources, select **Data ▶ Refresh All Data Sources**.

Your visualizations are automatically updated with the refreshed data.

Creating Custom Categories

About Custom Categories

A custom category is a category data item that enables you to assign labels for groups of values in an existing category or measure.

For example, if your data source contains a category with country names, you might create a custom category to group the country names by continent. For a measure, you might label three value ranges as “Low,” “Optimal,” and “High.”

Create a Custom Category for a Measure

Here are the steps to create a custom category for a measure:

1. Select **Data ▶ New Custom Category**.
2. Select the measure that you want to use for the custom category.
3. Specify the **Name** for the custom category.
4. Select whether the custom category uses **Intervals** or **Distinct Values**.
5. Specify the label groups for the custom category:
As needed, click **New label** to add a new label group to the custom category.

For each label group, click the label group heading (for example, **Label1**) to specify the label text.

**Note:** The label text must use characters that are compatible with the locale of the data source. If the data source uses Unicode, then your labels can contain characters from any locale.

For each label group, specify the values that are associated with the label:

- For intervals, select + and specify the minimum and maximum values for the interval.
- For distinct values, drag and drop values from the **Values** list onto the label group.

Select one of the following options:

**Group remaining values as**
- assigns a label to all values that are not included in your label groups. The default label text is “Other.”

**Show as missing**
- assigns all values that are not included in your label groups as missing values.

Click **OK**. The new custom category is displayed in the **Data** pane.

**Create a Custom Category for a Category or a Date**

Here are the steps to create a custom category for a category or a date:

1. Select **Data** ▶ **New Custom Category**.
2. Select the category or date that you want to use for the custom category.
3. Specify the **Name** for the custom category.
4. Specify the label groups for the custom category:
   - As needed, click **New label** to add a new label group to the custom category.
   - For each label group, click the label group heading (for example, **Label1**) to specify the label text.
     - **Note:** The label text must use characters that are compatible with the locale of the data source. If the data source uses Unicode, then your labels can contain characters from any locale.
   - For each label group, specify the values that are associated with the label.
     - Drag and drop values from the **Values** list onto the label group.

5. Specify the **Options for remaining values**.
Select one of the following options:

**Group remaining values as**
- assigns a label to all values that are not included in your label groups. The default label text is “Other.”

**Show as missing**
- assigns all values that are not included in your label groups as missing values.

**Show as is**
- retains the existing category value for all values that are not included in your label groups.

6. Click **OK**. The new custom category is displayed in the **Data** pane.

### Working with Global Parameters

#### About Global Parameters

Global parameters enable you to specify a variable whose value can be changed globally at any time. You can use global parameters in filters, calculated items, and aggregated measures.

If your selected visualization contains a data item or filter that uses a global parameter, then the parameter appears on the **Parameters** tab. The same value for the parameter is used globally in your exploration for all filters, calculated items, and aggregations that include the parameter.

**Note:** Global parameters are shown on the **Parameters** tab only if a data item or filter that uses the global parameter is used in the selected visualization.

#### Create a Global Parameter

You can create a global parameter during the process of editing a filter, calculated item, or aggregated measure.

1. In the expression editor, right-click the **Parameter** heading in the **Data Items** list, and then select **Create Parameter**.

2. Specify the **Name** of the parameter.

3. Specify the **Type** for the parameter. You can select either **Numeric** or **Character**.

4. For character parameters, specify the **Current value** for the parameter.
   - For numeric parameters, specify the following:
     - **Minimum value**
       - specifies the minimum possible value for the parameter.
     - **Maximum value**
       - specifies the maximum possible value for the parameter.
     - **Current value**
       - specifies the current value for the parameter.
Set the Value for a Global Parameter

If your selected visualization contains a global parameter, then the parameter appears on the Parameters tab.

For a numeric parameter, either drag the slider to adjust the value or click the value below the slider to edit the value.

For a character parameter, enter the value in the text field.

Edit a Global Parameter

To edit the settings for a parameter, follow these steps:

1. On the Parameters tab, select the drop-down list for the parameter, and then select Edit.

2. For character parameters, specify the Current value for the parameter.
   For numeric parameters, specify the following:
   - Minimum value
     specifies the minimum possible value for the parameter.
   - Maximum value
     specifies the maximum possible value for the parameter.
   - Current value
     specifies the current value for the parameter.
   - Format
     specifies the data format for the parameter.

3. Click OK to apply your changes.

Delete a Global Parameter

To delete a global parameter, follow these steps:

1. Edit a filter, calculated item, or aggregated measure.

2. In the Data Items list, right-click the parameter that you want to delete, and then select Delete Parameter.
   Note: You can delete a global parameter only if it is not used by any filters, calculated items, or aggregated measures.

3. Finish editing your item, and then click OK.
   Note: If you close the expression editor window without saving, then the parameter is not deleted.
Creating Calculated Data Items

About Calculated Data Items

The explorer enables you to calculate new data items from your existing data items by using an expression.

Note: All calculations are performed on unaggregated data. The calculation expression is evaluated for each row in the data source before aggregations are performed. To perform calculations on aggregated data, see “Creating Aggregated Measures” on page 126.

In addition to performing mathematical calculations on numeric values, you can use calculated data items to create character values and date and time values. For example, if your data contains separate categories for month, day, and year, then you can calculate a date value from each category.

Create a Calculated Data Item

Here are the steps to create a calculated data item:

1. Select Data ➤ New Calculated Item. The New Calculated Item window appears.

2. Enter a Name for the calculated data item.

3. Select the data type for the calculated data item from the Result type drop-down list.
   Note: The data type is updated automatically based on the outermost operator of your expression.

4. Build the expression for your calculated data item by dragging and dropping data items, global parameters, and operators onto the expression in the right pane. For each field in the expression, you can insert a data item, a global parameter, an operator, or a specific value.
   Note: You can double-click a data item in the Data Items pane to add it to the first available parameter in the expression.
   Note: Aggregated data items and derived data items are not supported for calculation expressions.

   When you drag and drop data items, global parameters, and operators onto the expression, the precise location of the cursor determines where and how the new element is added to the expression. As you drag the new element over the expression, a preview appears, which displays how the expression would change if you drop the element at the current location.

   For example, if your current expression is (Profit / Revenue), and you drag the x - y (subtract) operator over the open parenthesis symbol, then the expression changes to ( [number] - (Profit / Revenue)). If you drag the operator over the division symbol, then the expression changes to (Profit - Revenue).
There are a large number of operator types available to perform mathematical functions, process datetime values, and evaluate logical processing such as IF clauses. See Appendix 5, “Operators for Data Expressions,” on page 571.

Note: You can also edit your expression as text. See “Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode” on page 565.

5 When you are finished creating your expression, select the Default aggregation for the calculated data item, and then click Select to choose the data format.

6 Click Preview to see a preview of the calculated data item as a table. The table displays the values of the calculated item and any data items that are part of the calculation expression.

7 Click OK to create the new calculated data item. The new data item appears in the Data Items pane.

Creating Aggregated Measures

About Aggregated Measures

Aggregated measures enable you to calculate new data items by using aggregated values. For example, you might want to calculate a company’s profits by subtracting expenses from revenues.

Note: To calculate data items by using unaggregated values, see “Creating Calculated Data Items” on page 125.

Aggregations are evaluated as part of the calculation expression. For each data item in your expression, you can select the aggregation type and the context for the aggregation.

Create an Aggregated Measure

Here are the steps to create an aggregated measure:

1 Select Data ➔ New Aggregated Measure. The New Aggregated Measure window appears.

2 Enter a Name for the aggregated measure.

3 Build the expression for your aggregated measure by dragging and dropping data items, global parameters, and operators onto the expression in the right pane. For each field in the expression, you can insert a data item, a global parameter, an operator, or a specific value.

Note: You can create a new calculated item to use in the aggregated measure expression. Click New Calculated Item to create the new calculate item.

When you drag and drop items, global parameters, and operators onto the expression, the precise location of the cursor determines where and how the new element is added to the expression. As you drag the new element over
the expression, a preview appears, which displays how the expression would change if you drop the element at the current location.

There are a large number of operator types available to perform mathematical functions and evaluate logical processing such as IF clauses. See Appendix 5, “Operators for Data Expressions,” on page 571.

Note: You can also edit your expression as text. See “Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode” on page 565.

4 For each data item in your expression, select an aggregation type. By default, Sum is used for measures and Distinct is used for categories. To select a new aggregation type, drag and drop an aggregated operator from the Operators list onto the aggregation type in the expression. See Appendix 5, “Operators for Data Expressions,” on page 571 for a list of the aggregated operators that are available.

5 For each aggregated operator in your expression, select the aggregation context. A drop-down list beside each aggregation enables you to select one of the following context values:

- **ByGroup**
  calculates the aggregation for each subset of the data item that is used in a visualization. For example, in a bar chart, an aggregated measure with the ByGroup context calculates a separate aggregated value for each bar in the chart.

- **ForAll**
  calculates the aggregation for the entire data item (after filtering). For example, in a bar chart, an aggregated measure with the ForAll context uses the same aggregated value (calculated for the entire data item) for each bar in the chart.

By using the ForAll and ByGroup contexts together, you can create measures that compare the local value to the global value. For example, you might calculate the difference from mean by using an expression like the following:

\[
\text{Avg ByGroup}(X) - \text{Avg ForAll}(X)
\]

6 When you are finished creating your expression, click Select to choose the data format.

7 Click OK to create the new aggregated measure. The new data item appears in the Data Items pane.

**Support for Aggregated Measures**

Aggregated measures can be used in the following visualization types:

- Automatic Chart
- Crosstab
- Bar Chart
- Bubble Plot (grouped bubble plots only)
- Line Chart
- Treemap
Creating Derived Items

About Derived Items
For the categories and measures in your exploration, you can create derived data items. Derived data items are aggregated measures that perform calculations for your data.

Derived Item Types for Categories
For categories, you can create the following types of derived items:

- **Distinct Count**: displays the number of distinct values for the category that it is based on.
- **Count**: displays the number of nonmissing values for the category that it is based on.
- **NMiss**: displays the number of missing values for the category that it is based on.

Derived Item Types for Measures
For measures, you can create the following types of derived items:

- **Difference from Previous Parallel Period**: Displays the difference between the value for the current time period and the value for the previous parallel time period within a larger time interval. For example, you might derive the difference between sales for the current month and sales for the same month of the previous year.
  
  Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

- **Difference from Previous Period**: Displays the difference between the value for the current time period and the value for the previous time period. For example, you might derive the difference between sales for the current month and sales for the previous month.
  
  Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

- **Percent Difference from Previous Parallel Period**: Displays the percentage difference between the value for the current time period and the value for the previous parallel time period within a larger time interval. For example, you might derive the percentage difference between sales for the current month and sales for the same month of the previous year.
  
  Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.
Percent Difference from Previous Period
Displays the percentage difference between the value for the current time period and the value for the previous time period. For example, you might derive the percentage difference between sales for the current month and sales for the previous month.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Percent of Subtotals
For crosstabs only, displays the percentage of the subtotal value for the measure on which it is based.

You can select whether to calculate the percentage of the subtotal value for the rows in the crosstab or for the columns in the crosstab.

For example, you might calculate the percentage of the row subtotal value for a measure that contains revenue values. The derived item displays the percentage of the subtotal of revenues for each row in the crosstab.

Note: Percent of Subtotals can be created only from within a crosstab visualization.

Percent of Total
Displays the percentage of the total value for the measure on which it is based. For example, you might derive the percentage of the total value for a measure that contains revenue values. If you create a bar chart by using the derived item and a category that contains products, then the bar chart shows the percentage of total revenue for each product.

Note: The percentage of the total value is relative to the subset of data that is selected by your filters and ranks.

Period to Date
Displays the aggregated value for the current time period and all of the previous time periods within a larger time interval. For example, you might derive the year-to-date total for each month.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Year over Year Growth
Displays the percentage difference between the current time period and an equivalent time period from the previous year. For example, you might derive the difference in sales between the current month and the same month of the previous year.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Year to Date
Displays the aggregated value for the current time period and all of the previous time periods within the year. For example, you might derive the year-to-date total for each month.

The year-to-date calculation subsets the data for each year using today’s date (where today is evaluated each time you view the exploration). To use all data for every period, use a Period to Date item or edit the expression for the derived item.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.
Year to Date Growth
Displays the percentage difference between the year-to-date value for the current time period and the year-to-date value for the same time period of the previous year. For example, you might derive the difference in year-to-date sales between the current month and the same month of the previous year.

The year-to-date calculation subsets the data for each year using today’s date (where today is evaluated each time you view the exploration). To use all data for every period, use a **Period to Date** item or edit the expression for the derived item.

*Note:* This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

*Note:* The derived item types that aggregate values over time use periodic operators. For information about using periodic operators, see “Periodic Operators” on page 579.

Create a Derived Item for a Measure
You can create a derived item for a measure by using the **Data** pane or by selecting a measure in a visualization.

To create a derived item from the **Data** pane, right-click the data item that the derived item is based on, and then select **Create item-type**. If you select a type that uses a date, select the date data item that is used for date calculations.

To create a derived item in a visualization, right-click a measure heading in the visualization, and then select **Create and Add item-type**. If you select a type that uses a date, select the date data item that is used for date calculations. The derived item is added to the visualization automatically.

For a list of item types, see “Derived Item Types for Measures” on page 128.

The new derived item appears in the **Data** pane.

Create a Derived Item for a Category
To create a derived item for a category from the **Data** pane, right-click the category, and then select **Create item-type**.

The new derived item appears in the **Data** pane.

Support for Derived Items
Derived items can be used in the following visualization types:
- Automatic Chart
- Crosstab
- Bar Chart
- Line Chart
- Bubble Plot (grouped bubble plots only)
- Network Diagram
- Geo Map
- Treemap
Explore Distinct Values in a Visualization

For a bar chart, line chart, treemap, or geo map that contains a distinct count derived item, you can explore the distinct values that are associated with a data point in the visualization. To explore the distinct values, right-click on a data point in the visualization, and then select **Explore Distinct Values**. When you explore the distinct values, a new bar chart is created. The new bar chart displays the values and the frequency of each value.

For example, you might use a distinct count derived item to create a bar chart that displays the number of cities where each product line is produced.

Then, you might want to explore the distinct values for City where Promotional items are produced. By right-clicking on the bar for Promotional, and then selecting **Explore Distinct Values**, you get a new bar chart that contains the cities where promotional items are produced and the frequency of data for each city.

---

Editing a Calculated, Aggregated, or Derived Data Item

**Open the Editor Window**

To edit a duplicate data item, an aggregated measure, a calculated data item, or a derived data item, right-click the item in the **Data** pane, and then select **Edit**.

**Note:** You cannot edit a Percent of Total or Percent of Subtotals derived item.

**Specify the Item Name**

To specify the name for the item, enter a name in the **Name** field.

**Edit a Parameter Value**

To edit a parameter value for an operator, select the parameter, and enter a new value. Or, right-click the parameter field, and select **Replace with** to select a data item or a global parameter.

To specify a missing value, enter a period (.) character.

**Add an Operator**

To add an operator to the expression:

1. From the **Operators** list, select the operator that you want to add. For a list of the operators that are available, see Appendix 5, “Operators for Data Expressions,” on page 571.

2. Drag and drop the operator onto the expression.
3 For any required parameters, select the parameter, and enter a value. Or, right-click the parameter field, and select Replace with to select a data item or a global parameter.

**Replace an Operator**

To replace an operator, drag and drop a new operator onto the existing operator in the expression. You can also right-click an operator in your expression, and select Replace Operator with operator.

**Add a Global Parameter**

To add an existing global parameter to your expression, drag and drop the parameter from the Data Items list onto your expression.

To create a new global parameter, in the expression editor, right-click the Parameter heading in the Data Items list, and then select Create Parameter. For more information about creating global parameters, see “Working with Global Parameters” on page 123.

**Delete Part of an Expression**

To delete a part of an expression, highlight the part of the expression that you want to delete, right-click, and then select Delete or Clear.

**Subset an Expression**

To subset an expression and delete the remainder:

1 Highlight the part of the expression that you want to keep.

2 Right-click, and select Keep Operand. The parts of the expression that were not selected are removed.

**Edit an Expression as Text**

On the Text tab of the expression editor, you can edit an expression as text code. See “Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode” on page 565.

Note: You can use the Text tab to copy and paste expressions between explorations and reports.

**Display the Current Expression as Text**

To display the current expression as text on the Display Text tab, click the drop-down list, and then select Show display text.

**Manage the Scratch Area**

The scratch area of the expression editor enables you to store elements of an expression, and then add them back into the expression as needed.
You can see the contents of the scratch area on the Scratch tab.

To move items to the scratch area, right-click part of the expression, and select **Move to Scratch Area**. You can also drag and drop items from your expression onto the Scratch tab.

To move an item from the scratch area to your expression, drag and drop the item from the Scratch tab onto your expression.

To delete an item in the scratch area, click next to the item.

**Preview an Expression (Calculated Data Items Only)**

For calculated data items, you can preview the results of your expression by clicking **Preview Results**.

You can preview the results of a subset of your expression by right-clicking a part of your expression, and then selecting **Preview Subexpression Results**.

Previewing the results of subsets of your expression is useful for troubleshooting if a complex expression does not return the expected result.

**Delete a Calculated, Aggregated, or Derived Data Item**

To delete a duplicate data item, an aggregated measure, a calculated data item, or a derived data item, right-click on the data item in the Data pane, and then select **Delete**.

**Note:** If the deleted data item is used by a visualization, then a confirmation message appears. The deleted item is removed from the visualization.

**Note:** You cannot delete a data item that is included in a hierarchy. You must remove the data item from any hierarchies before you can delete it.

**Duplicate a Data Item**

Duplicate data items enable you to use multiple copies of a measure that have different data formats or default aggregations. For example, you might want to use the Minimum and Maximum aggregations for a data item in the same visualization.

Here are the steps to duplicate a data item:

1. Right-click on a measure in the Data pane, and then select **Duplicate Data Item**. The New Duplicate Item window appears.

   **Note:** You can also invoke the New Duplicate Item window by dragging and dropping the same data item onto a visualization more than once.

2. Enter a **Name**, a **Format**, and a **Default aggregation** for the duplicate data item.
Defining a Geography Data Item

About Geography Data Items

A geography data item is a category whose values are mapped to geographical locations or regions. Geography data items can be used with geo maps and network diagrams to visualize your data on a geographic map.

For example, if your data source contains a CountryName column that identifies countries, then you might create a geography data item for CountryName by using the predefined geographic role, Country or Region Names. See “Define a Geography Data Item By Using a Predefined Geographic Role” on page 134.

You might create a customized geography data item to identify geographic information that is specific to your organization (for example, sales regions, warehouse locations, oil platforms, and so on). For each unique combination of category values, latitude values, and longitude values, a point is plotted on the geographic map. See “Define a Geography Data Item By Using a Custom Geographic Role” on page 135.

Note: For predefined geographic roles, the values of your geography data items must match the lookup values that are used by SAS Visual Analytics. To view the lookup values, see http://support.sas.com/va72geo.

Define a Geography Data Item By Using a Predefined Geographic Role

Here are the steps to define a geography data item by using a predefined geographic role:

1. In the Data pane, locate a category that contains geographic information.

2. Right-click the category, select Geography, and then select the role type. The role type can be any of the following:

   - **Country or Region Names**
     - specifies countries or regions by name.

   - **Country or Region ISO 2-Letter Codes**
     - specifies countries or regions by using two-letter country codes from the ISO 3166-1 standard.

   - **Country or Region ISO Numeric Codes**
     - specifies countries or regions by using three-digit numeric country codes from the ISO 3166-1 standard.

   - **Country or Region SAS Map ID Values**
     - specifies countries or regions by using the two-letter codes that are used with the MAPSGFK library that is included with SAS/GRAPH.

   Note: The two-letter SAS Map ID country values are identical to the ISO 3166–1 two-letter country codes.

Click OK to create the duplicate data item.
Subdivision (State, Province) Names
specifies country subdivisions (for example, states and provinces) by using the subdivision names.

Subdivision (State, Province) SAS Map ID Values
specifies country subdivisions (for example, states and provinces) by using the two-letter codes that are used with the MAPSGFK library that is included with SAS/GRAPH.

US State Names
specifies states and territories in the United States by using the state and territory names.

US State Abbreviations
specifies states and territories in the United States by using two-letter postal codes.

US ZIP Codes
specifies five-digit ZIP codes for the United States.

3 Click OK to apply your changes.

Define a Geography Data Item By Using a Custom Geographic Role

Here are the steps to define a geography data item by using a custom geographic role:

1 In the Data pane, locate a category that contains geographic information.

2 Right-click the category, and then select Geography → Custom. The Custom Geography window appears.

3 Specify the following:

Latitude
specifies a measure from your current data source that contains the latitude (Y) coordinate values for the geographic role that you want to define.

Longitude
specifies a measure from your current data source that contains the longitude (X) coordinate values for the geographic role that you want to define.

Coordinate Space
specifies the coordinate space (coordinate system) that is used to project the longitude and latitude coordinate values.

4 Click OK to apply your changes.

Define Data Items for Text Analytics

To enable text analytics for the word cloud visualization:
1 Specify a data item as the unique row identifier for the exploration. You can choose a category, a measure, or a calculated item. The unique row identifier must have a unique value for each row of the data source.

**TIP** To determine whether the values of a category are unique, assign the category to a bar chart with no measures. If the frequency of any value is greater than one, then the category values are not unique. To determine whether the values of a measure are unique, open the **Measure Details** window, and then compare the **Total Rows** and **Distinct Count** statistics. If the statistics are identical, then the measure values are unique.

Right-click the data item in the **Data** pane, and then select **Set as Unique Row Identifier**.

**Note:** A nonunique row identifier can produce unreliable results.

2 Assign one or more categories to the **Document Collection** data role. Right-click a category, and then select **Document Collection**.

**Note:** A document collection can be used in your visualizations the same way a category is used.
## Working with Visualizations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overview of Visualizations</strong></td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About Visualizations</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visualization Types</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Working with Visualizations</strong></td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a New Visualization</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Visualizations</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrange the Visualizations in the Workspace</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use the Manage Visualizations Window</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Display Detailed Data for a Visualization</strong></td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change the Data Source for a Visualization</strong></td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control Visualization Data Updates</strong></td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manage Visualization Comments</strong></td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Managing Visualization Data Roles</strong></td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a Data Item</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace a Data Item</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove a Data Item</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch Data Roles</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Work with Filters</strong></td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranking Data</strong></td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Ranking</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a New Rank</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete a Rank</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Managing Visualization Axes</strong></td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock an Axis</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust an Axis</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Axis Settings</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Working with Visualization Data Ranges and Color Gradients</strong></td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for Customized Data Ranges and Color Gradients</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify a Custom Color Gradient</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify a Custom Data Range</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share a Color Gradient and Data Range between Visualizations</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Customized or Shared Color Data Ranges</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Working with Data Brushing</strong></td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Data Brushing</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Data Brushing</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 25 / Working with Visualizations

Working with Automatic Charts ................................................. 157

Working with Tables .......................................................... 158
  About Tables ........................................................................ 158
  Data Roles for a Table ....................................................... 158
  Specify Properties for a Table ............................................. 158
  Managing Columns ............................................................ 158

Working with Crosstabs ......................................................... 159
  About Crosstabs .................................................................. 159
  Data Roles for a Crosstab .................................................... 159
  Specify Properties for a Crosstab ........................................ 159
  Managing Rows and Columns .............................................. 160
  Create a Hierarchy from a Crosstab ..................................... 160

Working with Bar Charts ....................................................... 160
  About Bar Charts .................................................................. 160
  Data Roles for a Bar Chart .................................................. 160
  Specify Properties for a Bar Chart ....................................... 161
  Sort Data Values .................................................................. 162

Working with Line Charts ...................................................... 162
  About Line Charts ................................................................ 162
  Data Roles for a Line Chart ................................................ 162
  Specify Properties for a Line Chart ..................................... 163
  Sort Data Values .................................................................. 164
  Forecasting ........................................................................... 165

Working with Scatter Plots ..................................................... 165
  About Scatter Plots ............................................................ 165
  Data Roles for a Scatter Plot ................................................. 166
  Specify Properties for a Scatter Plot .................................... 166
  Applying Data Analysis ...................................................... 166

Working with Bubble Plots ..................................................... 167
  About Bubble Plots ............................................................ 167
  Data Roles for a Bubble Plot ................................................. 167
  Specify Properties for a Bubble Plot .................................... 168
  Using Animated Bubble Plots .............................................. 169

Working with Network Diagrams ......................................... 170
  About Network Diagrams .................................................... 170
  Data Roles for a Network Diagram ..................................... 170
  Specify Properties for a Network Diagram ......................... 171
  Arrange Nodes in a Network Diagram ................................. 171
  Use the Spotlight Tool to View Multiple Data Tips ............... 173
  Select Nodes in a Network Diagram .................................... 173
  Control the View of a Network Diagram .............................. 173
  Create a Hierarchy from a Network Diagram ....................... 174

Working with Sankey Diagrams .............................................. 174
  About Sankey Diagrams ...................................................... 174
  Data Roles for a Sankey Diagram ........................................ 174
  Specify Properties for a Sankey Diagram ............................. 175
  Managing the Path Selection for a Sankey Diagram .............. 177
  Explore the Transaction Identifier Values for a Path Selection ... 179
Use the Spotlight Tool to View Multiple Data Tips ...................................................... 180
Display the Overview ..................................................................................................... 180
Zoom a Sankey Diagram ............................................................................................... 180
Pan (Scroll) a Sankey Diagram ................................................................................... 180

**Working with Histograms** .......................................................................................... 180
About Histograms ........................................................................................................ 180
Data Roles for a Histogram ......................................................................................... 181
Specify Properties for a Histogram ............................................................................. 181

**Working with Box Plots** .......................................................................................... 182
About Box Plots ........................................................................................................... 182
Data Roles for a Box Plot ............................................................................................ 182
Specify Properties for a Box Plot ................................................................................. 183

**Working with Heat Maps** ........................................................................................ 184
About Heat Maps ........................................................................................................ 184
Data Roles for a Heat Map .......................................................................................... 184
Specify Properties for a Heat Map .............................................................................. 184
Applying Data Analysis .............................................................................................. 185

**Working with Geo Maps** ........................................................................................ 186
About Geo Maps .......................................................................................................... 186
Data Roles for a Geo Map ............................................................................................ 186
Specify Properties for a Geo Map ................................................................................ 186
Zoom a Geo Map .......................................................................................................... 187
Pan (Scroll) a Geo Map ............................................................................................... 188

**Working with Treemaps** ......................................................................................... 188
About Treemaps ........................................................................................................... 188
Data Roles for a Treemap ............................................................................................ 188
Specify Properties for a Treemap ............................................................................... 188
Create a Hierarchy from a Treemap ............................................................................ 189

**Working with Correlation Matrices** ....................................................................... 189
About Correlation Matrices ......................................................................................... 189
Data Roles for a Correlation Matrix .......................................................................... 190
Specify Properties for a Correlation Matrix .............................................................. 190
Sort Correlation Values ............................................................................................. 190
Explore the Data for a Cell ......................................................................................... 191

**Working with Decision Trees** ................................................................................ 191
About Decision Trees ................................................................................................. 191
Data Roles for a Decision Tree ................................................................................... 193
Specify Properties for a Decision Tree ...................................................................... 193
Explore a Node as a New Visualization .................................................................... 195
Derive a Leaf ID Data Item from a Decision Tree ..................................................... 195
Display the Overview ................................................................................................. 195
Zoom a Decision Tree ................................................................................................. 195
Pan (Scroll) a Decision Tree ...................................................................................... 196

**Working with Word Clouds** .................................................................................... 196
About Word Clouds ...................................................................................................... 196
Data Roles for a Word Cloud ...................................................................................... 197
Specify Properties for a Word Cloud ......................................................................... 197
Explore Text Analytics Results .................................................................................. 200
Explore Selected Documents as a New Visualization ............................................... 200
Overview of Visualizations

About Visualizations

SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer) displays data by using visualizations. A visualization is an interactive visual representation of your data.

Visualization Types

You can assign any of the following types to your visualizations:

- **Automatic Chart**
  - Automatically selects the chart type based on the data that is assigned to the visualization. When you are first exploring a new data set, automatic charts give you a quick view of the data.
  - For more information, see “Working with Automatic Charts” on page 157.

- **Table**
  - Displays the data as a table. Tables enable you to examine the raw data for each observation in the data source.
  - You can rearrange the data columns and apply sorting.
  - For more information, see “Working with Tables” on page 158.
Crosstab

Displays the data as a crosstab. Crosstabs enable you to examine the data for intersections of hierarchy nodes or category values. You can rearrange the rows and columns and apply sorting. Unlike tables, crosstabs display aggregated data.

For more information, see “Working with Crosstabs” on page 159.

Bar Chart

Displays the data as a bar chart. Bar charts are useful for comparing data that is aggregated by the distinct values of a category.

A bar chart consists of vertical bars or horizontal bars. You can apply grouping and create lattices.

For more information, see “Working with Bar Charts” on page 160.

Line Chart

Displays the data as a line chart. A line chart is useful for data trends over time. Line charts support forecasting for predicting future values.

You can apply grouping and create lattices.

For more information, see “Working with Line Charts” on page 162.
Scatter Plot

Displays the data as a scatter plot. Scatter plots are useful to examine the relationship between numeric data items.

In a scatter plot, you can apply statistical analysis with correlation and regression. Scatter plots support grouping.

When you apply more than two measures to a scatter plot, a scatter plot matrix compares each pair of measures.

For more information, see “Working with Scatter Plots” on page 165.

Bubble Plot

Displays the data as a bubble plot. A bubble plot displays the relationships among at least three measures. Two measures are represented by the plot axes, and the third measure is represented by the size of the plot markers.

You can apply grouping and create lattices. By assigning a datetime data item to the plot, you can animate the bubbles to display changes in the data over time.

For more information, see “Working with Bubble Plots” on page 167.

Network Diagram

Displays a series of linked nodes. A network diagram displays the relationships between the values of categories or hierarchy levels.

You can indicate the values of measures through the sizes and colors of the nodes and the node links.

For more information, see “Working with Network Diagrams” on page 170.
Sankey Diagram
Displays a series of linked nodes, where the width of each link indicates the frequency of the link or the value of a measure. A Sankey diagram enables you to perform path analytics. Path analytics displays flows of data from one event (value) to another, as a series of paths.
For more information, see “Working with Sankey Diagrams” on page 174.

Histogram
Displays the data as a histogram. A histogram displays the distribution of values for a single measure.
You can select the bar orientation, and you can select whether the values are displayed as a percentage or as a count.
For more information, see “Working with Histograms” on page 180.

Box Plot
Displays the data as a box plot. A box plot displays the distribution of values for a single measure using a box and whiskers. The size and location of the box indicate the range of values that are between the 25th and 75th percentile. Additional statistical information is represented by other visual features.
You can create lattices, and you can select whether the average (mean) value and outliers are displayed for each box.
For more information, see “Working with Box Plots” on page 182.
Heat Map
Displays the data as a heat map. A heat map displays the distribution of values for two data items using a table with colored cells. If you do not assign a measure to the Color data role, then a cell’s color represents the frequency of each intersection of values. If you assign a measure to the Color data role, then a cell’s color represents the measure value of each intersection of values.

For more information, see “Working with Heat Maps” on page 184.

Geo Map
Displays the data as a geo map. A geo map displays your data as an overlay on a geographic map. You can display your data either as bubbles, as a scatter plot, or as colored regions.

For more information, see “Working with Geo Maps” on page 186.

Treemap
Displays the data as a treemap. A treemap displays your data as a set of rectangles (called tiles). Each tile represents a category value or a hierarchy node. The size of each tile represents either the frequency of the category or the value of a measure. The color of each tile can indicate the value of an additional measure.

For more information, see “Working with Treemaps” on page 188.
Correlation Matrix

Displays the data as a correlation matrix. A correlation matrix displays the degree of correlation between measures as a series of colored rectangles. The color of each rectangle indicates the strength of the correlation.

For more information, see “Working with Correlation Matrices” on page 189.

Decision Tree

Displays the data as a decision tree. A decision tree displays a series of nodes as a tree, where the top node is the response data item, and each branch of the tree represents a split in the values of a predictor data item.

The splits enable you to see which values of the predictor data item correspond to different distributions of values in the response data item.

For more information, see “Working with Decision Trees” on page 191.
Displays a set of words from a character data item. Depending on the type of word cloud and your data roles, the size of each word in the cloud can indicate the relevance of the word to a topic, the frequency of the word in a category, or the value of a measure.

You can use text analytics in a word cloud to identify topics and terms that appear together in your data and to analyze the sentiment of the documents in a topic.

For more information, see “Working with Word Clouds” on page 196.

If SAS Visual Statistics is licensed at your site, then the following modeling visualizations are available:

- Linear Regression
- Logistic Regression
- Generalized Linear Model
- Cluster

For more information, see Chapter 33, “Modeling Information,” on page 249.

Working with Visualizations

Create a New Visualization

To create a new visualization, click the toolbar, or select Visualization ➤ New from the menu bar.

Manage Visualizations

Delete a Visualization

To delete a visualization, click the button on the visualization, or select Visualization ➤ Delete from the menu bar to delete the selected visualization.

You can delete all of your visualizations by selecting View ➤ Delete All Visualizations.

Duplicate a Visualization

To duplicate a visualization, select Visualization ➤ Duplicate from the main menu, or select the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select Duplicate.
The new visualization is named “Copy of visualization-name”. You can enter a new name on the Properties tab.

**Show and Minimize Visualizations**

To minimize a visualization, click in the visualization that you want to minimize. The visualization appears in the dock pane at the bottom of the workspace.

To restore a visualization, click the name of the visualization in the dock pane.

You can select which visualizations are visible by using the Manage Visualizations window.

To minimize all visualizations, select View ➤ Minimize All Visualizations from the menu bar.

To show all visualizations, select View ➤ Show All Visualizations from the menu bar.

**Maximize a Visualization**

To maximize a visualization to fill the entire workspace, click in the visualization that you want to maximize. To return the visualization to its normal size, click .

**Arrange the Visualizations in the Workspace**

**Move the Position of a Visualization**

To move a visualization, drag and drop the title bar of the visualization on the location where you want to place the visualization.

When you drag and drop a visualization onto another visualization, the placement of the visualization is determined by the edge that is closest to the drop point.

When your workspace contains visualizations in multiple rows, if you drag and drop a visualization onto the bottom edge or top edge of a visualization, then the target visualization and the moved visualization split the space that was previously occupied by the target visualization.

**Resize a Visualization**

To resize a visualization in your workspace, drag the resizing tab at the bottom edge or the right edge of the visualization that you want to resize.

**Use the Manage Visualizations Window**

The Manage Visualizations window enables you to manage all of your visualizations together. Each visualization is represented by a thumbnail image or by an icon of the visualization type if the visualization has not been displayed in the current session.

To open the Manage Visualizations window, select View ➤ Manage Visualizations from the main menu bar.
The Manage Visualizations window enables you to perform the following tasks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add visualizations to the selection list. (Restore visualizations.)</td>
<td>Select a visualization from the Available list, and then click , or click  to add all of the available visualizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove visualizations from the selection list. (Minimize visualizations.)</td>
<td>Select a visualization from the Selected list, and then click , or click  to remove all of the visualizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the order of the selected visualizations.</td>
<td>In the Selected list, drag and drop the visualizations in the order that you want, or select a visualization and click the up and down arrows to move it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search the available visualizations.</td>
<td>In the Search field, enter a string to search for. A visualization matches the search if the string appears anywhere in the visualization name. Only the matching visualizations appear in the Available list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter the available visualizations.</td>
<td>Click , and then select your filter parameters. You can filter either on the visualization type or on the data items that are used in each visualization. Only the matching visualizations appear in the Available list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename a visualization.</td>
<td>Right-click on any visualization, and then select Rename. Enter a new name, and then click OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete a visualization.</td>
<td>Right-click on any visualization, and then select Delete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Display Detailed Data for a Visualization

For all visualization types besides tables and crosstabs, you can display the detailed data for the visualization in the details table. To display the details table for a visualization, click the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select Show Details.

Change the Data Source for a Visualization

Each visualization in your exploration is associated with a specific data source.
For an empty visualization with no data items, ranks, or visualization filters, you can add a data item from any data source. The new data source is assigned to the visualization automatically.

To change the data source for a visualization that is not empty, follow these steps:

1. If the data source that you want to use is not part of the exploration, then add the new data source. See “Add Additional Data Sources to Your Exploration” on page 120.

2. Select the visualization for which you want to change the data source.

3. Remove any ranks from the Ranks tab and any visualization filters from the Filters tab.

4. On the Roles tab, remove all data items from the data roles.

5. From the Data source drop-down list, select the data source for the visualization.

Control Visualization Data Updates

By default, the explorer applies changes to your visualizations automatically when you change data roles, filters, or ranks.

To disable automatic updates, deselect the Auto-update check box at the bottom of the right pane. When you are ready to apply your updates, click Update at the bottom of the right pane.

Note: You can change the default behavior for new visualizations by deselecting Update automatically in the Preferences window.

Manage Visualization Comments

You can use the Comments tab to view and create comments for the current visualization. See “Sharing Comments in the Explorer” on page 231.

Managing Visualization Data Roles

Add a Data Item

For a visualization to display data, you must assign data items to it. You can assign data items to a visualization by performing any of the following actions:

- Drag and drop the data item onto the center of the visualization. The data item is assigned to a role automatically. If the visualization already has data items assigned to the required roles, then you can choose how to assign the new data item.
Drag and drop the data item onto a **Measure** or **Category** button in the visualization to assign the data item to a specific data role.

From the visualization toolbar, select the \( \downarrow \) drop-down list, and then select **Add Category** or **Add Measure**.

Use the **Roles** tab in the right pane. Either drag and drop a data item onto a role, or expand the drop-down list beside the role and then select a data item.

Each visualization requires a minimum number of each type of data item. The following table lists the requirements for each visualization:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visualization Type</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Chart</td>
<td>one data item of any type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>one data item of any type (except aggregated measure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crosstab</td>
<td>one data item of any type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar Chart</td>
<td>one category or hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Chart</td>
<td>one category or hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scatter Plot</td>
<td>one measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubble Plot</td>
<td>three measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Diagram</td>
<td>one category or hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sankey Diagram</td>
<td>one category, one data item of any type (except aggregated measure), and one datetime or measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histogram</td>
<td>one measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box Plot</td>
<td>one measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Map</td>
<td>two data items of any type (except aggregated measure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo Map</td>
<td>one geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treemap</td>
<td>one category or hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correlation matrix</td>
<td>two measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision tree</td>
<td>two data items of any type (except aggregated measure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Cloud</td>
<td>one category or document collection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Replace a Data Item

You can replace a data item by using any of the following methods:

- Drag and drop the new data item from the Data pane onto the data item in the visualization that you want to replace.
- Right-click on the data item that you want to replace in either the visualization or on the Roles tab, and then select Replace item-name → new-item-name.

Remove a Data Item

You can remove a data item by using any of the following methods:

- Drag and drop the data item from the visualization onto the Data pane.
- Select the filter drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select Remove item-name.
- Right-click on the data item that you want to delete in either the visualization or on the Roles tab, and then select Remove item-name.

Switch Data Roles

To switch the data items that are assigned to two roles, drag and drop one data item onto another data item either by using the buttons in the visualization or by using the fields on the Roles tab.

For example, you can switch the axes of a scatter plot by dragging the measure on the X axis to the measure on the Y axis.

Work with Filters

You can use the Filters tab to subset the data in your visualizations. See Chapter 26, “Working with Filters,” on page 201.

Ranking Data

Overview of Ranking

You can use the Ranks tab to create ranks to subset the data in your visualizations. A rank selects either the top (greatest) or the bottom (least) aggregated value for a category.

A rank selects values for a category based on either the frequency of the category values or the aggregated value of a measure.

For example, you might create a rank of the top 10 countries by frequency to select the 10 countries that are most represented in your data source. As
another example, you might create a rank of the top 10 countries by population to select the 10 countries with the greatest population.

**Note:** If the category for the rank is part of a hierarchy that is used in the current visualization, then the rank is applied only when the hierarchy is drilled to the level of the rank category.

### Create a New Rank

To create a rank:

1. From the **Data** pane, select the data item that you want to use as the base of the rank. You can select any category or geography data item, regardless of whether it is assigned to the current visualization.

2. Either right-click on the data item, and select **Add as Rank on Visualization**, or drag and drop the data item onto the **Ranks** tab.

3. Set the parameters for the rank:
   
   a. Select the type of rank from the drop-down list. **Top** specifies that the rank selects the greatest value. **Bottom** specifies that the rank selects the least value.

   b. Specify the number of values for the rank. For example, if you specify 5, and you select **Top** as the rank type, then the rank selects the five greatest values.

   c. From the **By** drop-down list, select the measure that is used to create the rank. You can either select any measure, or select **Frequency** to use the frequency of the rank category.

   **Note:** If you select a measure that is used in the current visualization, then the rank uses the same aggregation for the measure that is used by the current visualization.

   **Note:** Only the Sum, Average, Count, Minimum, and Maximum aggregation types can be used in a rank.

   d. (Optional) Select **Ties** to include ties in the rank.

   If you select **Ties**, then the rank selects as many values as necessary to include all of the ties. If you do not select **Ties**, then the rank selects only the number of values that are specified by the rank parameters.

   For example, if your rank selects the top three values, but there are five values tied for the greatest value, then the number of values that are selected by the rank depends on the **Ties** option. If you select **Ties**, then the rank includes all five of the tied values. If you do not select **Ties**, then the rank includes only three of the tied values.

   **Note:** If the ranking does not select all of the tied values, or if the number of tied values exceeds the maximum that is set by your administrator, then a message appears.

**Note:** By default, your rank changes are applied automatically to the current visualization. To apply multiple changes together, deselect **Auto-Update**, and then click **Update** when you are ready to apply your rank changes.
Delete a Rank

To delete a rank, click on the rank on the Ranks tab.

Managing Visualization Axes

Lock an Axis

By default, the axes of your visualizations adjust automatically to your data. If you change the data that is displayed by applying filters or ranks or by drilling down, then the data ranges and scaling of your axes will change to fit the data.

For comparison purposes, you might want to lock the axes and retain the same data ranges and scaling. To lock an axis, click the icon beside the axis heading.

To re-enable automatic adjustments for an axis, click the icon beside the axis heading.

Adjust an Axis

For a locked axis, you can adjust the visible data range. You can adjust the range by dragging the scroll bar that appears over the axis tick marks or by right-clicking a measure heading, and then selecting Set Visible Axis Range.

Transfer Axis Settings

For a locked axis, you can transfer the axis settings to a compatible visualization. A compatible visualization must have a measure (or frequency) assigned to an axis.

To transfer an axis, right-click the measure heading, and then select Transfer Axis Settings. From the Select Compatible Visualizations window, select the visualization to which you want to transfer the axis settings.

Working with Visualization Data Ranges and Color Gradients

Support for Customized Data Ranges and Color Gradients

The following visualization types enable you to customize the data range and color gradient:

- Heat map
- Geo map (with the Color role assigned)
- Bubble plot (with continuous data assigned to the Color role)
- Network diagram (with the Node Color or Link Color role assigned)
- Word cloud (with the Color role assigned)
- Treemap (with the Color role assigned)

**Specify a Custom Color Gradient**

To specify a custom color gradient:

1. Right-click on the color gradient in the legend, and then select **Edit Color Gradient**.
2. From the Edit Color Gradient window, select a color gradient from the Color gradient drop-down list.
3. Click **OK** to apply the new color gradient.

**Specify a Custom Data Range**

To specify a custom data range:

1. Right-click on the color gradient in the legend, and then select **Configure Color Gradient**.
2. From the Select Color Gradient window, deselect **Automatically adjust color range to data**.
3. In the **Lower** field, specify the lower bound for the data range.
4. If the selected color gradient uses three colors, specify the inflection point of the gradient in the Inflection field, or select **Use midpoint** to use the midpoint between the lower and upper values as the inflection point. The inflection point is the point for the middle color in a three-color gradient.
5. In the **Upper** field, specify the upper bound for the data range.
6. Click **OK** to apply the new color gradient.

**Share a Color Gradient and Data Range between Visualizations**

To share data ranges and color gradients between visualizations, all of the visualizations must support customized data ranges. See “Support for Customized Data Ranges and Color Gradients” on page 153.

To share a data range and color gradient between visualizations:

1. If the data range has not been customized, then right-click on the legend for the color gradient and data range that you want to share, and then select **Lock Data Range**.
2. Right-click on the legend for the color gradient and data range that you want to share, and then select **Transfer Configuration**. The Select compatible visualizations window appears.
3. Select the visualizations that you want to share the color gradient and data range with. The visualizations are sorted based on their similarity to the source visualization. Visualizations that use the same data items and visualizations that are the same type are shown at the top of the list.

4. When you are finished, click **OK** to apply the color gradient and data range to all of the selected visualizations.

**Remove Customized or Shared Color Data Ranges**

To remove a customized or shared data range from a visualization, right-click on the legend, and select **Remove Custom Data Range**.

---

**Working with Data Brushing**

**Overview of Data Brushing**

Data brushing is a feature of some visualizations that enables you to select data values in one visualization and highlight the corresponding data values in all of your other visualizations.

For example, you might have a bar chart and a scatter plot in your exploration. If you enable data brushing, and you select a bar in the bar chart, then the markers in the scatter plot that correspond to the selected value in the bar are highlighted.

*Figure 25.1  Data Brushing Example*

The following visualization types support data brushing:

- Bar chart
- Line chart
- Scatter plot
- Bubble plot (if the **Group** role is assigned)
- Network diagram
- Histogram
- Heat map (if categories are assigned to both axes)
- Geo map
- Treemap
- Word cloud

For histograms and for bar charts of frequency that are not grouped or latticed, data brushing can indicate the portion of a bar that corresponds to the brushed data. The bar is highlighted and then partially shaded to indicate the corresponding portion. The value for the shaded portion of the bar is included in the data tip for the bar.

In **Figure 25.2**, a selection in a bubble plot highlights a portion of the corresponding bar in a bar chart.

**Figure 25.2**  Data Brushing with Partial Shading

For bar charts that have a measure assigned or that are grouped or latticed, the entire bar is highlighted.

**Enable Data Brushing**

To enable data brushing, select **View ▶ Data Brushing**.

**Select Values in a Visualization**

You can select values in your visualization by using any of the following methods:
Click the data values. This is most useful for bar charts, histograms, and treemaps. To select multiple data values, hold down the Ctrl key while clicking each data value.

Click and drag to select data values in a rectangular region. This is most useful for scatter plots and heat maps.

Select data values in the details table for the visualization. Press Shift+click to select multiple adjacent values, or press Ctrl+click to select or deselect individual values.

---

**Working with Automatic Charts**

Automatic charts display different types of charts automatically based on the data items that are assigned to the chart.

The type of chart can be any of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Items</th>
<th>Chart Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One measure</td>
<td>Histogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One category</td>
<td>Bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One aggregated measure</td>
<td>Crosstab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One datetime category and any number of other categories or measures</td>
<td>Line chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One geography and up to two measures</td>
<td>Geo map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One geography and three or more measures</td>
<td>Bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One document collection</td>
<td>Word cloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two measures</td>
<td>Scatter plot or heat map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three or more measures</td>
<td>Scatter plot matrix or correlation matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One or more categories and any number of measures and geographies</td>
<td>Bar chart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The Roles tab for an automatic chart always contains Categories and Measures. To set advanced data roles such as grouping and lattices, click the Use chart-type link on the Roles tab to change the visualization from an automatic chart to the chart type that is currently shown. For example, if your automatic chart shows a bar chart, then click Use Bar Chart to change the type to a bar chart and enable advanced data role settings.
About Tables

A table displays data as text. The data value for each measure or category that is assigned to the table is displayed as a column. The data values in the table are not aggregated.

Note: For very large data sources, the table visualization displays only the first two billion (2,147,483,647) rows.

Data Roles for a Table

The basic data role for a table is a column. A column can be any type of data item. You can add any number of columns to a table.

Specify Properties for a Table

On the Properties tab, you can specify the following option:

- **Name**
  - specifies the name of the visualization.

Managing Columns

- **Sort Columns**
  By default, the table is sorted by the values of the first column. To change the sorting, click on the heading for the column that you want to sort by. An arrow appears in the column heading to indicate the sorting. If the arrow points upward, then the sort is ascending. If the arrow points downward, then the sort is descending.

- **Rearrange Columns**
  To rearrange your columns, drag and drop the column headings.

- **Resize Columns**
  To resize a column, click, and then drag and drop the left or right edge of a column heading.
Working with Crosstabs

About Crosstabs

A crosstab displays the intersections of category values and measure values as text. If the crosstab contains measures, then each cell of the crosstab contains the aggregated measure values for a specific intersection of category values. If the crosstab does not contain measures, then each cell of the crosstab contains the frequency of an intersection of category values.

Data Roles for a Crosstab

The basic data roles for a crosstab are columns, rows, and measures. You can assign either a single hierarchy or any number of categories to each column and row role. If you assign measures to the crosstab, then the measure values are displayed in the cells of the crosstab. If you do not assign measures, then the frequency of each intersection of values is displayed in the cells of the crosstab.

Specify Properties for a Crosstab

On the Properties tab, you can specify the following options:

Name
specifies the name of the visualization.

Show missing labels as blanks
displays missing values as empty cells in the crosstab. By default, missing values are represented by a period (.) character.

Indented
selects the indented layout for the crosstab.

Show column subtotals
adds subtotals to each column for each node on the row axis after the first.

Note: For the indented layout, subtotals are always enabled.

Show column totals
adds totals to each column.

Note: Total values are aggregated based on the aggregations for each measure.

Show row subtotals
adds subtotals to each row for each node on the column axis after the first.

Note: For the indented layout, subtotals are always enabled.

Show row totals
adds totals to each row.

Note: Total values are aggregated based on the aggregations for each measure.
160  Chapter 25 / Working with Visualizations

Totals Placement
specifies the location of totals and subtotals. Select Before to place the totals and subtotals before the axis headings. Select After to place the totals and subtotals after the axis headings.

Note: For the indented layout, totals are always placed before the axis headings.

Managing Rows and Columns

Sort a Row or Column
By default, the crosstab is sorted alphabetically by the values of the first category that you assign to the Rows role. To change the sorting, right-click on the heading for the row or column that you want to sort by, and then select Sort and select the sorting method.

If you apply sorting to a measure, then the sorting for the rows is applied as a secondary sort. The outer row values are sorted by their subtotals for the measure. To remove measure sorting, select a sort for any category.

Rearrange Rows and Columns
To rearrange your rows and columns, drag and drop the row headings and column headings.

Resize Columns
To resize a column, click, and then drag and drop the left or right edge of the column heading.

Create a Hierarchy from a Crosstab
Crosstabs enable you to create hierarchies from the categories on a crosstab axis. To create a hierarchy, right-click on a category heading, and then select Create Hierarchy. The categories are replaced with a new hierarchy.

The name of the new hierarchy is generated from the name of the outermost category, with the suffix “Hierarchy.”

Working with Bar Charts

About Bar Charts
A bar chart displays data by using bars. The height of each bar represents the value.

Data Roles for a Bar Chart
The basic data roles for a bar chart are categories and measures. You can assign one category only, and the category values are plotted on the category axis. You can assign many measures, and the measure values are plotted on
the response axis. If a bar chart contains no measures, then the frequency of the category values is plotted on the response axis.

In addition to the basic data roles, you can assign these roles:

**Group**
- groups the data based on the values of the category data item that you assign. Depending on the value that you selected for the **Grouping style** property, the group values are shown as either individual bars or as segments of each bar.

  **Note:** Grouping is not available if you assign multiple measures to the visualization.

**Lattice columns**
- creates a lattice of charts with a column for each value of the category data item that you assign.

**Lattice rows**
- creates a lattice of charts with a row for each value of the category data item that you assign.

### Specify Properties for a Bar Chart

On the **Properties** tab, you can specify the following options:

**Name**
- specifies the name of the visualization.

**Title**
- specifies the title that appears above the graph.

  **Note:** The **Title** option is disabled if you select **Generate graph title**.

**Generate graph title**
- specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

**Show grid lines**
- displays grid lines for each tick on the response axis.

**Bar direction**
- specifies whether the bars are vertical or horizontal.

**Frequency**
- specifies whether the frequency is displayed as a count (**Count**) or as a percentage (**Percent**).

  **Note:** The frequency values are based on the data that is shown in the visualization (after filters and other data selections have been applied).

  **Note:** This option has no effect if a measure is assigned to the visualization.

**Grouping style**
- specifies how grouped data is displayed. If you select **Stack**, then the values of the grouping variable are displayed as segments of each bar. If you select **Cluster**, then each value of the grouping variable is displayed as a separate bar.

  **Note:** This option is disabled if no data item is assigned to the **Group** role.
Measure layout
specifies whether the measures share a single response axis (Shared axis) or have separate response axes for each measure (Separate axes).

Note: The Measure layout option is disabled if your visualization contains exactly one measure.

Overview
specifies whether the chart overview is enabled.

Show data labels
shows the data values as text in the visualization.

Note: You can always view a data value as a data tip when you position the cursor over a data value.

Rotate axis labels
displays the category labels at an angle.

Note: The Rotate axis labels option has no effect when you select a horizontal bar orientation.

Reference Lines
adds reference lines to the visualization. To create a reference line, click , and then specify the parameters for the line in the New Reference Line window.

The name of each reference line appears below the Reference Lines option. You can edit or delete your reference lines by using the icons next to each name.

Sort Data Values
By default, a bar chart is sorted in descending order by the value of the first measure. To change the sorting, right-click on the data item that you want to sort on, and then select Sort ▶ sort-method. For a grouped bar chart, the data is sorted by the category values in alphabetical order.

Note: If the visualization contains a rank, then, by default, the data is sorted based on the values of the rank.

Working with Line Charts

About Line Charts
A line chart displays data by using a line that connects the data values. If you assign multiple measures to a line chart, then you can create separate Y axes for each measure.

Data Roles for a Line Chart
The basic data roles for a line chart are categories and measures. You can assign one category only, and the category values are plotted on the category axis. You can assign many measures, and the measure values are plotted on
the response axis. If the line chart contains no measures, then the frequency of
the category values is plotted on the response axis.

In addition to the basic data roles, you can assign these roles:

**Group**
- groups the data based on the values of the category data item that you assign. A separate line is created for each data value.
- **Note:** Grouping is not available if you assign multiple measures to the visualization.

**Lattice columns**
- creates a lattice of charts with a column for each value of the category data item that you assign.

**Lattice rows**
- creates a lattice of charts with a row for each value of the category data item that you assign.

**Forecasting**
- enables forecasting for the line chart. Forecasting estimates future values for your data based on statistical trends.
- **Note:** Forecasting is available only if a date or datetime data item is assigned to the visualization.

**Underlying factors**
- if forecasting is enabled, adds additional measures to the forecast as underlying factors. The forecasting model evaluates the additional measures to determine whether they contribute to the accuracy of the forecast. If the additional measures do not increase the accuracy of the forecast, then they are not used. If the additional measures do increase the accuracy of the forecast, then the forecast line is adjusted, and the confidence bands are narrowed.

The measures that you add as underlying factors can also be used in a scenario analysis.
- **Note:** Underlying factors are available only if your line chart contains a single measure in the **Measures** role.

### Specify Properties for a Line Chart

On the **Properties** tab, you can specify the following options:

**Name**
- specifies the name of the visualization.

**Title**
- specifies the title that appears above the graph.
- **Note:** The **Title** option is disabled if you select **Generate graph title**.

**Generate graph title**
- specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

**Show grid lines**
- displays grid lines for each tick on the response axis.
Frequency
specifies whether the frequency is displayed as a count (Count) or as a percentage (Percent).

Note: The frequency values are based on the data that is shown in the visualization (after filters and other data selections have been applied).

Note: This option has no effect if a measure is assigned to the visualization.

Measure layout
specifies whether the measures share a single response axis (Shared axis) or have separate response axes for each measure (Separate axes).

Note: The Measure layout option is disabled if your visualization contains exactly one measure.

Overview
specifies whether the chart overview is enabled.

Show markers
shows markers for the data points in the visualization.

Show data labels
shows the data values as text in the visualization.

Note: You can always view a data value as a data tip when you position the cursor over a data value.

Thin data labels
removes data labels as necessary to avoid overlap. The thinning algorithm retains the labels for local high points and low points on the line chart.

Rotate axis labels
displays the category labels at an angle.

Reference Lines
adds reference lines to the visualization. To create a reference line, click, and then specify the parameters for the line in the New Reference Line window.

The name of each reference line appears below the Reference Lines option. You can edit or delete your reference lines by using the icons next to each name.

Duration (if forecasting is enabled)
specifies the number of data intervals to forecast.

Note: This option is available only if forecasting is enabled for the visualization.

Confidence (if forecasting is enabled)
specifies the degree of confidence for the confidence band. The default value is 95%.

Sort Data Values
By default, for category data, a line chart is sorted in descending order by the value of the first measure. To change the sorting, right-click on the data item that you want to sort on, and then select Sort and select a sorting method.

Note: If the visualization contains a rank, then, by default, the data is sorted based on the values of the rank.
Note: Sorting is not available if a datetime data item is assigned to the 
Category role.

Forecasting

About Forecasting
Forecasting uses the statistical trends in your data source to predict future data 
values. Forecasting is available only if a date or datetime data item is assigned 
to the visualization.

In addition to the predicted future data values, the forecast displays a confidence 
band. For more information, see “Forecasting” on page 227.

Enable Forecasting
To add forecasting to a line chart, select Forecasting on the Roles tab.

Note: The line chart must contain a date or datetime data item to apply forecasting.

On the Properties tab for the line chart, you can adjust the number of data 
values to predict by using the Duration option. You can specify the degree of 
confidence for the confidence band by using the Confidence option.

On the Roles tab, you can add additional measures to the forecast as 
Underlying factors. The forecasting model evaluates the additional measures 
to determine whether they contribute to the accuracy of the forecast. If the 
additional measures do not increase the accuracy of the forecast, then they are 
not used. If the additional measures do increase the accuracy of the forecast, 
then the forecast line is adjusted, and the confidence bands are narrowed.

Note: Underlying factors are available only if your line chart contains a single 
measure in the Measures role.

The measures that you use as underlying factors can also be used in scenario 
analysis and goal seeking. For more information, see “Working with Scenario 
Analysis and Goal Seeking” on page 228.

Working with Scatter Plots

About Scatter Plots
A scatter plot displays the values of measures by using markers. When you 
apply more than two measures, the visualization displays a scatter plot matrix. A 
scatter plot matrix is a series of scatter plots that display every possible pairing 
of the measures that are applied to the visualization.

If you create a scatter plot that has a very large number of data values, then the 
scatter plot is rendered either as a heat map (for two measures) or as a 
correlation matrix for three or more measures.
Data Roles for a Scatter Plot

The basic data role for a scatter plot is a measure. You can assign any number of measures. If you assign a single measure to a scatter plot, then the values are plotted along a line.

In addition to measures, you can assign a Group variable. The Group variable groups the data based on the values of the category data item that you assign. A separate set of scatter points is created for each value of the group variable.

You can add data items to the Data tips role. The values for the data items in the Data tips role are displayed in the data tips for the scatter plot.

Specify Properties for a Scatter Plot

On the Properties tab, you can specify the following options:

Name
specifies the name of the visualization.

Title
specifies the title that appears above the graph.

Note: The Title option is disabled if you select Generate graph title.

Generate graph title
specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

Show grid lines
displays grid lines for each tick on the plot axes.

Marker size
specifies the size of each marker in pixels.

Fit Line
adds a fit line to the scatter plot. For information about the fit types that are available, see “Fit Lines” on page 226.

Note: Fit lines are not available if a grouping variable is assigned to the scatter plot.

Reference Lines
adds reference lines to the visualization. To create a reference line, click [ ], and then specify the parameters for the line in the New Reference Line window.

The name of each reference line appears below the Reference Lines option. You can edit or delete your reference lines by using the icons next to each name.

Applying Data Analysis

About Data Analysis

For scatter plots, you can apply the following data analyses:
Correlation
identifies the degree of statistical correlation between the variables in the visualization. For more information, see “Correlation” on page 225.

Fit Line
plots a model of the relationship between the variables in the visualization.

There are many types of fit lines, including linear fit, quadratic fit, cubic fit, and penalized B-spline. For more information, see “Fit Lines” on page 226.

Correlation is applied to your visualization automatically when you add a linear fit line. It is not available with other fit types.

Enable Data Analysis
To add a fit line to your visualization, select the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select Fit Line and select the fit type. For details about the fit types that are available, see “Fit Lines” on page 226.

---

**Working with Bubble Plots**

**About Bubble Plots**

A bubble plot displays the values of at least three measures by using differently sized plot markers (bubbles) in a scatter plot. The values of two measures are represented by the position on the plot axes, and the value of the third measure is represented by the marker size.

You can create animated bubble plots to display changing data over time.

**Data Roles for a Bubble Plot**

The basic data roles for a bubble plot are:

**X axis**
specifies the measure that is assigned to the X axis.

**Y axis**
specifies the measure that is assigned to the Y axis.

**Bubble size**
specifies the measure that determines the marker size.

In addition to the basic data roles, you can assign these roles:

**Group**
groups the data based on the values of the category data item that you assign. A separate set of points is created for each value.

*Note:* You cannot assign both the Group role and the Color role at the same time.

**Color**
specifies a data item that determines the color of the bubbles. If you specify a category, then each value of the category is represented by a different bubble color. If you specify a measure, then the measure value is represented by the bubble color.
Note: You cannot assign both the Group role and the Color role at the same time.

**Animation**
 specifies a datetime data item that is used to animate the bubble plot.

Note: The Animation role is enabled only if you assign a data item to the Group role.

**Lattice columns**
 creates a lattice of charts with a column for each value of the category data item that you assign.

**Lattice rows**
 creates a lattice of charts with a row for each value of the category data item that you assign.

### Specify Properties for a Bubble Plot

On the Properties tab, you can specify the following options:

**Name**
 specifies the name of the visualization.

**Title**
 specifies the title that appears above the graph.

Note: The Title option is disabled if you select Generate graph title.

**Generate graph title**
 specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

**Show grid lines**
 displays grid lines for each tick on the response axis.

**Size scale**
 specifies the type of scaling that is used to draw the bubbles. Select one of the following values:

**Linear**
 specifies that the bubble sizes are scaled relative to the minimum and maximum values (or frequencies) in your data. A negative value is displayed as a smaller bubble than a positive value.

For the Linear scaling type, the difference in bubble sizes might not be proportional to the difference in values.

**Magnitude**
 specifies that the bubble sizes are scaled relative to zero and the greatest absolute value in your data. A negative value is displayed as a hexagon.

For the Magnitude scaling type, the difference in bubble sizes is proportional to the difference in absolute values.

**Frequency**
 specifies whether the frequency is displayed as a count (Count) or as a percentage (Percent).

Note: The frequency values are based on the data that is shown in the visualization (after filters and other data selections have been applied).
Note: This option has no effect if a measure is assigned to the Bubble size role.

**Color gradient**
selects the gradient colors for the visualization.

You can click to select the values that are used to assign the colors. See “Specify a Custom Data Range” on page 154.

**Reference Lines**
adds reference lines to the visualization. To create a reference line, click, and then specify the parameters for the line in the New Reference Line window.

The name of each reference line appears below the Reference Lines option. You can edit or delete your reference lines by using the icons next to each name.

### Using Animated Bubble Plots

**About Animated Bubble Plots**
An animated bubble plot displays the changes in your data values over time. Each frame of the animation represents a value of the datetime data item that is assigned to the Animation data role.

For example, if you assign a category with the YEAR format to the Animation data role, then each frame of the animation displays a bubble plot of your data for a specific year.

**Create an Animated Bubble Plot**
To create an animated bubble plot:

1. Select an existing bubble plot, or create a new bubble plot.
2. Assign a data item to the Group data role.
3. Assign a data item with a datetime format to the Animation data role.

**Display an Animated Bubble Plot**
For an animated bubble plot, a set of animation controls appears at the bottom of the visualization.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Start the animation.</td>
<td>Click 🎁.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to the previous frame.</td>
<td>Click ◀.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to the next frame.</td>
<td>Click ▶.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump to a specific frame.</td>
<td>Use the slider.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Working with Network Diagrams

#### About Network Diagrams

A network diagram displays the relationships between category values as a series of linked nodes.

You can create two types of network diagrams:

- **Hierarchical**
  creates a hierarchical structure by using a hierarchy or a set of categories.

- **Ungrouped**
  creates a structure by using a source data item and a target data item. A node is created for each value of the source data item, and a link is created from each node to the node that corresponds to the value of the target data item.

  For example, if your source data item specifies the name of every employee in an organization, and your target data item specifies the manager of each employee, then the network diagram has a node for each employee that is linked to the node for the employee’s manager.

#### Data Roles for a Network Diagrams

**Basic Data Roles for a Hierarchical Network Diagram**

The basic data role for a hierarchical network diagram is *Levels*. Specify a hierarchy or any number of categories. The data items in the *Levels* role specify the nodes of the network diagram. If you add categories to the *Levels* role, then the order of the categories determines their hierarchical relationship. You can drag and drop the categories to arrange them.

**TIP** If your diagram displays multiple duplicate nodes, then an ungrouped diagram might be a better fit for your data.
Basic Data Roles for an Ungrouped Network Diagram

The basic data roles for an ungrouped network diagram are **Source** and **Target**. The **Source** specifies a category that contains all of the node values for the plot. The **Target** specifies a category that creates the links between nodes.

The **Target** category must contain a subset of the values of the **Source** category.

To represent terminal (target-only) values in an ungrouped network diagram, you can add rows to your data where the terminal value is the value for the source data item and the target data item is missing.

For example, in the following table, the final row represents a terminal value:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employee</th>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMP1</td>
<td>MGR1</td>
<td>40000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMP2</td>
<td>MGR1</td>
<td>55000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMP3</td>
<td>MGR1</td>
<td>50000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGR1</td>
<td></td>
<td>75000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Data Roles for a Network Diagram

In addition to the basic data roles, you can specify the following additional data roles for a network diagram:

- **Node size** specifies a measure that determines the size of the nodes in the diagram.
- **Node color** specifies a data item that determines the color of the nodes in the diagram.
- **Link width** specifies a measure that determines the width of the links in the diagram.
- **Link color** specifies a data item that determines the color of the links in the diagram.
- **Data tips** specifies data items whose values are included in the data tips for the diagram. Measure values are aggregated by sum.

Specify Properties for a Network Diagram

On the **Properties** tab, you can specify the following options:

- **Name** specifies the name of the visualization.
- **Title** specifies the title that appears above the graph.

**Note:** The **Title** option is disabled if you select **Generate graph title**.
Generate graph title
specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data
items in the visualization.

Show map
displays the network as an overlay on a geographic map.

Note: This option is available only if geographies are assigned to all of the
data roles that create nodes. For hierarchical diagrams, all of the Levels
must be geographies. For ungrouped diagrams, the Source and Target must
be geographies.

Show labels
shows the node values as text inside each node.

Show direction
shows the links in the diagram as arrows.

Map service
if your diagram contains a map, specifies the source for the background map.

Node color
selects the color gradient for the nodes in the diagram. You can click to
select the values that are used to assign the colors. See “Specify a Custom
Data Range” on page 154.

Note: This option is available only if you assign a measure to the Node
Color data role.

Link color
selects the color gradient for the links in the diagram. You can click to
select the values that are used to assign the colors. See “Specify a Custom
Data Range” on page 154.

Note: This option is available only if you assign a measure to the Link Color
data role.

Additional levels
for hierarchical diagrams only, specifies the number of levels that are
displayed beneath the current level.

Node spacing
specifies the amount of space between nodes in the diagram.

Node size
adjusts the size of all of the nodes in the diagram.

Source node
displays the current node selection. To remove the node selection, select .

Predecessors
selects the number of levels of predecessors (parents) of the source node to
select. 0 specifies the source node. Note that you can specify a range by
making multiple selections. For example, select both 0 and 1 to specify that
the source node and the first level of predecessors are selected.

Successors
selects the number of levels of successors (children) of the source node to
select. 0 specifies the source node. Note that you can specify a range by
making multiple selections. For example, select both 0 and 1 to specify that
the source node and the first level of successors are selected.
Arrange Nodes in a Network Diagram

Move Nodes
You can move any node in the diagram by clicking the node and dragging it. You can move multiple nodes in the diagram by selecting the nodes that you want to move and dragging them.

Note: The positions of the nodes in your diagram are saved with your exploration.

Refresh the Node Layout
You can refresh your node layout by clicking \( \text{Refresh} \). The network diagram creates a new node layout based on your current node layout. This is especially useful after you have moved nodes manually. Refreshing the node layout adjusts the spacing and orientation of your nodes.

Use the Spotlight Tool to View Multiple Data Tips
The spotlight tool enables you to view data tips for all of the nodes that are within a circular area around the cursor.

Click \( \text{Spotlight} \) to enable or disable the spotlight tool.

Select Nodes in a Network Diagram
You can select nodes in the diagram by using any of the following methods:

- Click and drag the cursor to create a rectangular selection.
- Hold down the Ctrl key and click the nodes that you want to select.
- Select a series of linked nodes by setting a node as the source node.

Right-click a node, and then select Set as Source for Selection.

On the Properties tab, specify the range of levels of Predecessors (parents) and Successors (children) of the source node to select. 0 specifies that the source node is selected.

For example, if you specify a range of 0–1 for Predecessors and a range of 0–2 for Successors, then the source node, one level of predecessors, and two levels of successors are selected.

Control the View of a Network Diagram
You can control the view of a network diagram by using the following controls:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zoom</td>
<td>Zoom in and out at the location of the cursor by scrolling the mouse wheel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pan (scroll)</td>
<td>Pan (scroll) the diagram by holding down the Shift key and dragging the diagram.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reposition the view

When you have zoomed in on a diagram and scroll bars are displayed, reposition your zoomed view by holding the Shift and Alt keys and dragging the diagram.

Rotate

Rotate the diagram by holding down the Ctrl key and dragging the diagram.

Create a Hierarchy from a Network Diagram

If your network diagram contains categories in the Levels role, then you can create a new hierarchy by using the categories.

On the Roles tab, click on the drop-down list for the Levels role, and then select Create Hierarchy. A new hierarchy is created with the name of the first category in the hierarchy.

Working with Sankey Diagrams

About Sankey Diagrams

A Sankey diagram enables you to perform path analytics. Path analytics displays flows of data from one event (value) to another as a series of paths.

The following display shows the parts of a Sankey diagram.

Figure 25.3 Parts of a Sankey Diagram

1 Nodes contain the events in each path. The node displays the width of each link that enters and exits the node. The same event can appear at multiple nodes in the diagram.

2 Links between nodes make up the paths in the diagram. The width of each link can represent either the frequency of the path or the value of a weight measure.
Drop-off links are links that end at the current node. Drop-off links are displayed only if some links continue onward from the current node.

Figure 25.4  A Path in a Sankey Diagram

A path in a Sankey diagram represents a distinct sequence of events. Each path in the diagram consists of one or more transactions. A transaction is a sequence of events that are associated with a specific transaction identifier value.

For example, if your data contains the activity of visitors to a website, then your transaction identifier might be the unique session identifier for each visitor. The events in your data might be the individual pages on the website that the visitor accessed. In this example, each transaction is the sequence of pages that were accessed by a specific visitor, and each path is a sequence of pages that contains all of the transactions that follow that sequence.

Data Roles for a Sankey Diagram

Here are the basic data roles for a Sankey diagram:

**Event**
- specifies a category whose values identify the events that are represented as nodes in the diagram.

**Sequence Order**
- specifies a datetime data item or a measure whose values identify the order of the events for each transaction.

**Transaction Identifier**
- specifies a data item whose values identify the transactions in the diagram.

**Note:** The paths in a Sankey diagram exclude any missing values in the data items that are assigned to the Event, Transaction Identifier, or Sequence Order role.

In addition to the basic data roles, you can specify the following role:

**Weight**
- specifies a measure for the weight of each event in a transaction. The weight values for each transaction, for each event in a path are aggregated to determine the path weight.
Specify Properties for a Sankey Diagram

On the Properties tab, you can specify the following:

Name
specifies the name of the visualization.

Title
specifies the title that appears above the graph.

Note: Title is disabled if you select Generate graph title.

Generate graph title
specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

Show labels
displays the event name for each node.

Show nodes
displays link width values at each node.

Show outline
displays a box around each node.

Vertical layout
displays the diagram vertically.

Link color
specifies the method that is used to group and color the paths or links in the diagram.

Select one of the following:

Path
displays each path as a separate group with a distinct color.

Event
groups links together by event. Links that originate from the same event have the same color. For links between the same two events, the links are combined even if their transactions are part of different paths.

Drop off
groups links together based on whether they are drop-off links. A drop-off link represents a link that ends at the current node while other links continue onward from the current node. For links between the same two events, the links are combined even if their transactions are part of different paths.

Link width
specifies whether the width of a link in a path represents the path frequency (Frequency) or the aggregated value of the weight measure (Weight).

Note: If you do not assign the Weight data role, then Frequency is always used for the link width.

Note: If the aggregated value of the weight measure for any path is negative, zero, or missing, then Frequency is used for the link width.

Minimum path length
specifies the minimum length for a path that is displayed. The path length that you specify indicates the number of nodes in the path.
For example, if the **Minimum path length** is 3 and the **Maximum path length** is 5, then the diagram displays only paths that have lengths of 3, 4, or 5 nodes. 

**Maximum path length**

specifies the maximum length for a path that is displayed. The path length that you specify indicates the number of nodes in the path.

For example, if the **Minimum path length** is 3 and the **Maximum path length** is 5, then the diagram displays only paths that have lengths of 3, 4, or 5 nodes.

**Note:** A hyphen character ( - ) specifies that there is no maximum path length.

**Minimum frequency**

specifies the minimum path frequency for a path that is displayed. For example, if you specify a minimum path frequency of 5, then the diagram displays only paths that have a frequency of 5 or greater.

**Maximum frequency**

specifies the maximum path frequency for a path that is displayed. For example, if you specify a maximum path frequency of 10, then the diagram displays only paths that have a frequency of 10 or fewer.

**Note:** A hyphen character ( - ) specifies that there is no maximum frequency.

**Path ranking**

specifies a ranking method for the paths in the diagram. If you specified a measure for the **Weight** role, then ranking is based on the aggregated value of the weight measure for each path. If there is no measure for the **Weight** role, then ranking is based on the frequency of each path.

From the drop-down list, select **Top** to select the paths with the highest values. Select **Bottom** to select the paths with the lowest values. In the text field, enter the number of paths to select.

By default, path ranking selects the top 200 paths.

**Note:** If your ranking method reduces the number of paths that are displayed, then a message appears at the bottom of the diagram.

**Compress**

combines repeated, consecutive events in each path into a single event. If you specified a measure for the **Weight** role, then the weight value for a compressed event is the average of the weight values for the repeated, consecutive events that were combined.

**Note:** For all of the options under **Path Analytics**, click ✔️ to apply your changes.

---

**Managing the Path Selection for a Sankey Diagram**

---

**About Path Selections**

You can subset the paths in a Sankey diagram by creating a path selection. A path selection uses a set of conditions to select or exclude paths based on the nodes or events in each path.
Create a New Condition By Using the Add New Condition Window

To create a new condition by using the Add New Condition window, follow these steps:

1. In the visualization toolbar, click the drop-down list, and then select Add New Condition. The Add New Condition window appears.

2. From the Condition drop-down list, select the condition type.

3. From the Events drop-down list, select the events for the condition.

4. From the Type drop-down list, select one of the following:
   - Include Only specifies that the path selection includes only paths that contain one or more of the selected events.
   - Exclude specifies that the path selection excludes all paths that contain one or more of the selected events.

5. Click OK to apply the new condition to your path selection.

**TIP** You can create a condition for the path selection when only the Event role is assigned to the visualization. For large data sources, you might want to create your path selection before assigning all of the data roles to avoid long loading times.

Create a New Condition from Selected Nodes

To add a new condition from selected nodes in the diagram, follow these steps:

1. Select one or more nodes in the diagram.
   - **Note:** To select multiple nodes, press the Ctrl key.

2. Click the drop-down list, and then select either Include Only or Exclude, and then select the condition type. The condition type can be any of the following:
   - **Paths Containing All the Selected Nodes** includes or excludes paths that contain all of the selected nodes. This condition type is based on specific nodes in the diagram, rather than the event values.
   - **Paths Containing Any of the Selected Nodes** includes or excludes paths that contain any of the selected nodes. This condition type is based on the event values of the selected nodes.
   - **Paths Containing the Selected Events on Any Node** includes or excludes paths that contain any of the selected events, on any node. This condition type is based on the event values of the selected nodes.
   - **Paths Starting With the Selected Events** includes or excludes paths that start with any of the selected events.
Paths Ending With the Selected Events
includes or excludes paths that end with any of the selected events.

The new condition appears on the Path Selection tab of the details table.

Edit a Condition for a Path Selection
To edit a condition for a path selection, follow these steps:

1. Open the details table for your visualization by clicking the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then selecting Show Details.

2. In the details table, select the Path Selection tab.

3. In the Type column, select the condition type:
   - Include Only includes only the paths that satisfy the condition.
   - Exclude excludes the paths that satisfy the condition.

Remove Conditions from a Path Selection
To remove a condition from a path selection, perform the following steps:

1. Open the details table for your visualization by clicking the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then selecting Show Details.

2. In the details table, select the Path Selection tab.

3. To remove specific conditions, select the conditions that you want to remove, right-click one selected condition, and select Remove Selected Conditions.
   
   To remove all of the conditions, right-click any condition, and select Remove All Conditions.

Explore the Transaction Identifier Values for a Path Selection
You can explore the transaction identifier values for your path selection by creating a new visualization. To create a new visualization from your path selection, perform either of the following steps:

- On the Path Selection tab of the details table, right-click a condition, and then select Create Visualization from All Conditions. All of the conditions in your path selection are used to filter the data in your new visualization.

- In the Sankey diagram, select one or more nodes, click the drop-down list, select Create New Visualization, and select a condition for your path selection. For more information, see “Create a New Condition from Selected Nodes” on page 178.

  The new condition and any existing conditions are all used to filter the data in your new visualization.

  The new visualization appears as a bar chart of the data item assigned to the Transaction Identifier role. A visualization filter selects all of the transaction identifier values that correspond to your path selection. If your Sankey diagram
includes a weight measure, then the weight measure also appears in the bar chart.

**Note:** You can perform any standard visualization tasks with the new visualization. For example, you can add data items and change the visualization type.

### Use the Spotlight Tool to View Multiple Data Tips

The spotlight tool enables you to view data tips for all of the nodes that are within a circular area around the cursor.

Click ☑ to enable or disable the spotlight tool.

### Display the Overview

For large diagrams, the overview enables you to select the portions of the diagram that are visible.

To display the overview, click the ▼ drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select **Show Overview**.

### Zoom a Sankey Diagram

You can zoom a Sankey diagram by using either of the following controls:

- In the overview, select the part of the diagram that you want to zoom
- Scroll the mouse wheel over the visualization to zoom in or zoom out at the location of the cursor

### Pan (Scroll) a Sankey Diagram

You can pan (scroll) the diagram by using any of the following controls:

- In the overview, drag the selection box.
- Hold down the Shift key and drag the diagram.
- When you have zoomed in on a diagram and scroll bars are displayed, reposition your zoomed view by holding down the Shift and Alt keys and dragging the diagram.

### Working with Histograms

#### About Histograms

A histogram displays the distribution of values for a single measure. A series of bars represents the number of observations in the measure that match a specific value or value range. The bar height can represent either the exact number of observations or the percentage of all observations for each value range.
Note: If you use the default number of bins, then the minimum and maximum values on the histogram axis might not match the actual extent of your data values. If you specify the number of histogram bins, then the histogram axis matches your data values exactly.

Data Roles for a Histogram

The basic data role for a histogram is a measure. You can assign only one measure to a histogram.

Specify Properties for a Histogram

On the Properties tab, you can specify the following options:

Name
specifies the name of the visualization.

Title
specifies the title that appears above the graph.

Note: The Title option is disabled if you select Generate graph title.

Generate graph title
specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

Show grid lines
displays grid lines for each tick on the response axis.

Bar direction
specifies whether the bars are vertical or horizontal.

Frequency
specifies whether the frequency is displayed as a count (Count) or as a percentage (Percent).

Note: The frequency values are based on the data that is shown in the visualization (after filters and other data selections have been applied).

Use default bin count
specifies whether to use the default number of bins (value ranges) for the histogram. The default number of bins is determined by the number of data values in your histogram.

Bin count
specifies the number of bins (value ranges) for the histogram.

Reference Lines
adds reference lines to the visualization. To create a reference line, click , and then specify the parameters for the line in the New Reference Line window.

The name of each reference line appears below the Reference Lines option. You can edit or delete your reference lines by using the icons next to each name.
Working with Box Plots

About Box Plots

A box plot displays the distribution of data values by using a rectangular box and lines called “whiskers.”

Figure 25.5  Parts of a Box Plot

Figure 25.5 on page 182 shows a diagram of a box plot. The bottom and top edges of the box indicate the interquartile range (IQR). That is, the range of values that are between the first and third quartiles (the 25th and 75th percentiles). The marker inside the box indicates the mean value. The line inside the box indicates the median value.

You can enable outliers, which are data points whose distances from the interquartile range are greater than 1.5 times the size of the interquartile range.

The whiskers (lines protruding from the box) indicate the range of values that are outside of the interquartile range. If you do not enable outliers, then the whiskers extend to the maximum and minimum values in the plot. If you enable outliers, then the whiskers indicate the range of values that are outside of the interquartile range, but are close enough not to be considered outliers.

If there are a large number of outliers, then the range of outlier values is represented by a bar. The data tip for the bar displays additional information about the outliers. To explore the outliers, double-click on the outlier bar to view the values as a new histogram visualization.

Data Roles for a Box Plot

The basic data roles for a box plot are categories and measures. You can assign one category only, and the category values are plotted on the category axis. You can assign many measures, and the measure values are plotted on the response axis. At least one measure is required.

In addition to the basic data roles, you can assign these roles:
Lattice columns
creates a lattice of charts with a column for each value of the category data item that you assign.

Lattice rows
creates a lattice of charts with a row for each value of the category data item that you assign.

Specify Properties for a Box Plot

On the Properties tab, you can specify the following options:

Name
specifies the name of the visualization.

Title
specifies the title that appears above the graph.

Note: The Title option is disabled if you select Generate graph title.

Generate graph title
specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

Show grid lines
displays grid lines for each tick on the response axis.

Box direction
specifies whether the boxes are vertical or horizontal.

Overview
specifies whether the chart overview is enabled.

Measure layout
specifies whether the measures share a single response axis (Shared axis) or have separate response axes for each measure (Separate axes).

Note: The Measure layout option is disabled if your visualization contains exactly one measure.

Outliers
specifies how outliers are displayed. An outlier is a data point whose distance from the interquartile range is greater than 1.5 times the size of the interquartile range.

Select one of the following:

Ignore Outliers
excludes outliers from the plot. If you select this option, then outlier values are not represented in the plot.

Hide Outliers
includes the outliers within the whiskers. If you select this option, then outlier values are not represented differently from the other values in the plot.

Show Outliers
displays outliers separately from the whiskers. If there are a small number of outliers, then each outlier is displayed as a point. If there are a large number of outliers, then the range of outlier values is displayed as a bar.

Show averages
displays the mean value as a marker inside the box.
Rotate axis labels
displays the category labels at an angle.

Note: The Rotate axis labels option has no effect if the box plot contains no categories.

Reference Lines
adds reference lines to the visualization. To create a reference line, click and then specify the parameters for the line in the New Reference Line window.

The name of each reference line appears below the Reference Lines option. You can edit or delete your reference lines by using the icons next to each name.

---

Working with Heat Maps

About Heat Maps

A heat map displays the distribution of values for two data items by using a table with colored cells. If you do not assign a measure to the Color data role, then a cell’s color represents the frequency of each intersection of values. If you assign a measure to the Color data role, then a cell’s color represents the aggregated measure value for each intersection of values.

Data Roles for a Heat Map

The basic data roles for a heat map are:

X axis
specifies the data item that is assigned to the X axis.

Y axis
specifies the data item that is assigned to the Y axis.

Color
specifies a measure that determines the cell color. If you do not assign the Color role, then the cell color indicates frequency.

Specify Properties for a Heat Map

On the Properties tab, you can specify the following options:

Name
specifies the name of the visualization.

Title
specifies the title that appears above the graph.

Note: The Title option is disabled if you select Generate graph title.

Generate graph title
specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.
Bin count
- specifies the number of value ranges that are represented as cells. **Bin count** affects only measures.

Show borders
- specifies that the borders between cells are visible.

Rotate axis labels
- displays the category labels at an angle.
  
  **Note:** The **Rotate axis labels** option affects only the values on the X axis.
  
  **Note:** The **Rotate axis labels** option has no effect if the heat map contains no categories.

Color gradient
- selects the gradient colors for the visualization.
  
  You can click to select the values that are used to assign the colors. See "Specify a Custom Data Range" on page 154.

Fit line
- adds a fit line to the heat map. For information about the fit types that are available, see "Fit Lines" on page 226.
  
  **Note:** Fit lines are not available if a category is assigned to the heat map.

---

**Applying Data Analysis**

**About Data Analysis**

For heat maps, you can apply the following data analyses:

Correlation
- identifies the degree of statistical correlation between the variables in the visualization. For more information, see "Correlation" on page 225.

Fit Line
- plots a model of the relationship between the variables in the visualization.
  
  There are many types of fit lines, including linear fit, quadratic fit, cubic fit, and penalized B-spline. For more information, see "Fit Lines" on page 226.

Correlation is applied to your visualization automatically when you add a linear fit line. It is not available with other fit types.

**Enable Data Analysis**

To add a fit line to your visualization, select the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select **Fit Line** ➤ **fit-type**. For information about the fit types that are available, see "Fit Lines" on page 226.

**Note:** Fit lines are not available if your heat map contains categories or hierarchies.
Working with Geo Maps

About Geo Maps

A geo map overlays your data on a geographic map. You can display your data either as bubbles, as a scatter plot, or as colored regions on the geo map.

To display a geo map, you must define one or more of the categories as geography data items. For more information, see “Defining a Geography Data Item” on page 134.

Data Roles for a Geo Map

The basic data roles for a bubble plot are:

- **Map style**
  - specifies the type of data overlay for the map. Select one of the following values:
    - **Coordinates**
      - displays your data as a simple scatter plot on the map. Each point is located at the center of a geographic region or at the coordinates of a location.
    - **Bubbles**
      - displays your data as a series of bubbles. Each bubble is located at the center of a geographic region or at the coordinates of a location.
    - **Regions**
      - displays your data as colored regions on the map.
      - **Note:** The Regions map style is not available for custom geographic roles or for ZIP codes.
- **Geography**
  - specifies the geography data item that identifies geographic regions for your map.
  - Geography data items are identified by the 🌍 icon.
- **Bubble size**
  - for the Bubbles map style, specifies the measure that determines the bubble size.
- **Color**
  - for the Regions map style, specifies the measure that determines the regions’ colors.
  - for the Bubbles map style, specifies a measure that determines the bubble color.

Specify Properties for a Geo Map

On the Properties tab, you can specify the following options:
Name
 specifies the name of the visualization.

Title
 specifies the title that appears above the graph.

Note: The Title option is disabled if you select Generate graph title.

Generate graph title
 specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

Map service
 specifies the source for the background map.

Size scale
 specifies the type of scaling that is used to draw the bubbles. Select one of the following values:

Linear
 specifies that the bubble sizes are scaled relative to the minimum and maximum values (or frequencies) in your data. A negative value is displayed as a smaller bubble than a positive value.

For the Linear scaling type, the difference in bubble sizes might not be proportional to the difference in values.

Magnitude
 specifies that the bubble sizes are scaled relative to zero and the greatest absolute value in your data. A negative value is displayed as a circle with a waving edge.

For the Magnitude scaling type, the difference in bubble sizes is proportional to the difference in absolute values.

Note: This option is available only for the Bubbles map style.

Frequency
 specifies whether the frequency values are displayed as the number of values (Count) or as the percentage of values (Percent).

Show map navigation control
 specifies whether the map zoom and pan controls are visible.

Color gradient
 selects the gradient colors for the visualization.

You can click to select the values that are used to assign the colors. See “Specify a Custom Data Range” on page 154.

Transparency
 specifies the amount of transparency for the data overlay.

Zoom a Geo Map
 You can zoom the map by using any of the following controls:

- click the zoom bar to select your zoom level
- press the + and – buttons on the zoom bar
- scroll the mouse wheel to zoom in or zoom out at the location of the cursor
Pan (Scroll) a Geo Map

You can pan (scroll) the map by using any of the following controls:
- click and drag the map
- click the arrows on the pan control

Working with Treemaps

About Treemaps

A treemap displays a hierarchy or a category as a set of rectangular tiles. Each tile represents a category value or a hierarchy node. The size of each tile represents either the frequency count or the value of a measure. If you assign a measure to the **Color** role, then the color of each tile represents the value of that measure.

Data Roles for a Treemap

The basic data roles for a treemap are:

**Tile**
- specifies categories or a hierarchy that are used to create the tiles in the treemap. If you specify categories for the **Tile** role, the order of the categories determines the level of each category. Drag and drop the categories to place them in the order that you want.

**Size**
- specifies a measure that determines the size of each tile. If you do not specify the **Size** role, then the tile size is determined by the frequency count.

Note: If any of the aggregated values for the **Size** role results in a negative size value or a value of zero, then an error appears.

**Color**
- specifies a measure that determines the color of the tiles.

Specify Properties for a Treemap

On the **Properties** tab, you can specify the following options:

**Name**
- specifies the name of the visualization.

**Title**
- specifies the title that appears above the graph.

Note: The **Title** option is disabled if you select **Generate graph title**.

**Generate graph title**
- specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.
Show data labels
- shows a text label for each tile in the treemap.

Frequency
- specifies whether the frequency values are displayed as the number of values (Count) or as the percentage of values (Percent).

Arrangement
- specifies the layout of the tiles in the treemap. Select one of the following values:
  - Standard
    - arranges the tiles into squares, with the largest tiles generally at the bottom left.
  - Flow
    - arranges the tiles from largest to smallest, with the largest tile at the top left.
  - Toggle
    - arranges the tiles into a single row or column, with the largest tile on the left or at the top.
    - The orientation of the tiles alternates between hierarchy levels. The top level is arranged as a row, the second level is a column, and so on.

Additional levels
- specifies the number of levels that are displayed beneath the current level.

Color gradient
- selects the gradient colors for the visualization.
  - You can click to select the values that are used to assign the colors. See "Specify a Custom Data Range" on page 154.

Create a Hierarchy from a Treemap
- If your treemap contains categories in the Tile role, then you can create a new hierarchy by using the categories.
  - On the Roles tab, click on the drop-down list for the Tile role, and then select Create Hierarchy. A new hierarchy is created with the name of the first category in the hierarchy.

Working with Correlation Matrices

About Correlation Matrices
- A correlation matrix displays the degree of correlation between multiple intersections of measures as a matrix of rectangular cells. Each cell in the matrix represents the intersection of two measures, and the color of the cell indicates the degree of correlation between those two measures.
- A correlation matrix can either compare within a single set of measures or it can compare between two sets of measures.
The correlation values are calculated by using Pearson’s product-moment correlation coefficient. Correlation values are identified as weak, moderate, or strong as follows:

**Weak**
- the absolute value is 0.3 or lower

**Moderate**
- the absolute value is greater than 0.3 and less than or equal to 0.6

**Strong**
- the absolute value is greater than 0.6

### Data Roles for a Correlation Matrix

The basic data role for a correlation matrix is a measure. You must assign at least two measures.

**Note:** The maximum number of measures is 60.

The **Show Correlations** option specifies whether the correlation matrix uses a single set of measures (**Within one set of measures**) or two sets of measures (**Between two sets of measures**.)

If you select **Between two sets of measures**, then assign measures to the **X axis** and **Y axis** roles.

### Specify Properties for a Correlation Matrix

On the **Properties** tab, you can specify the following options:

- **Name**
  - specifies the name of the visualization.

- **Title**
  - specifies the title that appears above the graph.

  **Note:** The **Title** option is disabled if you select **Generate graph title**.

- **Generate graph title**
  - specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

- **Show borders**
  - specifies that the borders between cells are visible.

- **Rotate axis labels**
  - displays the axis labels at an angle.

- **Color gradient**
  - selects the gradient colors for the visualization.

### Sort Correlation Values

For a correlation matrix between two sets of measures, you can sort by the correlation values for a measure.

To apply sorting, right-click the **Measures** button on the axis that you want to sort, and then select **Sort**. You can select any of the measures on the selected
axis, and you can select whether to sort the correlation values in ascending or descending order.

Explore the Data for a Cell

For any cell (crossing) in the correlation matrix, you can explore the measures for that cell as a heat map.

To explore the measures, right-click the cell that you want to explore, and then select **Explore measure by measure**.

A new heat map visualization displays the two measures from your selected cell.

---

**Working with Decision Trees**

**About Decision Trees**

*Note:* If SAS Visual Statistics is licensed at your site, then the decision tree contains advanced features. See Chapter 37, “Decision Trees,” on page 281.

A decision tree uses the values of one or more predictor data items to predict the values of a response data item. A decision tree displays a series of nodes as a tree, where the top node is the response data item, and each branch of the tree represents a split in the values of a predictor data item. Decision trees are also known as classification and regression trees.
Each branch of the tree displays the name of the predictor for the branch at the top of the split. The thickness of the branch indicates the number of values that are associated with each node. The predictor values for each node are displayed above the node.

Each node in the tree displays the data for the node either as a histogram (if the response contains continuous data) or as a bar chart (if the response contains discrete data). The histogram or bar chart in each node displays the values of the response data item that are selected by the splits in the tree. The number at the top right of the node indicates the greatest value or frequency for the bar chart or histogram. At the bottom of each node, the total number of data values (count) for the node is displayed.

Below the decision tree, an icicle plot of the nodes is displayed. The color of the node in the icicle plot indicates the predicted level for that node. When you select a node in either the decision tree or the icicle plot, the corresponding node is selected in the other location.
Decision trees in SAS Visual Analytics use a modified version of the C4.5 algorithm.

The details table for a decision tree contains two additional data columns, Node ID and Parent ID. Node ID specifies a unique value for each node in the tree. Parent ID specifies the ID of the parent node.

**Data Roles for a Decision Tree**

The basic data roles for a decision tree are:

**Response**
- specifies the response for the decision tree. You can specify any category or measure. The decision tree attempts to predict the values of the response data item. The bar chart or histogram inside each node of the tree displays the frequency of values for the response data item.

**Predictors**
- specifies predictors for the decision tree. You can specify one or more categories or measures as predictors. The values of predictor data items are displayed above the nodes in the tree. The order of the data items in the Predictors list does not affect the tree.

**Note:** If a predictor does not contribute to the predictive accuracy of the tree or the contribution has been pruned, then the predictor is not included in the final tree that is displayed.

**Specify Properties for a Decision Tree**

On the **Properties** tab, you can specify the following options:

**Name**
- specifies the name of the visualization.

**Include missing**
- specifies whether missing values are included in the tree.

**Frequency**
- specifies whether the frequency value for each node is displayed as a count (Count) or as a percentage (Percent).

**Note:** The frequency values are based on the data that is shown in the visualization (after filters and other data selections have been applied).

**Growth strategy**
- specifies the parameters that are used to create the decision tree. Select one of the following values:

**Basic**
- specifies a simple tree with a maximum of two branches per split and a maximum of six levels. For details, see Table 25.4 on page 194.

**Advanced**
- specifies a complex tree with a maximum of four branches per split and a maximum of six levels. For details, see Table 25.4 on page 194.

**Custom**
- enables you to select the values for each of the parameters.
If you select **Custom** as the value for **Growth strategy**, then the following additional options appear:

**Maximum branches**
- specifies the maximum number of branches for each node split.

**Maximum levels**
- specifies the maximum number of levels in the tree.

**Leaf size**
- specifies the minimum number of values (count) for each node.

**Response bins**
- specifies the number of bins that are used for the response data item.

**Note:** This option has no effect if the response data item contains discrete data.

**Predictor bins**
- specifies the number of bins that are used for predictor data items.

**Note:** This option has no effect if the predictor data items contain discrete data.

**Rapid growth**
- enables you to use the information gain ratio and k-means fast search methods for decision tree growth. When disabled, the information gain and greedy search methods are used, which generally produce a larger tree and require more time to create.

**Pruning**
- specifies the level of pruning that is applied to the tree. Pruning removes leaves and branches that contribute the least to the predictive accuracy of the tree. A more **Lenient** pruning value specifies that fewer leaves and branches are removed from the tree. A more **Aggressive** pruning value specifies that more leaves and branches are removed from the tree.

**Reuse predictors**
- specifies that predictors can be used more than once in the tree.

The following parameter values are used for the **Basic** and **Advanced** growth strategies:

**Table 25.4  Parameter Values for the Basic and Advanced Growth Strategies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Basic Value</th>
<th>Advanced Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum branches</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum levels</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaf size</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response bins</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predictor bins</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuse predictors</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Explore a Node as a New Visualization

For each node in the tree, you can explore the data values as a new histogram or bar chart visualization. To create a new visualization for a node, right-click on the node, and then select Create Visualization from Node. A new visualization appears.

Note: If you create a visualization from a node that displays a histogram, then the new histogram might have visual differences from the histogram that is displayed in the decision tree. For example, the bins and the extent of data on the X axis might be different. However, the two histograms use exactly the same data.

Derive a Leaf ID Data Item from a Decision Tree

You can derive a leaf ID data item to represent the results of a decision tree. The leaf ID data item creates values that correspond to the node IDs in the details table for the decision tree.

You can use the leaf ID data item in a filter to select the values for a decision tree node in other types of visualizations.

To calculate a leaf ID data item from a decision tree:

1. Select the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select Derive a Leaf ID Variable.
2. In the New Calculated Item window, enter a Name for the new calculated item.
3. Click OK to create the new data item.

Display the Overview

For large decision trees, the overview enables you to select the portions of the tree that are visible.

To display the overview, right-click an empty part of the decision tree, and then select Show Overview.

Note: Each leaf node in the overview displays a single bar for the greatest value in that node. To display a bar for each node in the overview, right-click an empty part of the decision tree, and then select Show Branch Coloring.

Zoom a Decision Tree

You can zoom a decision tree by using either of the following controls:

- in the overview, select the part of the decision tree that you want to view
- scroll the mouse wheel over the visualization to zoom in or out at the location of the cursor

Note: If you zoom out on the decision tree, then each leaf node displays a single bar for the greatest value in that node. To display a bar for each node in
the tree, right-click an empty part of the decision tree, and then select Show Branch Coloring.

When you have zoomed in on a decision tree and scroll bars are displayed, you can reposition the decision tree by holding down the Shift and Alt keys and dragging it.

**Pan (Scroll) a Decision Tree**

You can pan (scroll) the decision tree by using any of the following controls:

- in the overview, drag the selection box
- hold down the Shift key and drag the decision tree

---

**Working with Word Clouds**

**About Word Clouds**

A word cloud displays a set of words from a character data item. Depending on the type of word cloud and your data roles, the size of each word in the cloud can indicate the importance (topic term weight) of the word, the frequency of the word, or the value of a measure.

You can create two types of word cloud:

- Word clouds that use text analytics
  - Word clouds that use text analytics analyze each value in a document collection data item as a text document that can contain multiple words. Words that often appear together in the document collection are identified as topics. For the selected topic, the word cloud displays the terms with the greatest topic term weight values. The topic term weight indicates the importance of the term within the topic.
  - A word cloud that uses text analytics can also display whether the documents in a topic express positive, negative, or neutral sentiment.
  - The details table for a text analytics word cloud contains additional information about the terms, topics, and documents in the word cloud. For more information, see “Explore Text Analytics Results” on page 200.

  To enable text analytics, you must set a unique row identifier and define one or more categories as document collections. See “Define Data Items for Text Analytics” on page 135.

  Note: Text analytics can be applied only to English or German text.

  Note: Depending on the number of rows in your data source and the length of the values in your document collection, a word cloud with text analytics might require a significant amount of time to display.

  Note: Text analytics in SAS Visual Analytics uses a different algorithm from SAS Text Miner. Your results might be different from the results that SAS Text Miner produces.

- Word clouds that use category values
  - Word clouds that use category values analyze each value in a category data item as a single text string. The word cloud can display either the string
values that have the highest frequency or the string values that have the greatest value for a measure. The color of each word can indicate the value of a measure.

**Note:** If you view the word cloud as an automatic chart, then any changes to the **Roles** tab might cause the visualization to reset. It is recommended that you view it as a word cloud.

### Data Roles for a Word Cloud

**About Data Roles for a Word Cloud**

The data roles for a word cloud are dependent on the type of word cloud that you select.

The **Show Word Cloud** option selects whether the word cloud is generated by using text analytics or by using category values.

**Data Roles for a Word Cloud That Uses Text Analytics**

For a word cloud that uses text analytics, the basic role is a **Document collection**. A document collection is a category data item that contains the words that you will analyze.

**Note:** To enable text analytics, you must set a unique row identifier and define one or more categories as document collections. See "Define Data Items for Text Analytics" on page 135.

In addition to the basic role, you can specify the following role:

**Document details**

- specifies data items that are displayed as columns in the **Documents** tab of the details table.

**Data Roles for a Word Cloud That Uses Category Values**

For a word cloud that uses category values, the basic role is **Words**. Specify a category whose values are used in the word cloud.

In addition to the basic role, you can specify these roles:

**Size**

- specifies a measure that determines the size of each word. If you do not specify a measure, then the word size indicates the frequency of each word.

**Color**

- specifies a measure that determines the color of each word.

### Specify Properties for a Word Cloud

On the **Properties** tab, you can specify the following options:

**Name**

- specifies the name of the visualization.

**Title**

- specifies the title that appears above the graph.

**Note:** The **Title** option is disabled if you select **Generate graph title**.
Generate graph title
specifies that the graph title is generated automatically based on the data items in the visualization.

Frequency (for category values only)
specifies whether the frequency is displayed as a count (Count) or as a percentage (Percent).
Note: The frequency values are based on the data that is shown in the visualization (after filters and other data selections have been applied).
Note: This option has no effect if a measure is assigned to the Size role.

Word display limit
specifies the maximum number of words that are displayed in the word cloud.

Font scale
specifies the amount of difference in font sizes between the largest and smallest words in the cloud. The number value specifies the ratio in points of the largest font size to the smallest font size.

For word clouds that use category values, you can specify the following addition option:

Color gradient
selects the gradient colors for the visualization.
You can click to select the values that are used to assign the colors. See “Specify a Custom Data Range” on page 154.

For word clouds that use text analytics, you can specify the following additional basic options:

Analyze document sentiment
enables sentiment analysis for the word cloud.

Sentiment analysis determines whether a document has a positive sentiment, negative sentiment, or neutral sentiment based on the content of the document.

When sentiment analysis is enabled, the number of positive, neutral, and negative documents in the topic is displayed at the top of the word cloud. In addition, sentiment values are displayed on the Topics and Documents tabs of the details table.

Identify term roles
identifies terms by their parts of speech. In addition, this option identifies groups of nouns as single terms and identifies text entities such as names, addresses, telephone numbers, and so on.

Note: This option is equivalent to the advanced options Include parts of speech, Extract noun groups, and Use entity extraction.

Maximum topics
specifies the maximum number of topics to create. Specify a number from 4 to 20.

For word clouds that use text analytics, you can specify the following additional advanced options:

Analyze document sentiment
enables sentiment analysis for the word cloud.
Sentiment analysis determines whether a document has a positive sentiment, negative sentiment, or neutral sentiment based on the content of the document.

When sentiment analysis is enabled, the number of positive, neutral, and negative documents in the topic is displayed at the top of the word cloud. In addition, sentiment values are displayed on the Topics and Documents tabs of the details table.

**Maximum topics**
- specifies the maximum number of topics to create. Specify a number from 4 to 20.

**Resolution**
- specifies the resolution that is used to identify topics. A Low resolution identifies fewer topics. A High resolution identifies more topics.

**Cell weight**
- specifies whether to weight the frequency of each term for every document that it appears in. Selecting Logarithmic de-emphasizes terms that appear many times in relatively few documents.

**Term weight**
- specifies a weighting algorithm for the terms in the document collection. The Entropy weighting algorithm emphasizes terms that have a low frequency across the document collection.

**Document threshold**
- specifies the minimum number of documents that a term must appear in. Specify a number from 1 to 20. If a term does not appear in the minimum number of documents, then it is not included in the word cloud.

**Topic label length**
- specifies the number of terms that are included in a topic name. Specify a number from 2 to 8. This property does not affect the number of terms that are used to select topics; only the topic names are changed.

**Include parts of speech**
- specifies that terms are classified by parts of speech (for example, a noun, a verb, or an adjective.) The part of speech for each term is displayed in the data tip for the term.

**Extract noun groups**
- specifies whether to identify groups of nouns as terms.

**Use entity extraction**
- specifies whether to identify text entities such as names, addresses, telephone numbers, and so on. If this option is disabled, then text entities are not treated differently from other text.

**Stem words**
- specifies whether all forms of a given word are identified as a single term. For example, if you select Stem words, then the words “sell,” “sells,” “selling,” and “sold” are identified as a single term “sell.”

**Use stop list (if available)**
- specifies whether to use a stop list to exclude common words such as “the,” “with,” and “is” when identifying terms. If no stop list is available, then a message appears at the bottom of the word cloud.

**Stop list**
- specifies the stop list that is used, if the Use stop list option is enabled.
Explore Text Analytics Results

For a word cloud visualization that uses text analytics, a large amount of additional information is available in the details table. To display the details table, click the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select Show Details.

The details table for a text analytics word cloud contains the following tabs:

- **Results**: displays all of the terms in the current topic. For each term, the Topic Term Weight value indicates the importance of the term in the current topic.

  If the Identify term roles property or the Include parts of speech property is enabled, then the Role value identifies the grammatical role of each term.

  Note: You can sort any column by clicking the column heading.

- **Topics**: displays all of the topics in the document collection. If sentiment analysis is enabled, then the number of positive, neutral, and negative documents for each topic is displayed.

  Note: You can sort any column by clicking the column heading.

- **Documents**: displays each of the documents that contains the selected term. For each document, the Relevance value indicates how relevant the document is to the current topic.

  To view the full text for a document, right-click the document, and then select View Full Document.

  If sentiment analysis is enabled, then the Sentiment value identifies how positive or negative the document is. You can filter the documents to exclude documents with positive, negative, or neutral sentiment.

  Note: You can sort any numeric column by clicking the column heading.

- **Analysis**: provides definitions of the key concepts for text analytics.

Explore Selected Documents as a New Visualization

You can explore a set of selected documents as a new table visualization. To create a new visualization from your selected documents, follow these steps:

1. Select the topic and the term that you want to explore.

2. On the Documents tab in the details table, select the documents that you want to explore in a new visualization. To select all of the documents, right-click any document, and then select Select All.

3. Right-click any document, and then select Create Visualization from Selected Documents.

A new table visualization appears with your selected document values.
Working with Filters

**About Filters in SAS Visual Analytics Explorer** ............................................. 202

**Managing Your Filters** ......................................................................................... 202
- Set the Scope of a Filter (Global or Local) ..................................................... 202
- Collapse or Expand a Filter ............................................................................. 202
- Arrange Filters ..................................................................................................... 203
- Delete a Filter ........................................................................................................ 203
- Resize the Global Filters and Local Filters Areas ........................................ 203
- Copy a Local Filter to Another Visualization ............................................. 203
- Copy All Local Filters from the Current Visualization to Another Visualization ..................................................... 203
- Copy a Local Filter to New Visualization ................................................... 204
- Link a Global Filter to Another Data Source ............................................. 204

**Working with Basic Filters** ............................................................................. 204
- About Basic Filters .............................................................................................. 204
- Create a Basic Filter ........................................................................................... 205
- Create a Basic Filter from a Data Selection .................................................. 205
- Edit a Filter By Using Visual Filter Controls ............................................. 206
- Edit a Basic Filter By Using the Edit Filter Window ................................... 208
- Reset a Basic Filter ............................................................................................. 208

**Working with Advanced Filters** .................................................................... 209
- About Advanced Filters ..................................................................................... 209
- Create an Advanced Filter ................................................................................. 209
- Edit an Advanced Filter ..................................................................................... 209

**Working with Data Source Filters** ......................................................... 210
- About Data Source Filters .................................................................................. 210
- Create a Data Source Filter from a Global Filter ......................................... 210
- Create a New Data Source Filter ...................................................................... 210
- Edit a Data Source Filter ................................................................................... 211
- Delete a Data Source Filter ................................................................................ 211

**Editing a Filter Expression** .......................................................................... 211
- Specify the Filter Name ...................................................................................... 211
- Edit a Parameter Value ....................................................................................... 211
- Add a Condition ................................................................................................... 212
- Add an Operator .................................................................................................. 212
- Replace an Operator ........................................................................................... 212
- Add a Global Parameter ..................................................................................... 212
- Delete Part of an Expression ............................................................................. 212
- Subset an Expression .......................................................................................... 212
- Edit an Expression as Text ................................................................................. 213
About Filters in SAS Visual Analytics Explorer

In SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer), you can create filters to subset your data.

Three types of filters are available:

Basic filters
subset the data for your visualizations by using a single data item. Basic filters can be modified by using visual filter controls or by using the Edit Filter window.

For more information, see "Working with Basic Filters" on page 204.

Advanced filters
subset the data for your visualizations by using any number of data items. Visual filter controls are not available for advanced filters.

For more information, see "Working with Advanced Filters" on page 209.

Data source filters
subset a data source for the entire exploration. Data source filters are applied before all other data processing, so statistics like cardinality values and the percentage of total rows that is displayed in the right pane are based on the filtered data. Data source filters can use any number of data items to select data.

For information about data source filters, see “Working with Data Source Filters” on page 210.

All of your filters are saved when you save your exploration.

Managing Your Filters

Set the Scope of a Filter (Global or Local)

A filter can be either local (applies only to the current visualization) or global (applies to all of the visualizations in the exploration that use the selected data source).

To set the scope of a filter, click the drop-down list for the filter on the Filters tab, and then select Filter on data-source to make it a global filter or Filter on Visualization to make it a local filter.

Note: If you change a global filter’s scope to local, then a local filter is created for all of the visualizations in the exploration that use the selected data source.

Note: If local filters exist in your other visualizations for the same data item, then changing a local filter to a global filter replaces those local filters. A confirmation window enables you to continue or cancel.
Collapse or Expand a Filter

To collapse (minimize) or expand (restore) a filter, click the filter name on the Filters tab.

To collapse all of the filters in an area, click the ▼ drop-down list in the global filters area or in the local filters area on the Filters tab, and then select Collapse All Filters.

To expand all of the filters in an area, click the ▼ drop-down list in the global filters area or in the local filters area on the Filters tab, and then select Expand All Filters.

Arrange Filters

To arrange the filters in an area of the Filters tab, click the ▼ drop-down list in the global filters area or in the local filters area and then select Arrange Filters.

In the Arrange Filters window, you can change the order of your filters.

Delete a Filter

To delete a filter, click ✗ beside the filter on the Filters tab, or click the ▼ drop-down list for the specific filter, and then select Delete Filter.

You can delete all of the filters in an area by clicking the ▼ drop-down list in the global filters area or in the local filters area on the Filters tab, and then selecting Delete All Filters.

Note: If you delete a global filter, then the filter is removed from all of the visualizations that use the selected data source.

Resize the Global Filters and Local Filters Areas

To resize the global filters and local filters areas of the Filters tab, drag the resizing tab ↔ between the two areas.

Copy a Local Filter to Another Visualization

For a local filter, you can copy your filter to any visualization that uses the same data source.

To copy your filter, click the ▼ drop-down list for the filter on the Filters tab, and then select Copy Filter to ▼ visualization-name.

Copy All Local Filters from the Current Visualization to Another Visualization

For local filters, you can copy all of your filters to any visualization that uses the same data source.
To copy your filters, click the drop-down list for the local filters (Visualization) area of the Filters tab, and then select Copy All Filters to visualization-name.

Copy a Local Filter to New Visualization

For a local filter, you can copy your filter to new blank visualization.

To copy your filter, click the drop-down list for the filter on the Filters tab, and then select Copy Filter to New Visualization to copy your filter to a new blank visualization.

Link a Global Filter to Another Data Source

You can create a single filter that affects multiple data sources by linking a global filter from one data source to another.

To create a linked global filter, follow these steps:

1. Create a global, basic filter or select an existing global, basic filter. See “Create a Basic Filter” on page 205.
   
   Note: You cannot link an advanced filter to another data source.
   
2. Click the drop-down list for the filter on the Filters tab, and then select Link Filter to data-source. The Link Filters window appears.
   
   Note: If the target data source has a different locale from your current data source, then a message appears. A linked filter between data sources that use different encodings might cause query errors.
   
3. Specify the New filter name, and select the Target data item.
   
   The values for the original data item and the target data item are displayed. For discrete data items, an asterisk marks any values that are identical between the two data items.
   
4. Click OK to create the linked filter. The linked filter appears in the global filters area of each visualization that uses any of the linked data sources.
   
   Note: You can link a linked filter to additional data sources to filter all of the linked data sources at once.

Working with Basic Filters

About Basic Filters

For all visualization types, you can subset your data by using the Filters tab. You can base your filters on any data item, regardless of whether the data item is assigned to the current visualization.

Your filters can be either local filters that apply only to the current visualization or global filters that apply to all of the visualizations for the selected data source. In the Filters tab, the local filters area is labeled Visualization and the global filters area is labeled with the name of the selected data source for the current
The total percentage of values that are selected by your filters is displayed at the bottom of the Filters tab. The tooltip for the percentage displays the exact number of data rows. The percentage is calculated after data source filters are applied.

Create a Basic Filter

To create a basic filter:

1. From the Data pane, select the data item that you want to use as the base of the filter. You can select any data item, regardless of whether it is assigned to the current visualization.

2. For a local filter, either right-click on the data item, and select Add as Filter on Visualization, or drag and drop the data item onto the local filters area of the Filters tab.
   
   For a global filter, either right-click on the data item, and select Add as Filter on data-source, or drag and drop the data item onto the global filters area of the Filters tab.
   
   Note: If a local filter exists for a data item in any of your visualizations, then you cannot create a new global filter for that data item. Remove the local filter, or change its scope to global. Similarly, if a global filter exists for a data item, then you cannot create a local filter for that data item.

3. Set the parameters for your filter. You can use either visual filter controls or the Edit Filter window.
   
   Note: By default, your filter changes are applied automatically to the active visualization. To apply multiple changes together, deselect Auto-Update, and then click Update when you are ready to apply your filter changes.

Create a Basic Filter from a Data Selection

When you select data values in a visualization, you can use the selected values to create a basic filter.

To create a new filter from a data selection:

1. Select one or more data values in a visualization.

2. Right-click on the visualization, and then select one of the following:

   Include Only Selection
   
   creates a filter that includes the selected values only.

   Exclude Selection
   
   creates a filter that excludes the selected values.

The new filter appears on the Filters tab.
Edit a Filter By Using Visual Filter Controls

About Visual Filter Controls

Visual filter controls are accessible directly from the Filters tab. The visual filter controls are different, depending on the model type of the filter data item.

Filtering Discrete Data

Figure 26.1  A Visual Filter for a Discrete Data Item

Note: If your data contains a large number of discrete values, then the top 1,000 most frequent values are displayed.

For data items that use the discrete data model, the filter displays all of the distinct values for the data item. To the right of each value, a bar indicates the frequency.

Use the check boxes next to each value to select the values for the filter. You can search for a value in the displayed list by clicking . Enter a text string in the field. The search locates values from the displayed list that begin with your text string.

Select All to select or deselect all of the values. If the filter displays the top 1,000 most frequent values, then select Include unlisted values to select the unlisted values.

To invert your selection, click the drop-down list, and then select Invert Selection.

You can sort the values by frequency or alphabetically by value. Click the drop-down list, and then select Sort by Frequency or Sort by Values.

To display the selected values at the top of the list, click the drop-down list, and then select Show Selected at Top.

If your data item contains more than 1,000 discrete values, then you can exclude the unlisted values by deselecting Include unlisted values.

If your data item contains missing values, then you can exclude missing values by deselecting Include missing values.
By default, your filter changes are applied automatically to the active visualization. To apply multiple changes together, deselect **Auto-Update** at the bottom of the **Filters** tab, and then click **Update** when you are ready to apply your filter changes.

**Filtering Continuous Data**

*Figure 26.2  A Visual Filter for a Continuous Data Item*

For measures that use the continuous data model, the filter shows the range of data values as a histogram. Sliders at each side of the histogram enable you to select the data that is selected by the filter.

The visual filter can select data by using different filter conditions. By default, the **Between (Inclusive)** condition is used. To change the condition for your filter, click the drop-down list, select **Condition Type**, and then select the condition. Select one of the following conditions:

- **Between (Exclusive)**
  specifies that a matching value must be in the range between the lower bound and the upper bound. Matching values do not include the bounding values.

- **Between (Inclusive)**
  specifies that a matching value must be in the range between the lower bound and the upper bound. Matching values can include the bounding values.

- **Equal To**
  specifies that a matching value must be equal to the value specified by the filter.

- **Greater Than**
  specifies that a matching value must be greater than the value specified by the filter.

- **Greater Than or Equal To**
  specifies that a matching value must be greater than or equal to the value specified by the filter.

- **Less Than**
  specifies that a matching value must be less than the value specified by the filter.

- **Less Than or Equal To**
  specifies that a matching value must be less than or equal to the value specified by the filter.

- **Not Between (Exclusive)**
  specifies that a matching value must be outside the range between the lower bound and the upper bound. Matching values do not include the bounding values.
Not Between (Inclusive)
specifies that a matching value must be outside the range between the lower bound and the upper bound. Matching values can include the bounding values.

Not Equal To
specifies that a matching value must not be equal to the value specified by the filter.

You can specify the values for the filter by using sliders or by entering the values explicitly:

- For numeric data, click on a value below the histogram, and then enter a new value in the text field.
- For a continuous datetime data item, click , and then select a date or time.

If your data item contains missing values, then you can exclude the missing values by deselecting Include missing values.

To invert your selection, click the drop-down list, and then select Invert Selection.

By default, your filter changes are applied automatically to the active visualization. To apply multiple changes together, deselect Auto-Update at the bottom of the Filters tab, and then click Update when you are ready to apply your filter changes.

### Edit a Basic Filter By Using the Edit Filter Window

To edit a basic filter by using the Edit Filter window:

1. Select the Filters tab.
2. Click the drop-down list for the filter that you want to edit, and then select Edit Filter. The Edit Filter window appears.
3. Edit the expression for the filter. For more information, see “Editing a Filter Expression” on page 211.

### Reset a Basic Filter

To restore a basic filter to its initial state, click the drop-down list for the filter, and then select Reset Filter.

You can reset all of your filters by clicking the drop-down list in the global filters area or the local filters area of the Filters tab, and then selecting Reset All Filters.
Working with Advanced Filters

About Advanced Filters

For all visualization types, you can create advanced filters to subset your data by using the Filters tab.

Advanced filters enable you to create filters that use more than one data item.

Your advanced filters can be either local filters that apply only to the current visualization, or global filters that apply to all of the visualizations that use the selected data source.

The total percentage of values that are selected by your filters is displayed at the bottom of the Filters tab. The tooltip for the percentage displays the exact number of data rows. The percentage is calculated after data source filters are applied.

Create an Advanced Filter

To create an advanced filter:

1. Click the drop-down list in the global filters area or in the local filters area of the Filters tab, and then select New Advanced Filter. The Edit Filter window appears.

2. Specify a Filter name. The filter name identifies the advanced filter on the Filters tab.

3. Build the expression for your filter by dragging and dropping data items, global parameters, conditions, and operators onto the expression.

   For information about the conditions and operators that are available, see Appendix 6, "Conditions for Filters," on page 593 and Appendix 5, "Operators for Data Expressions," on page 571.

   You can also build your expression as text by using the Text tab. See "Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode" on page 565.

4. Click OK to apply the filter.

Edit an Advanced Filter

To edit an advanced filter:

1. Select the Filters tab.

2. Click the drop-down list for the filter that you want to edit, and then select Edit Filter. The Edit Filter window appears.

3. Edit the expression for the filter. For more information, see "Editing a Filter Expression" on page 211.
Working with Data Source Filters

About Data Source Filters

A data source filter enables you to subset a data source for an entire exploration. A data source filter differs from a global advanced filter in the following ways:

- A data source filter updates the cardinality values that appear in the Data pane.
- A data source filter updates the total number of rows that is used in the filtered rows percentage at the bottom of the right pane.
- A data source filter is not shown on the Filters tab.
- An exploration can contain only one data source filter for each data source.

Create a Data Source Filter from a Global Filter

To convert an existing global filter to a data source filter:

1. On the Filters tab, select the global filter that you want to convert.
2. Click the drop-down list, and select **Convert to Data Source Filter**. The global filter disappears from the Filters tab.

Note: If your exploration already contains a data source filter for the selected data source, then the global filter is appended to the filter expression using the AND operator.

You can convert all of your global filters together into a single data source filter by clicking the drop-down list in the global filters area of the Filters tab, and then selecting **Convert All to Data Source Filter**. The expressions from the global filters are joined with AND operators.

To view the data source filter settings, select **Data > Data Source Details** from the main menu. The data source filter settings are displayed in the Data source filter field.

Create a New Data Source Filter

To create a data source filter:

1. In the Data pane, select the data source that you want to filter.
2. Click and then select **New Data Source Filter**.

Note: If the current exploration contains an existing data source filter, then select **Edit Data Source Filter** to add conditions to the existing data source filter.

The Edit Filter window appears.
3 Build the expression for your filter by dragging and dropping data items, global parameters, conditions, and operators onto the expression.

For information about the conditions and operators that are available, see Appendix 6, "Conditions for Filters," on page 593 and Appendix 5, "Operators for Data Expressions," on page 571.

You can also build your expression as text by using the Text tab. See "Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode" on page 565.

4 Click OK to apply the filter.

**Edit a Data Source Filter**

To edit a data source filter:

1 In the Data pane, select the data source that you want to filter.

2 Click and then select Edit Data Source Filter.

The Edit Filter window appears.

3 Edit the expression for the filter. For more information, see “Editing a Filter Expression” on page 211.

**Delete a Data Source Filter**

To delete a data source filter:

1 In the Data pane, select the data source for which you want to remove the filter.

2 Click and then select Delete Data Source Filter.

**Editing a Filter Expression**

**Specify the Filter Name**

To specify a name for the filter, enter a name in the Filter name field. The filter name identifies the advanced filter on the Filters tab.

Note: You cannot specify the name for a basic filter or a data source filter.

**Edit a Parameter Value**

To edit a parameter value for a condition or operator, select the parameter, and enter a new value. Or, right-click the parameter field, and select Replace with to select a data item or a global parameter.
Add a Condition

To add a new condition:

1. From the **Data items** list, select the data item on which the condition is based.
2. From the **Conditions** list, select a condition. For a list of the conditions that are available, see Appendix 6, “Conditions for Filters,” on page 593.
3. Drag and drop the condition onto the expression.
4. For any required parameters, select the parameter, and enter a value, or right-click the parameter field, and select **Replace with** to select a data item.

Add an Operator

To add an operator to the expression:

1. From the **Operators** list, select the operator that you want to add. For a list of the operators that are available, see Appendix 5, “Operators for Data Expressions,” on page 571.
2. Drag and drop the operator onto the expression.
3. For any required parameters, select the parameter, and enter a value. Or, right-click the parameter field, and select **Replace with** to select a data item.

Replace an Operator

To replace an operator, drag and drop a new operator onto the existing operator in the expression. You can also right-click an operator in your expression, select **Replace Operator with**, and then select a new operator.

Add a Global Parameter

To add an existing global parameter to your expression, drag and drop the parameter from the **Data Items** list onto your expression.

To create a new global parameter, in the expression editor, right-click the **Parameter** heading in the **Data Items** list, and then select **Create Parameter**. For more information about creating global parameters, see “Working with Global Parameters” on page 123.

Delete Part of an Expression

To delete a part of an expression, highlight the part of the expression that you want to delete, right-click, and select **Delete** or **Clear**.

Subset an Expression

To subset an expression and delete the remainder:
1 Highlight the part of the expression that you want to keep.

2 Right-click, and select **Keep Operand**. The parts of the expression that were not selected are removed.

**Edit an Expression as Text**

On the **Text** tab of the expression editor, you can edit an expression as text code. See “Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode” on page 565.

**Display the Current Expression as Text**

To display the current expression as text on the **Display Text** tab, click the drop-down list, and then select **Show display text**.

**Manage the Scratch Area**

The scratch area of the expression editor enables you to store elements of an expression, and then add them back into the expression as needed.

You can see the contents of the scratch area on the **Scratch** tab.

To move items to the scratch area, right-click part of the expression, and select **Move to Scratch Area**. You can also drag and drop items from your expression onto the **Scratch** tab.

To move an item from the scratch area to your expression, drag and drop the item from the **Scratch** tab onto your expression.

To delete an item in the scratch area, click next to the item.
Exporting Content

Export an Exploration as a Report ................................................. 215
Export an Exploration as a PDF ................................................. 216
Save a Visualization as an Image File ......................................... 218
Export Data from a Visualization ................................................. 218
E-mail an Exploration as a Link ................................................... 219

Export an Exploration as a Report

You can export your exploration as a report, which can be refined in the designer interface or viewed directly on a mobile device or in SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer).

To export your current exploration as a report:

1 Select **File** ▶ **Export** ▶ **Exploration as Report**.
   
   **Note:** If you have only one visualization in your exploration, the Save As window is displayed at this point. Select the location where you want to save the report, and then click **Save** to export it as a report.

2 In the Export as Report window, select the visualizations that you want to include in the report.

   **Note:** The following types of visualizations are not available to include in the report:
   - visualizations that do not contain any data
   - decision trees
   - network diagrams
   - Sankey diagrams
   - word clouds
   - treemaps that display additional levels
   - line charts with forecasting analysis are not available if the visualization has not been displayed during the current session
   - geo maps that use calculated geography data items
Note: If your scatter plot or heat map contains correlation data, the correlations are not included in the report.

The Export to Report window enables you to perform the following tasks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add visualizations to the selection list.</td>
<td>Select a visualization from the Available list, and then click ( \rightarrow ), or click ( \leftarrow ) to add all of the available visualizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove visualizations from the selection list.</td>
<td>Select a visualization from the Selected list, and then click ( \rightarrow ), or click ( \leftarrow ) to remove all of the visualizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the order of the selected visualizations.</td>
<td>In the Selected list, drag and drop the visualizations in the order that you want, or select a visualization and click the up and down arrows to move it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search the available visualizations.</td>
<td>In the Search field, enter a string to search for. A visualization matches the search if the string appears anywhere in the visualization name. Only the matching visualizations appear in the Available list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter the available visualizations.</td>
<td>Click ( \mathbf{F} ), and then select your filter parameters. You can filter either on the visualization type or on the data items that are used in each visualization. Only the matching visualizations appear in the Available list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you have finished selecting your visualizations, click OK.

3 Select the location where you want to save the report, and then click Save.

4 Click OK to return to the explorer, or select Open the report now, and click OK to view the report in the designer.

---

**Export an Exploration as a PDF**

To export your current exploration as a PDF:

1 Select File ➤ Export ➤ Exploration as PDF.

2 In the Export as PDF wizard, enter a Title and a Description for the PDF document. Then, select the following options:

**Page numbers**  
specifies that the PDF document contains page numbers.
Summary data
specifies whether the PDF document contains summary data tables for
each visualization.

Filter descriptions
specifies whether each visualization includes a description of its active
filters.

Click Next.

3 Select the visualizations that you want to include in the PDF document.

Note: The following types of visualizations are not available to include in the
PDF document:

- visualizations that do not contain any data
- crosstabs
- tables that contain more than 1,000 rows

The Export as PDF window enables you to perform the following tasks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add visualizations to the selection list. (Restore visualizations.)</td>
<td>Select a visualization from the Available list, and then click , or click to add all of the available visualizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove visualizations from the selection list. (Minimize visualizations.)</td>
<td>Select a visualization from the Selected list, and then click , or click to remove all of the visualizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the order of the selected visualizations.</td>
<td>In the Selected list, drag and drop the visualizations in the order that you want, or select a visualization and click the up and down arrows to move it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search the available visualizations.</td>
<td>In the Search field, enter a string to search for. A visualization matches the search if the string appears anywhere in the visualization name. Only the matching visualizations appear in the Available list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter the available visualizations.</td>
<td>Click , and then select your filter parameters. You can filter either on the visualization type or on the data items that are used in each visualization. Only the matching visualizations appear in the Available list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click Next.

4 Click Finish to open a download window for your browser.

5 Select the location where you want to save the PDF document.
Save a Visualization as an Image File

To save your current visualization as an image file:

1. Select the visualization that you want to save as an image.

2. If your visualization contains hierarchies, drill down to the hierarchy levels that you want to show in the image.

3. Select the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select Export Image.

4. If necessary, scroll and zoom the visualization to show the data items that you want to include in the image. If your visualization contains filters, legends, or hierarchy breadcrumbs, select whether to include these elements.

5. Click Save to open a download window for your browser.

6. Select the location where you want to save the image.

Export Data from a Visualization

You can export the data from a visualization in comma-separated values (.csv) format. You can open .csv files in other software such as SAS Enterprise Miner, SAS Enterprise Guide, or Microsoft Excel.

To export data for a visualization:

1. Select the visualization for which you want to export data.

   Note: For crosstab visualizations, a data summary is exported instead of a full data table.

2. If your visualization contains hierarchies, drill down to the hierarchy levels that you want to export.

3. Select the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select Export Data to open a download window for your browser.

   Note: For a crosstab visualization, select Export Data Summary instead of Export Data.

4. Specify a filename and select the location where you want to save the file.

   Note: To export data from a table visualization, your browser must allow pop-ups.
E-mail an Exploration as a Link

To e-mail your exploration as a link:

1. Select File ➤ E-mail. The E-mail window appears.
2. Enter the following information:
   - **To**: specifies the e-mail destination. To enter multiple addresses, separate the addresses by using commas, semicolons, or spaces.
   - **From**: specifies the e-mail address that is shown as the sender of the e-mail. This e-mail address is used for notifications if the e-mail cannot be delivered to the addresses in the To field.
   - **Subject**: specifies the subject line of the e-mail.
   - **Message**: specifies the text for the e-mail message body. This field is optional.

   **Note**: The message body of the e-mail automatically includes a link to the current exploration. If you specify text for the Message field, then your text appears before the link in the e-mail.

3. Click OK to send the e-mail.
Managing Hierarchies

What Is a Hierarchy? .................................................. 221
Create a New Hierarchy ............................................. 221
Derive a Hierarchy from a Date, Time, or Datetime Data Item ........................................... 222
Create a Hierarchy from a Visualization .................................................. 222
Edit a Hierarchy .......................................................... 223
Delete a Hierarchy ....................................................... 223

What Is a Hierarchy?

A hierarchy is an arrangement of category columns that is based on parent-child relationships. The levels of a hierarchy are arranged with more general information at the top and more specific information at the bottom.

For example, you might create a hierarchy of date-time columns with Year as the top level, Month as the next level, and Day as the bottom level.

Creating hierarchies enables you to add drill-down functionality to your visualizations. For example, if you use a date-time hierarchy, you can drill down to the data for a specific year. Then, you can drill down to the data for a specific month.

When you drill down a hierarchy, a set of breadcrumb links at the top of your visualization enables you to drill back up the hierarchy.

Create a New Hierarchy

To create a new hierarchy:

2. In the Name field, enter a name for the hierarchy.
3. Select the categories that you want to include in the hierarchy, and then click ➤ to add them to the hierarchy.

Note: You can also drag and drop categories.
To change the order of the categories in your hierarchy, select the category that you want to move. Then, click ↑ to move the category up, or click ↓ to move the category down.

To remove a category from the hierarchy, select the category that you want to remove. Then, click .

4 Click OK to finish creating the hierarchy.

Note: You can create a hierarchy from within a crosstab visualization. See “Create a Hierarchy from a Crosstab” on page 160.

---

**Derive a Hierarchy from a Date, Time, or Datetime Data Item**

For date, time, and datetime data items, you can derive a hierarchy automatically. To derive a hierarchy, right-click on a date, time, or datetime data item in the Data pane, and then select one of the following values:

**Create Date Hierarchy**
creates a hierarchy with levels for year, quarter, month, and day. Depending on the format of the data item, some of the levels might not be created.

**Create Date and Time Hierarchy**
creates a hierarchy with levels for year, quarter, month, day, hour, minute, and second. Depending on the format of the data item, some of the levels might not be created.

**Create Time Hierarchy**
creates a hierarchy with levels for hour, minute, and second. Depending on the format of the data item, some of the levels might not be created.

New calculated items are created for each level in the hierarchy. By default, the new calculated items are hidden in the Data pane. If you delete a derived hierarchy, then a window appears. The window enables you to delete the calculated items that are associated with the hierarchy.

---

**Create a Hierarchy from a Visualization**

You can create a hierarchy from a treemap, crosstab, or network diagram visualization. See the following topics:

- “Create a Hierarchy from a Treemap” on page 189
- “Create a Hierarchy from a Crosstab” on page 160
- “Create a Hierarchy from a Network Diagram” on page 174
Edit a Hierarchy

To edit an existing hierarchy:

1. From the Data pane, right-click on the hierarchy that you want to edit, and then select Edit. The Edit Hierarchy window appears.

2. In the Name field, enter a name for the hierarchy.

3. To add a category to the hierarchy, select the category, and then click ➔.
   
   Note: You can also drag and drop categories.

   To change the order of the categories in your hierarchy, select the category that you want to move. Then, click ↑ to move the category up, or click ↓ to move the category down.

   To remove a category from the hierarchy, select the category that you want to remove. Then, click ←.

4. Click OK to save the changes to your hierarchy.

Delete a Hierarchy

To delete a hierarchy:

From the Data pane, right-click on the hierarchy that you want to delete, and then select Delete. Click Yes to confirm that you want to delete the hierarchy.
Performing Data Analysis

Overview of Data Analysis in SAS Visual Analytics Explorer

Types of Data Analysis

- Correlation
- Fit Lines
- Forecasting

Add a Fit Line to an Existing Visualization

Add Forecasting to an Existing Visualization

Working with Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking

- About Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking
- Apply Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking to a Forecast
- Remove Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking from Your Forecast

Overview of Data Analysis in SAS Visual Analytics Explorer

Types of Data Analysis

SAS Visual Analytics enables you to perform three basic types of data analysis:

Correlation
- identifies the degree of statistical relationship between measures.

Fit Line
- plots a model of the relationship between measures. There are many types of fit lines, including linear fit, quadratic fit, cubic fit, and penalized B-spline.

Forecasting
- estimates future values for your data based on statistical trends.

Correlation

Correlation identifies the degree of statistical relationship between measures. The strength of a correlation is described as a number between -1 and 1. A value that is close to -1 implies a strong negative correlation, a value that is close to 0 implies little or no correlation, and a value that is close to 1 implies a strong positive correlation.
To apply correlation to a visualization, add a linear fit line, or select the correlation matrix visualization type.

For a heat map or a simple scatter plot, the correlation is identified by a text label in the visualization legend. Select \( \text{1} \) to view additional details about the correlation, including the exact correlation value.

For a scatter plot matrix, the correlation for each plot is identified by a colored border around the plot. The visualization legend displays a key for the color values. Select \( \text{1} \) to view additional details about the correlation, including the exact correlation values for each plot.

Note: For nonlinear fit types, a scatter plot matrix displays additional plots to show each intersection of variables in two orientations. For example, if a scatter plot matrix plots the variables A, B, and C, then plots are created for both A \( \times \) B and B \( \times \) A when a nonlinear fit line is applied.

For a correlation matrix, the correlation for each cell is identified by the color of the cell background. The visualization legend displays a key for the color values. The data tip for each cell displays the correlation value.

**Fit Lines**

A fit line plots a model of the relationship between measures. You can apply fit lines to scatter plots and heat maps.

You can apply the following types of fit line to your visualization:

**Best Fit**
- selects the most appropriate model (linear, quadratic, or cubic) for your data. The Best Fit method uses backward variable selection to select the highest-order model that is significant. To see the final model that was used, select \( \text{1} \) from the visualization legend.

**Linear**
- creates a linear fit line from a linear regression algorithm. A linear fit line produces the straight line that best represents the relationship between two measures. For more information about the linear fit line, select \( \text{1} \) from the visualization legend.

For a linear fit, correlation is automatically added to the visualization. Correlation is not available with other fit types.

**Quadratic**
- creates a quadratic fit line. A quadratic fit produces a line with a single curve. A quadratic fit line often produces a line with the shape of a parabola. For more information about the quadratic fit line, select \( \text{1} \) from the visualization legend.

**Cubic**
- creates a cubic fit line. A cubic fit line produces a line with two curves. A cubic fit line often produces a line with an “S” shape. For more information about the cubic fit line, select \( \text{1} \) from the visualization legend.

**PSpline**
- creates a penalized B-spline. A penalized B-spline is a smoothing spline that fits the data closely. A penalized B-spline can display a complex line with many changes in its curvature. For more information about the penalized B-spline, select \( \text{1} \) from the visualization legend.
Forecasting

Forecasting estimates future values for your data based on statistical trends. Forecasting is available only for line charts that contain date or datetime data items.

A forecast adds a line with predicted values to your visualization and a colored band that represents the confidence interval. For example, a 95% confidence interval is the data range where the forecasting model is 95% confident what the future values will be.

The explorer automatically tests multiple forecasting models against your data, and then selects the best model. To see which forecasting model was used, select from the visualization legend.

The forecast model can be any one of the following:

- Damped-trend exponential smoothing
- Linear exponential smoothing
- Seasonal exponential smoothing
- Simple exponential smoothing
- Winters method (additive)
- Winters method (multiplicative)

Note: Forecasting accounts for cyclical patterns by using standard intervals of time (for example, 60 minutes in an hour, 24 hours in a day, and so on). If your data uses nonstandard intervals (for example, 48 30-minute cycles per day), then cyclical patterns are not considered in the forecast.

Add a Fit Line to an Existing Visualization

To add a fit line to a scatter plot or heat map, select the drop-down list from the visualization toolbar, and then select Fit Line » fit-type. For information about the fit types that are available, see “Fit Lines” on page 226.

Add Forecasting to an Existing Visualization

To enable forecasting for a line chart, select Forecasting on the Roles tab.

Note: To apply forecasting, the line chart must contain a date or datetime item.

On the Properties tab for the line chart visualization, you can adjust the number of data points to predict by using the Duration option. You can also specify the degree of confidence for the confidence band by using the Confidence option.

On the Roles tab, you can add measures to the forecast as Underlying factors. The forecasting model evaluates the additional measures to determine whether they contribute to the accuracy of the forecast. If the additional measures do not
increase the accuracy of the forecast, then they are not used. If the additional measures do increase the accuracy of the forecast, then the forecast line is adjusted, and the confidence bands are narrowed.

Note: Underlying factors are available only if your line chart contains a single measure in the Measures role.

If your forecast includes underlying factors, then you can apply scenario analysis and goal seeking to the forecast. For more information, see "Working with Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking" on page 228.

Working with Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking

About Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking

Scenario analysis enables you to forecast hypothetical scenarios by specifying the future values for one or more underlying factors that contribute to the forecast.

For example, if you forecast the profit of a company, and material cost is an underlying factor, then you might use scenario analysis to determine how the forecasted profit would change if the material cost increased by 10%.

In addition to scenario analysis, you can perform goal seeking. Goal seeking enables you to specify a target value for your forecast measure, and then determine the values of your underlying factors that would be required to achieve the target value.

For example, if you forecast the profit of a company, and material cost is an underlying factor, then you might use goal seeking to determine what value for material cost would be required to achieve a 10% increase in profit.

Scenario analysis and goal seeking can be used together in the same forecast.

Apply Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking to a Forecast

To apply scenario analysis and goal seeking:

1. On the Roles tab, select Scenario Analysis. The Scenario Analysis window appears.

   Note: The Scenario Analysis option is available only if one or more underlying factors contribute to the forecast.

2. For the forecast measure and for each of the measures that are assigned to the forecast as underlying factors, a line displays the values of the measure, and a series of points enables you to set the future values for the measure.

   Note: You can also display the forecast values as a table. Click to display the table mode.

   To perform scenario analysis, set the future values for the underlying factors.

   To perform goal seeking, set the target future values for the forecast measure.
You can set the values by using any of the following methods:

- drag each data point upward or downward on the line chart. To select the accuracy of the points, click the measure heading on the plot axis, and select **Snap Interval**.

- enter the value for each data point. Right-click on a data point, and select **Set Point Value**.

- set all of the values for the measure. Click the measure heading on the plot axis, and select **Set Series Values**. The Change Future Values window enables you to set all of the values to a specific value or to adjust the future values relative to the forecasted values of the measure.

  **Note:** The **Progressively by** option increments future values by the amount that you specify. For example, if you specify 100, then the first future value is increased by 100, the second future value is increased by 200, the third future value is increased by 300, and so on.

  **Note:** If you change future values for either scenario analysis or goal seeking, you must apply your changes before you can change future values for a different analysis type.

To reset any data point to its original value, right-click on the data point, and then select **Reset Point**.

To reset all of the data points for a measure, click the measure heading on the plot axis, and then select **Reset Entire Series**.

3 If you perform goal seeking and there are multiple underlying factors, then choose which of the underlying factors are optimized to achieve the target value.

4 (Optional) If you perform goal seeking, you can set bounds for each underlying factor to limit the minimum and maximum values that are possible.

   To set the minimum value for an underlying factor, click the measure heading, and then select **Bounds ▶ Add Lower Bound**.

   To set the maximum value for an underlying factor, click the measure heading and then select **Bounds ▶ Add Upper Bound**.

5 When you are finished setting the future values for the scenario, click **Apply** to apply the scenario to the forecast.

   The forecast is updated to show the results of the scenario. The original forecast is displayed as an additional line that is labeled **(Baseline)**.

### Remove Scenario Analysis and Goal Seeking from Your Forecast

To remove the scenario analysis and goal seeking from a forecast, follow these steps:

1 On the **Roles** tab, select **Scenario Analysis**. The Scenario Analysis window appears.

2 For each measure, click the measure heading, and then select **Reset Entire Series**.

3 Click **Apply** to apply your changes.
Comments enable you to share feedback with other users. You can create comments for visualizations and for explorations. Exploration comments can be viewed both in the explorer and on the SAS Visual Analytics home page.

View Comments
To display the comments for the current exploration, select File ➤ Exploration Comments from the main menu.

To display comments for a visualization, select the visualization and then select the Comments tab from the right pane.

Comments are grouped by topic. If there are many comments in a topic, then only the most recent comments are displayed. Click Show All Comments to view all of the comments for a topic.

To search the comments, enter a search term in the Search within comments field.

Create a Comment under an Existing Topic
To create a comment under an existing topic:

1. Enter your comment text in the Respond to topic field that is beneath the topic that you want to comment on.

2. (Optional) Click to attach a file to the comment.
Create a Comment under a New Topic

To create a comment under a new topic:

1. Enter the name of the topic in the Enter a topic name field.
2. Enter your comment text in the Enter a comment field.
3. (Optional) Click to attach a file to the comment.
4. When you are finished with the comment, click Post. Your comment is saved and shared immediately.

Edit a Comment

To edit a comment, select the comment that you want to edit, and then click Edit.

Note: To edit other users’ comments, you must belong to the Comments:Administrator role.

Delete a Comment

To delete a comment, select the comment that you want to delete, and then click Delete.

Note: To delete comments, you must belong to the Comments:Administrator role.
**Part 5**

Building Models

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Overview of SAS Visual Statistics</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Getting Started with SAS Visual Statistics</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Modeling Information</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Linear Regression Model</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Logistic Regression Model</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Generalized Linear Model</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Decision Trees</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Clustering</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Model Comparison</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview of SAS Visual Statistics

What Is SAS Visual Statistics?

SAS Visual Statistics is an add-on to SAS Visual Analytics that enables you to develop and test models using the in-memory capabilities of SAS LASR Analytic Server. SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer) enables you to explore, investigate, and visualize data sources to uncover relevant patterns. SAS Visual Statistics extends these capabilities by creating, testing, and comparing models based on the patterns discovered in the explorer. SAS Visual Statistics can export the score code, before or after performing model comparison, for use with other SAS products and to put the model into production.

Benefits of Using SAS Visual Statistics

SAS Visual Statistics enables you to rapidly create powerful statistical models in an easy-to-use, web-based interface. After you have created two or more competing models for your data, SAS Visual Statistics provides a model comparison tool. The model comparison tool enables you to evaluate the relative performance of two or more models against each other and to choose a champion model. A wide variety of model selection criteria is available. Regardless of whether you choose to perform a model comparison, you are able to export model score code for any model that you create. With exported model score code, you can easily apply your model to new data.

Specify Global Preferences

See “Specifying Your Preferences” on page 9 for details about global preferences for SAS Visual Analytics.
Specify Your Preferences for SAS Visual Statistics

Here are the steps to specify preferences that are specific to SAS Visual Statistics:

1. Select File ➤ Preferences to open the Preferences window.
3. Specify a value for the p-value precision property. This value determines the minimum number of decimal places used when displaying p-values.
4. To return to the default settings, select Reset to Defaults.
5. Click OK to apply your changes. Your preferences persist between sessions.
Getting Started with SAS Visual Statistics

Overview

This is a brief overview of using SAS Visual Statistics to derive a new variable, create two different models, and compare those models. This example uses the Framingham Heart Study data set, located in SASHELP.HEART, to compare the performance of a Linear Regression model and a Generalized Linear Model. The goal is to predict a person’s age of death based on a collection of health factors. These factors include gender, weight, height, whether the person is a smoker, blood pressure, and more. The focus of this example is how to use SAS Visual Statistics, not how to build the best model.

This example assumes that you have access to the SASHELP.HEART data set. It is beyond the scope of this example to provide instructions about how to access individual data sets at your location. Your system administrator should be able to provide you access to this data set.

Create the Exploration

This example assumes that you have already signed in to SAS Visual Analytics and you are on the home page.

Here are the steps to create the exploration:

1. From the home page, click Data Explorer. This opens the explorer and enables you to open a recent exploration or to create a new exploration.
2 Click Select a Data Source, located under Start a new exploration, to create a new project. A window appears that enables you to select the data source for this exploration.

3 Select the data source that corresponds to SASHELP.HEART. Click Open.

4 By default, the exploration is named Exploration 1, which is displayed in the upper left corner of the explorer. Before continuing with the example, rename the exploration by saving it.

5 Click File ➤ Save from the main menu. This opens the Save As window. In the SAS Folders pane, navigate to a location where you have Write permission. In the Name field, enter Heart Study, and click Save.

Typically, you can save your work in My Folder.

By default, an automatic visualization is immediately available for usage. However, in this exploration, a decision tree is created in order to derive a leaf ID variable. The leaf ID variable is then used in the Linear Regression model and Generalized Linear Model.

---

### Create a Decision Tree

Here are the steps to create a decision tree:

1. From the toolbar, click to create a decision tree.

2. From the Data pane, drag and drop the Age at Death variable into the Response field in the right pane.

3. In the Data pane, select Diastolic, Weight, Height, Cholesterol, Age CHD Diagnosed, Sex, and Cause of Death. Drag and drop these items into the model pane. The decision tree automatically updates.
4. Click the zoom in the upper right of the model pane.
   In the details table, select the Node Rules tab. Notice that the only predictors used were Age CHD Diagnosed and Cause of Death. You can adjust the decision tree properties to include more predictors in the model.

5. Click the Properties tab in the right pane. The most obvious property to change is Reuse predictors. When you deselect this property, each predictor variable is used in at most one split. However, assume that reusing predictors creates the best split in each node for this example. This might not always be the case for your data.

6. Set the value of Maximum levels to 10. The decision tree now has a maximum depth of 10 levels, instead of the default 6. On the Node Rules tab of the details table, every predictor is used at least once.

7. Set the value of Maximum branches to 4. This allows each non-leaf node to split into at most four new nodes.
8 To view the Tree Overview window, click [ ] in the upper right corner of the exploration workspace. In the Tree Overview window, click [ ] to fit the entire decision tree into the Tree Overview window.

Although each node is difficult to see, your decision tree should resemble the following:

In the Tree Overview window, right-click, and select Derive a Leaf ID Variable. The default name for this variable is Leaf ID (1).

In the New Calculated Item window, click OK. The Leaf ID (1) variable appears in the Data pane.

9 Save the project.

**Create a Linear Regression**

Here are the steps to create a linear regression:

1 From the toolbar, click [ ] next to [ ]. Select Linear Regression from the drop-down list.

2 Minimize the Decision Tree visualization and Tree Overview window.
In this example, the variable of interest is **Age at Death**, which should be the first variable listed in the **Measure** section of the **Data** pane.

Because you want this variable to be the response variable, click, drag, and drop **Age at Death** from the **Data** pane onto the model pane. Notice that **Age at Death** now appears in the **Response** field on the **Roles** tab.

Choose the effect variables or interaction terms that you want to include in the analysis. One option is to make every available variable an effect variable and let SAS Visual Statistics perform variable selection. However, this is not always feasible from a computational resources perspective. This example creates an interaction term to use as an effect variable and includes a few other variables as effect variables.

Because you suspect that systolic blood pressure and diastolic blood pressure interact with each other, create an interaction term for these variables.

Follow these steps to create an interaction term:

a. In the **Data** pane, click \( \times \), and select **New Interaction Effect**.

b. In the New Interaction Effect window, move **Diastolic** and **Systolic** from the **Available columns** area into the **Effect elements** area.

c. Click **Create**.

The interaction term **Diastolic*Systolic** appears in the **Interaction Effects** group of the **Data** pane.

Click, drag, and drop **Diastolic*Systolic** onto the model pane. A model is created based on that single effect because the **Auto-update model** option is selected in the right pane.

**TIP** Each time a change is made to the model, the Linear Regression automatically updates. If you anticipate making many changes or if you are experiencing server performance issues, deselect the **Auto-update model** option. When auto-updates are disabled, you must click **Update** in the right pane to update the model.
Add more effects to the model. Hold down the Ctrl key, and select **Blood Pressure Status**, **Cause of Death**, **Leaf ID 1**, **Sex**, **Smoking Status**, **Cholesterol**, **Height**, **Smoking**, and **Weight**. Drag and drop these variables onto the model pane. The Linear Regression updates to include these effects.
In the right pane, select the Properties tab. In this model, Informative missingness and Use variable selection are not selected. Disabling Informative missingness means that observations with missing values are not included in the analysis. Disabling Use variable selection means that all variables are used in the model, regardless of how significant they are to the model. For this model, keep the default properties settings.

The Fit Summary window indicates that Cause of Death, Leaf ID (1), and Height are the three most important effects in this model.

The Assessment window indicates that the observed average and predicted average are approximately equal for most bins.

Save the project.

Create a Generalized Linear Model

Here are the steps to create a generalized linear model:

1. From the toolbar, click next to . Select Generalized Linear Model from the drop-down list.

2. Minimize the Linear Regression visualization.

3. From the Data pane, drag and drop the Age at Death variable into the Response field in the right pane.
4 In the Data pane, hold down the Ctrl key, and select **Blood Pressure Status, Cause of Death, Leaf ID (1), Sex, Smoking Status, Cholesterol, Height, Smoking, Weight, and Diastolic*Systolic**. Drag and drop these variables onto the model pane.

5 Click the **Properties** tab in the right pane. The **Distribution** property enables you to specify the distribution of the response variable and to build a model based on that distribution. The default distribution is **Normal**.

To determine whether the normal distribution applies to the response variable, click in the Data pane, and select **Measure Details**. In the Measure Details window, select **Age at Death**.
6. Notice that Age at Death is not normally distributed and is slightly skewed left. Click Close.

7. Although the distribution is not exactly Poisson, use the Poisson distribution for this example. For the Distribution property, select Poisson. Next, select Identity for Link function.

Note: You are encouraged to repeat this example with different distributions and link functions and compare their performance and to familiarize yourself with SAS Visual Statistics.
8. Save the project.

Perform a Model Comparison

Here are the steps to perform a model comparison:

1. From the toolbar, click to create a new model comparison. The Model Comparison window appears.
The Response variable is already set to Age at Death, and Level and Group By are unavailable. With these settings, the available models are Visualization 2 (the Linear Regression) and Visualization 3 (the Generalized Linear Model).

2 Click ⏳ to select both models for comparison. Click OK.
By default, the fit statistic average squared error, ASE, is used to compare the models. The other available fit statistics are SSE and Observed Average. Because smaller values are preferred, the Linear Regression is chosen as the champion when ASE or SSE is the criterion. The models are very similar.

When the fit statistic is Observed Average, the Percentile slider is available. This slider specifies the percentile where the observed average and predicted average are compared. In some percentiles, the Generalized Linear Model might be chosen over the Linear Regression.

If you view the Assessment plot, both the Observed Average and Predicted Average plots show that the models are relatively similar.

Now that you have a champion model, you can export the model score code for that model to score new data.

Here are the steps to export the model score code:

a. Open Visualization 2, the Linear Regression.

b. Click , and select Export Score Code.

c. In the Export Score Code window, click Export.

d. In the Save As window, navigate to where you want to save the code, and click Save.
Available Models

The following models are available in SAS Visual Statistics:

- **Linear Regression on page 257** attempts to predict the value of an interval response as a linear function of one or more effect variables.
- **Logistic Regression on page 265** attempts to predict the probability that a binary or ordinal response will acquire the event of interest as a function of one or more effects.
- **Generalized Linear Model on page 273** is an extension of a traditional linear model that allows the population mean to depend on a linear predictor through a nonlinear link function.
- **Decision Tree on page 281** creates a hierarchical segmentation of the input data based on a series of rules applied to each observation.
- **Cluster on page 289** segments the input data into groups that share similar features.
Overview of Variables and Interaction Terms

Variables

Category Variables
Category variables are numeric or nonnumeric variables with discrete levels. The levels of a category variable are considered unordered by SAS Visual Statistics. Examples of category variables include drink size (small, medium, or large), number of cylinders in an engine (2, 4, 6, or 8), or whether a customer has made a purchase (yes or no).

You can create a category variable from a response variable by right-clicking the variable, and selecting Category. In this case, each distinct value of the measure variable is turned into a level for the category variable.

Category variables can be used as response variables for classification models, classification effect variables, decision tree predictors, filter variables, and group by variables.

Note: To ensure proper performance and valid modeling results, the maximum number of distinct levels allowed for a category variable is limited based on the model type and variable role.

Measure Variables
Measure variables are continuous numeric variables that can assume an infinite number of possible values between two numbers. Even though some numeric variables are not continuous, such as count variables, these variables can be treated as continuous values for the purpose of modeling. Examples of measure variables include the temperature of a drink, engine displacement amount, or a customer’s total purchase amount.

Summary statistics and a histogram for each measure variable are obtained by right-clicking the variable in the Data pane, and selecting Properties. Use the Name drop-down menu to specify the variable that you want to view.

Measure variables can be used as response variables for continuous models, continuous effect variables, decision tree predictors, offset variables, frequency variables, weight variables, and filter variables.

Interaction Terms
Two variables, A and B, interact if the effect of one variable on the model changes as the other variable changes. That is, the effects of variables A and B are not additive in the model.

SAS Visual Statistics enables you to create interactions between two or more input variables, including squared interactions. A squared interaction is the interaction of a variable with itself. You cannot create squared interactions for category variables.
For an example where interaction terms might be useful, consider a situation where you are modeling the fuel mileage (MPG) for several cars. Two of your input variables are engine displacement in liters and engine size (number of cylinders). You expect that as either value increases, fuel mileage will suffer. However, if you suspect that the effects on fuel mileage that are attributable to engine displacement are not constant across engine size, then you should consider creating the interaction term between those variables.

SAS Visual Statistics is not limited to creating just two-way interactions. You can create \( n \)-way interactions that include an arbitrary number of variables, but not more than the number of available input variables.

The number of distinct levels for an interaction term is the product of the number of levels for each variable in the term. Measure variables are treated as if they contain one level. The number of levels in an interaction term counts against the maximum number of distinct levels allowed in regression models.

**Variable Selection**

Variable selection is the process of reducing the number of input variables to include just the most significant variables. The Linear Regression and Logistic Regression models provide a property to automatically perform variable selection. When you use this property, SAS Visual Statistics performs backward selection on the input variables to determine the most significant variables. Modeling with just the most significant variables is intended to avoid creating a model that overfits the data. Automated variable selection can actually take longer to run than not performing variable selection.

**Missing Values**

By default, SAS Visual Statistics handles missing values by dropping all observations that contain a missing value in any assigned role variable. However, the Linear Regression, Logistic Regression, and Generalized Linear Model models provide the Informative missingness property. In some cases, the fact that an observation contains a missing value provides relevant modeling information. Selecting this property explicitly models missing values of variables as a separate variable. For measure variables, missing values are imputed with the observed mean, and an indicator variable is created to denote missingness. For category variables, missing values are considered a distinct level.

**Group By Variables**

A group by variable enables you to fit a model for each data segment defined by one or more category variables. Each unique combination of levels across all of the group by variables is a specific data segment. For example, if you have one group by variable with three levels, then there are three data segments. But, if you have two group by variables, one with three levels and the other with four levels, then there are at most 12 data segments. A data segment is not created when there are no observations in a combination of classification levels.
SAS Visual Statistics enforces a maximum number of BY groups, except when you use the Advanced Group By feature. By default, the maximum number of BY groups allowed is 1024. Empty data segments count against the maximum number of BY groups allowed in a model.

When you specify two or more group by variables, the results are grouped in the order in which the variables appear in the **Group By** field.

In the Fit Summary window, when you select a specific data segment, the Residual Plot and Influence Plot windows are updated to include only the observations in the specified data segment.

The Advanced Group By window provides more control over variable grouping. To access the Advanced Group By window, click **Advanced** next to **Group By** in the right pane.

The **Group By** field enables you to select the variable that is used for grouping. Select the **Use advanced features** option to display aggregation statistics for a specified measure variable. Specify the measure variable in the **Measure** field. The **Aggregation** field specifies whether the **Average** or **Sum** is computed. Use the **Count** field to specify whether you want the Top or Bottom n values. The field below **Count** enables you to specify the value of n.
**Filter Variables**

Filter variables are used to subset the modeling data. You can filter on any variable included in the data, not just on variables used in the model. Filter variables are applied only to the current model.

When you filter on a category variable, you are presented with a list of the levels for that variable. Select only values that you want to include in the model. In the following image, all levels are available.

When you filter on a measure variable, a slider lets you specify a range of values. Use the triangles to specify the lower and upper limits of the filter variable.

---

**Score Code**

Model scoring refers to the process of generating predicted values for a data set that might contain the response variable of interest. Score code is exported as a SAS DATA step that can be executed on new data sets in any SAS environment. All variables used by the model in any capacity are included in the score code. This includes interaction terms, group by variables, frequency variables, and weight variables. Score code is not available for interactive decision trees.

To generate model score code, click ▼, and select Export Score Code. In the Export Model Score Code window, click Export. In the Save As window, navigate to where you want to save the code, and click Save.

Score code is saved as a .sas file and can be viewed in any word processing program.
Note: It is possible for your exported score code to have lines of code that exceed the maximum line length of 32768. There are two solutions for this issue. The first solution requires that you edit the exported text file to include a line break on each of the long lines and to insert / lrecl=1000000 in the %include statement. The second solution requires that you open the exported text file in a SAS Program Editor and insert a line break on each of the long lines. In the SAS Program Editor there is a limit of 6000 characters per line.

Derive Predicted Values

For all three regression visualizations, SAS Visual Statistics creates two variables that contain prediction information for each observation in the data set. After these variables are created, they can be used in any other visualization, including the other predictive models.

To create the two new variables, complete the following steps:

1. Create a valid linear regression, logistic regression, or generalized linear model visualization.
2. Click in the upper right corner of the visualization and select Derive Predicted Values.
3. In the New Prediction Variables window, enter a name for the Predicted Values and either the Residual Values or the Probability Values. Residual Values are available for linear regressions and generalized linear models. Probability Values are available for logistic regressions.
4. Click OK. The predicted values for the logistic regression appear in the Category variables section. All other variables, including the predicted values for the other models, appear in the Prediction variables section.

Depending on the chosen visualization, the information contained in each variable is slightly different.

Predicted Values
For linear regressions and generalized linear models, this is a numeric value that is the value generated by the regression model. Or, this is the value that would have been generated by the regression model if the observation was scored by the model.

For logistic regressions, this is the decision generated by the logistic regression based on the calculated probability and Prediction cutoff property. All observations are classified into either the event level of interest, not the event level of interest, or missing.

Residual Values
The computed residual for each observation. Available for the linear regression and generalized linear model visualizations.

Probability Values
The computed probability for each observation. Observations with probability values that are greater than or equal to the Prediction cutoff property are predicted to be in the event level of interest. Observations with probability values that are less than the Prediction cutoff property are considered to be not in the event level or interest. That is, there is no prediction made...
regarding each individual measurement level, only between the measurement level of interest and everything else.
Overview of the Linear Regression Model

A linear regression attempts to predict the value of a measure response variable as a linear function of one or more effects. The linear regression model uses the least squares method to determine the model. The least squares method creates a line of best fit by minimizing the residual sum of squares for every observation in the input data set. The residual sum of squares is the vertical distance between an observation and the line of best fit. The least squares method requires no assumptions about the distribution of the input data.

The linear regression model requires a measure response variable and at least one effect variable or interaction term.

Linear Regression Model Properties

The following properties are available for the linear regression model:

Name
   enables you to specify the name for this model.
Informative missingness
specifies whether the informative missingness algorithm is used. For more
information, see Missing Values on page 251.

Use variable selection
specifies whether variable selection is performed. For more information, see
Variable Selection on page 251.

Significance level
specifies the significance level that is required in order for variables to be
considered for the model. This property is available only when Use variable
selection is selected.

Assessment
- **Use default number of bins** specifies whether you want to use the
default number of bins or to set your own value. By default, measure
variables are grouped into 20 bins.
- **Number** specifies the number of bins to use when the Use default
  number of bins property is not selected. You must specify an integer
  value between 5 and 100.
- **Tolerance** specifies the tolerance value that is used to determine the
  convergence of the iterative algorithm that estimates the percentiles.
  Specify a smaller value to increase the algorithmic precision.

Show diagnostic plots
specifies whether the Residual Plot, Assessment, and Influence Plot appear
in the model pane.

---

**Working with the Fit Summary Window**

**About the Fit Summary Window**

The Fit Summary plots the relative importance of each variable as measured by
its $p$-value. The $p$-value is plotted on a log scale and the alpha value (plotted as
$-\log(\text{alpha})$), is shown as a vertical line. To adjust the alpha value, click, drag, and
drop the vertical line. A histogram of the $p$-values is displayed at the bottom of
the window.
Including a Group By Variable

When your analysis includes a group by variable, the Fit Summary displays a Goodness of Fit plot and Variable Importance plot.

The Variable Importance plot enables you to select a single variable to inspect within each level of the group by variable. Use the drop-down menu to select which variable you want to inspect. Each dot in the Variable Importance plot represents a model effect. The bars are drawn for the effect selected in the drop-down menu.

The Goodness of Fit plot, which is not available when there is no group by variable, displays how well the model predicts the response variable within each level of the group by variable. Use this plot to determine whether your model has a significantly different fit within different levels.

Notice that when you select a group by variable, the Residual Plot, Assessment, and Influence Plot are updated. These plots enable you to further inspect the variable within each level of the group by variable.

Use ▼ to specify how the plots are sorted.

Working with the Residual Plot

About Residual Plots

A residual plot shows the relationship between the predicted value of an observation and the residual of an observation. The residual of an observation is the difference between the predicted response value and the actual response value. When using large data sets, the residual plot is displayed as a heat map instead of as an actual plot. In a heat map, the actual observations are binned,
and the color of each point indicates the relative number of observations in that bin.

Residual plots have several uses when examining your model. First, obvious patterns in the residual plot indicate that the model might not fit the data. Second, residual plots can detect nonconstant variance in the input data when you plot the residuals against the predicted value. Nonconstant variance is evident when the relative spread of the residual values changes as the predicted values change. Third, in combination with other methods, the residual plot can help identify outliers in your data.

To change the residual that is plotted, click on the vertical axis. By default, a scatter plot or heat map is displayed. However, a histogram of the residuals is also available. To display a histogram of the residuals, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select Use Histogram. In the histogram, you can change the residual that is plotted by clicking on the horizontal axis.

From the histogram, it is easy to determine whether the distribution of the residuals is approximately normal or skewed. A non-normal residual histogram can indicate that the model does not fit the data.

Use the Residual Plot

The Residual Plot provides several features to investigate your data. These features are available in both the scatter plot and histogram, and the process to activate these features is the same in either plot. The available features enable you to plot the residuals by a category variable, show only the selected observations, exclude the selected observations, and remove all exclusions.

There are two ways to select observations in the Residual Plot. If you hold the mouse pointer over an individual point, you can click on that point to select it. Or, when you click and drag the mouse in the Residual Plot, a selection rectangle appears. When you release the mouse, all points inside the rectangle are selected.

To plot the residuals by a category variable, right-click in the Residual Plot, select Plot By, and then select a category variable. A box plot of the residuals appears. The residuals are grouped by the selected category variable.

To show the selected observations, select some data points, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select Show Selected. A table of the selected observations appears.

To exclude the selected observations, select some data points, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select Exclude Selected. The selected observations are no longer used to build the model.

To remove all exclusions, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select Remove Exclusions. All observations are now used to build the model.
Working with the Assessment Window

About the Assessment Window

For a linear regression, the Assessment plots the average predicted and average observed response values against the binned data. Use this plot to determine how well the model fits the data.

Use the Assessment Window

The Assessment plot bins the data based on the values specified in the Assessment properties. At each bin, you can hold the mouse pointer over one or both of the lines to display a tooltip.

Influence Plot

The Influence Plot displays several measurements that are computed for each observation. A histogram of the displayed measurements is also displayed. When the input data contains a large number of observations, the observations are binned. Use these measurements to help identify outliers and other data points that greatly affect the predicted regression model.

To change the computed measurement that is plotted, click on the horizontal axis.

Fit Statistics

The linear regression model computes several assessment measures to help you evaluate how well the model fits the data. These assessment measures are available at the top of the model pane. Click the currently displayed assessment measure to see all of the available assessment measures.

Adjusted R-square

The Adjusted R-squared value attempts to account for the addition of more effect variables. Values can range from 0 to 1. Values closer to 1 are preferred.

AIC

Akaike’s Information Criterion. Smaller values indicate better models, and AIC values can become negative. AIC is based on the Kullback-Leibler information measure of discrepancy between the true distribution of the response variable and the distribution specified by the model.

AICC

Corrected Akaike’s Information Criterion. This version of AIC adjusts the value to account for sample size. The result is that extra effects penalize AICC more than AIC. As the sample size increases, AICC and AIC converge.
Average Squared Error
The average squared error (ASE) is the sum of squared errors (SSE) divided by the number of observations. Smaller values are preferred.

F Value for Model
The value of the F test in a one-way ANOVA after the variances are normalized by the degrees of freedom. Larger values are better, but can indicate overfitting.

Mean Square Error
The mean squared error (MSE) is the SSE divided by the degrees of freedom for error. The degrees of freedom for error is the number of cases minus the number of weights in the model. This process yields an unbiased estimate of the population noise variance under the usual assumptions. Smaller values are preferred.

Observations
The number of observations used in the model.

Pr > F
The $p$-value associated with the corresponding F statistic. Smaller values are preferred.

R-Square
The R-squared value is an indicator of how well the model fits the data. R-squared values can range from 0 to 1. Values closer to 1 are preferred.

Root MSE
Square root of the MSE.

SBC
The Schwarz’s Bayesian Criterion (SBC), also known as the Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC), is an increasing function of the model’s residual sum of squares and the number of effects. Unexplained variations in the response variable and the number of effects increase the value of the SBC. As a result, a lower SBC implies either fewer explanatory variables, better fit, or both. SBC penalizes free parameters more strongly than AIC.

Details Table
When you click at the upper right of the model pane, the details table is displayed at the bottom of the model pane. The details table contains the following information:

Overall ANOVA
The analysis of variance results for the model, error, and corrected total.

Dimensions
An overview of the effect variables used in the model. This tab identifies how many measures and classification effects were chosen for the model, the rank of the cross-product matrix, how many observations were read, and how many observations were used in the model.

Fit Statistics
Lists all of the fit statistics described in the previous section.

Model ANOVA
The analysis of variance results for the model.
**Type III Test**

Provides details for the Type III test. A Type III test examines the significance of each partial effect with all other effects in the model. For more information, see the chapter “The Four Types of Estimable Functions” in the SAS/STAT User's Guide.

**Parameter Estimates**

Gives the estimated values for the model parameters.
Overview of the Logistic Regression Model

A logistic regression attempts to predict the value of a binary response variable. A logistic regression analysis models the natural logarithm of the odds ratio as a linear combination of the explanatory variables. This approach enables the logistic regression model to approximate the probability that an individual observation belongs to the level of interest.

The logistic regression model requires a category response variable and at least one effect variable or interaction term. When your category response variable contains more than two levels, SAS Visual Statistics prompts you to select the level of interest. That is, SAS Visual Statistics treats all observations in the level of interest as an event and all other observations as nonevents.
Logistic Regression Model Properties

The following properties are available for the logistic regression model:

**Name**

enables you to specify the name for this model.

**Informative missingness**

specifies whether the informative missingness algorithm is used. For more information, see Missing Values on page 251.

**Use variable selection**

specifies whether variable selection is performed. For more information, see Variable Selection on page 251.

**Significance level**

specifies the significance level that is required in order for variables to be considered for the model. This property is available only when Use variable selection is selected.

**Link function**

specifies the link function that is used in the logistic regression. Link functions link the response mean to the linear predictor.

The following link functions are available:

- **Logit** (default) specifies the inverse of the cumulative logistic distribution function.
  \[
  g(M) = \log\left(\frac{M}{1-M}\right)
  \]

- **Probit** specifies the inverse of the cumulative standard normal distribution function.
  \[
  g(M) = \frac{1}{\Phi(M)}
  \]

**Convergence**

- **Override function convergence** enables you to manually specify the function convergence value.

- **Value** specifies the function convergence value when Override function convergence is selected. When you specify a larger value, the model will converge sooner. This reduces the amount of time spent training the model, but it can create a suboptimal model.

- **Override gradient convergence** enables you to manually specify the gradient convergence value.

- **Value** specifies the gradient convergence value when Override gradient convergence is selected. When you specify a larger value, the model will converge sooner. This reduces the amount of time spent training the model, but it can create a suboptimal model.

- **Maximum iterations** specifies the maximum number of iterations performed during model training. If you specify a relatively small value, you reduce the amount of time spent training the model, but it can create a suboptimal model.
Note: When you specify a gradient convergence or function convergence criterion, it is possible for the model to converge based on an internal convergence criterion before your specified criterion is reached. The reason for convergence is on the Convergence tab of the details table.

Assessment
- **Use default number of bins** specifies whether you want to use the default number of bins or to set your own value. By default, measure variables are grouped into 20 bins.
- **Number** specifies the number of bins to use when the Use default number of bins property is not selected. You must specify an integer value between 5 and 100.
- **Prediction cutoff** specifies the value at which a computed probability is considered an event.
- **Tolerance** specifies the tolerance value that is used to determine the convergence of the iterative algorithm that estimates the percentiles. Specify a smaller value to increase the algorithmic precision.

Show diagnostic plots
specifies whether the Residual Plot, Assessment, and Influence Plot windows appear in the model pane.

---

**Working with the Fit Summary Window**

**About the Fit Summary Window**

The Fit Summary window plots the relative importance of each variable as measured by its p-value. The p-value is plotted on a log scale and the alpha value (plotted as -log(alpha)), is shown as a vertical line. To adjust the alpha value, click, drag, and drop the vertical line. A histogram of the p-values is displayed at the bottom of the window.

**Including a Group By Variable**

When your analysis includes a group by variable, the Fit Summary window displays a Goodness of Fit plot and Variable Importance plot.

The Variable Importance plot enables you to select a single variable to inspect within each level of the group by variable. Use the drop-down menu to select the variable that you want to inspect. Each dot in the Variable Importance plot represents a model effect. The bars are for the model effect chosen in the drop-down menu.

The Goodness of Fit plot, which is not available when there is no group by variable, displays how well the model predicts the response variable within each level of the group by variable. Use this plot to determine whether your model has a significantly different fit within different levels.

Notice that when you select a group by variable level, the Residual Plot, Assessment, and Influence Plot windows are updated. This enables you to further investigate each level of the group by variable.

Use ▼ to specify how the plot is sorted.
Working with the Residual Plot

About Residual Plots

A residual plot shows the relationship between the predicted value of an observation and the residual of an observation. The residual of an observation is the difference between the predicted response value and the actual response value. When using large data sets, the residual plot is displayed as a heat map instead of as an actual plot. In a heat map, the actual observations are binned, and the color of each point indicates the relative number of observations in that bin.

Residual plots have several uses when examining your model. First, obvious patterns in the residual plot indicate that the model might not fit the data. Second, residual plots can detect nonconstant variance in the input data when you plot the residuals against the predicted values. Nonconstant variance is evident when the relative spread of the residual values changes as the predicted values change. Third, in combination with other methods, the residual plot can help identify outliers in your data.

To change the residual that is plotted, click on the vertical axis.

By default, a scatter plot or heat map is displayed. However, a histogram is also available. To display a histogram of the residuals, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select Use Histogram. In the histogram, you can change the residual that is plotted by clicking on the horizontal axis.

From the histogram, it is easy to determine whether the distribution of the residuals is approximately normal or skewed. A non-normal residual histogram can indicate that the model does not fit the data.

Use the Residual Plot

The Residual Plot provides several features to investigate your data. These features are available in both the scatter plot and histogram. The process to activate these features is the same in either plot. The available features are plot the residuals by a category variable, show only the selected observations, exclude selected observations, and remove all exclusions.

There are two ways to select observations in the Residual Plot. If you hold the mouse over an individual point, you can click on that point to select it. Alternatively, when you click and drag the mouse in the Residual Plot, a selection rectangle appears. When you release the mouse, all points inside the rectangle are selected.

To plot the residuals by a category variable, right-click in the Residual Plot, select Plot By, and then select a category variable. A box plot of the residuals appears. The residuals are grouped by the selected category variable.

To show selected observations, select some data points, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select Show Selected. A table of the selected observations appears.
To exclude selected observations, select some data points, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select **Exclude Selected**. The selected observations are no longer used to build the model.

To remove all exclusions, right-click anywhere in the Residual Plot, and select **Remove Exclusions**. All observations are now used to build the model.

---

**Working with the Assessment Window**

**About the Assessment Window**

For a logistic regression, the Assessment window plots lift, ROC, and misclassification rates. Use the Assessment window to determine how well the model fits the data.

Lift is the ratio of the percent of captured responses within each percentile bin to the average percent of responses for the model. Similarly, cumulative lift is calculated by using all of the data up to and including the current percentile bin.

A receiver operating characteristic (ROC) chart displays the ability of a model to avoid false positive and false negative classifications. A false positive classification means that an observation has been identified as an event when it is actually a nonevent (also referred to as a Type I error). A false negative classification means that an observation has been identified as a nonevent when it is actually an event (also referred to as a Type II error).

The misclassification plot displays how many observations were correctly and incorrectly classified for each value of the response variable. When the response variable is not binary, the logistic regression model considers all levels that are not events as equal. A significant number of misclassifications could indicate that your model does not fit the data.

**Use the Assessment Window**

**Lift**

The default lift chart displays the cumulative lift of the model. To view the noncumulative lift, click \( \uparrow \) on the vertical axis, and select Lift.

For comparison, the lift chart plots a best model based on complete knowledge of the input data.

**ROC**

The specificity of a model is the true negative rate. To derive the false positive rate, subtract the specificity from 1. The false positive rate, labeled \( 1 - \text{Specificity} \), is the X axis of the ROC chart. The sensitivity of a model is the true positive rate. This is the Y axis of the ROC chart. Therefore, the ROC chart plots how the true positive rate changes as the false positive rate changes.

A good ROC chart has a very steep initial slope and levels off quickly. That is, for each misclassification of an observation, significantly more observations are correctly classified. For a perfect model, one with no false positives and no false negatives, the ROC chart would start at \((0,0)\), continue vertically to \((0,1)\), and...
then horizontally to (1,1). In this instance, the model would correctly classify every observation before a single misclassification could occur.

The ROC chart includes two lines to help you interpret the ROC chart. The first line is a baseline model that has a slope of 1. This line mimics a model that correctly classifies observations at the same rate it incorrectly classifies them. An ideal ROC chart maximizes the distance between the baseline model and the ROC chart. A model that classifies more observations incorrectly than correctly would fall below the baseline model. The second line is a vertical line at the false positive rate where the difference between the Kolmogorov-Smirnov values for the ROC chart and baseline models is maximized.

Influence Plot

About the Influence Plot

The Influence Plot displays several measurements that are computed for each observation. When the input data contains a large number of observations, the observations are binned. By default, the Likelihood Displacement value is plotted on the X axis. Use these values to help identify outliers and other points that greatly affect the predicted regression model.

Use the Influence Plot

By default, a horizontal bar chart of a selected measurement and a histogram of its values are displayed. To view just the histogram, right-click in the Influence Plot, and select Use Histogram.

In either view, you can change the measurement that is plotted by clicking on the horizontal axis.

Fit Statistics

The logistic regression model computes several assessment measures to help you evaluate how well the model fits the data. These assessment measures are available at the top of the model pane. Click the currently displayed assessment measure to see all of the available assessment measures.

-2 Log Likelihood

The likelihood function estimates the probability of an observed sample given all possible parameter values. The log likelihood is simply the logarithm of the likelihood function. The likelihood function value is -2 times the log likelihood. Smaller values are preferred.

AIC

Akaike’s Information Criterion. Smaller values indicate better models, and AIC values can become negative. AIC is based on the Kullback-Leibler information measure of discrepancy between the true distribution of the response variable and the distribution specified by the model.
AICC
Corrected Akaike's Information Criterion. This version of AIC adjusts the value to account for sample size. The result is that extra effects penalize AICC more than AIC. As the sample size increases, AICC and AIC converge.

BIC
The Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC), also known as Schwarz's Bayesian Criterion (SBC), is an increasing function of the model's residual sum of squares and the number of effects. Unexplained variations in the response variable and the number of effects increase the value of the BIC. As a result, a lower BIC implies either fewer explanatory variables, better fit, or both. BIC penalizes free parameters more strongly than AIC.

R-Square
The R-squared value is an indicator of how well the model fits the data. R-squared values can range from 0 to 1. Values closer to 1 are preferred.

Max-rescaled R-Square
The observed R-squared value divided by the maximum attainable R-squared value. This value is useful when there are multiple independent category variables. Values can range from 0 to 1. Values closer to 1 are preferred.

Details Table
When you click at the top of the model pane, the details panel is displayed at the bottom of the model pane. The details table contains the following information:

Dimensions
An overview of the effect variables used in the model. This tab identifies how many measures and classification effects were chosen for the model, the rank of the cross-product matrix, how many observations were read, and how many observations were used in the model.

Iteration History
The function and gradient convergence results. This tab shows at which iteration the function and gradient converged.

Convergence
Provides the reason for convergence.

Fit Statistics
Lists all of the fit statistics described in the previous section.

Type III Test
Provides details for the Type III test. A Type III test examines the significance of each partial effect with all other effects in the model. For more information, see the chapter "The Four Types of Estimable Functions," in the SAS/STAT User’s Guide.

Parameter Estimates
Gives the estimated values for the model parameters.

Response Profile
Displays the event and nonevent counts.
Overview of the Generalized Linear Model

A generalized linear model is an extension of a traditional linear model that allows the population mean to depend on a linear predictor through a nonlinear link function. A generalized linear model requires that you specify a distribution and a link function. The distribution should match the distribution of the response variable. The link function is used to relate the response variable to the effect variables.

The generalized linear model requires a measure response variable and at least one effect variable or interaction term. The distribution imposes range requirements on the measure response variable. These requirements are provided in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution</th>
<th>Range Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beta</td>
<td>Values must be between 0 and 1, exclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>Two distinct values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exponential</td>
<td>Nonnegative real values</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Generalized Linear Model Properties

The following properties are available for the Generalized Linear Model:

**Name**

Enables you to specify the name for this model.

**Informative missingness**

Specifies whether the informative missingness algorithm is used. For more information, see Missing Values on page 251.

**Distribution**

Specifies the distribution used to model the response variable.

**Link function**

Specifies the link function used to relate the linear model to the distribution of the response variable. Available link functions are different for each distribution and are shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution</th>
<th>Available Link Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beta</td>
<td>Logit, Probit, Log-log, C-log-log</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>Logit, Probit, Log-log, C-log-log</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exponential</td>
<td>Log, Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamma</td>
<td>Log, Identity, Recip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geometric</td>
<td>Log, Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse Gaussian</td>
<td>Power(-2), Log, Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative Binomial</td>
<td>Log, Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Log, Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisson</td>
<td>Log, Identity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Convergence

- **Override function convergence** enables you to manually specify the function convergence value.

- **Value** specifies the function convergence value when **Override function convergence** is selected. When you specify a larger value, the model will converge sooner. This reduces the amount of time spent training the model, but it can create a suboptimal model.

- **Override gradient convergence** enables you to manually specify the gradient convergence value.

- **Value** specifies the gradient convergence value when **Override gradient convergence** is selected. When you specify a larger value, the model will converge sooner. This reduces the amount of time spent training the model, but it can create a suboptimal model.

- **Maximum iterations** specifies the maximum number of iterations performed during model training. If you specify a relatively small value, you reduce the amount of time spent training the model, but it can create a suboptimal model.

**Note:** When you specify a gradient convergence or function convergence criterion, it is possible for the model to converge based on an internal convergence criterion before your specified criterion is reached. The reason for convergence is on the **Convergence** tab of the details table.

Assessment

- **Use default number of bins** specifies whether you want to use the default number of bins or to set your own value. By default, measure variables are grouped into 20 bins.

- **Number** specifies the number of bins to use when the **Use default number of bins** property is not selected. You must specify an integer value between 5 and 100.

- **Tolerance** specifies the tolerance value that is used to determine the convergence of the iterative algorithm that estimates the percentiles. Specify a smaller value to increase the algorithmic precision.

**Show diagnostic plots**

specifies whether the Residual Plot and Assessment windows appear in the model pane.

---

**Working with the Fit Summary Window**

**About the Fit Summary Window**

The Fit Summary window plots the relative importance of each variable as measured by its $p$-value. The $p$-value is plotted on a log scale and the alpha value (plotted as $-\log(\alpha)$), is shown as a vertical line. To adjust the alpha value, click, drag, and drop the vertical line. A histogram of the $p$-values is displayed at the bottom of the window.
Including a Group By Variable

When your analysis includes a group by variable, the Fit Summary window displays a Goodness of Fit plot and Variable Importance plot.

The Variable Importance plot enables you to select a single variable to inspect within each level of the group by variable. Use the drop-down menu to select the variable that you want to inspect. Each dot in the Variable Importance plot represents a model effect. The bars are for the model effect chosen in the drop-down menu.

The Goodness of Fit plot, which is not available when there is no group by variable, displays how well the model predicts the response variable within each level of the group by variable. Use this plot to determine whether your model has a significantly different fit within different levels.

Notice that when you select a group by variable level, the Residual Plot, Assessment, and Influence Plot windows are updated. This enables you to further investigate each level of the group by variable.

Use ▼ to specify how the plot is sorted.

Working with the Residual Plot

About Residual Plots

A residual plot shows the relationship between the predicted value of an observation and the residual of an observation. The residual of an observation is the difference between the predicted response value and the actual response value. When using large data sets, the residual plot is displayed as a heat map instead of as an actual plot. In a heat map, the actual observations are binned, and the color of each point indicates the relative number of observations in that bin.

Residual plots have several uses when examining your model. First, obvious patterns in the residual plot indicate that the model might not fit the data. Second, residual plots can detect nonconstant variance in the input data when you plot the residuals against the predicted values. Nonconstant variance is evident when the relative spread of the residual values changes as the predicted values change. Third, in combination with other methods, the residual plot can help identify outliers in your data.

To change the residual that is plotted, click ▼ on the vertical axis.

By default, a scatter plot or heat map is displayed. However, a histogram is also available. To display a histogram of the residuals, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select Use Histogram. In the histogram, you can change the residual that is plotted by clicking ▼ on the horizontal axis.

From the histogram, it is easy to determine whether the distribution of the residuals is approximately normal or skewed. A non-normal residual histogram can indicate that the model does not fit the data.
Use the Residual Plot

The Residual Plot provides several features to investigate your data. These features are available in both the scatter plot and histogram. The process to activate these features is the same in either plot. The available features are plot the residuals by a category variable, show only the selected observations, exclude selected observations, and remove all exclusions.

There are two ways to select observations in the Residual Plot. If you hold the mouse over an individual point, you can click on that point to select it. Alternatively, when you click and drag the mouse in the Residual Plot, a selection rectangle appears. When you release the mouse, all points inside the rectangle are selected.

To plot the residuals by a category variable, right-click in the Residual Plot, select Plot By, and then select a category variable. A box plot of the residuals appears. The residuals are grouped by the selected category variable.

To show selected observations, select some data points, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select Show Selected. A table of the selected observations appears.

To exclude selected observations, select some data points, right-click in the Residual Plot, and select Exclude Selected. The selected observations are no longer used to build the model.

To remove all exclusions, right-click anywhere in the Residual Plot, and select Remove Exclusions. All observations are now used to build in the model.

Working with the Assessment Window

About the Assessment Window

For a Generalized Linear Model, the Assessment window plots the average predicted and average observed response values against the binned data. Use this plot to reveal any strong biases in your model. Large differences in the average predicted and average observed values can indicate a bias.

Use the Assessment Window

The Assessment window bins the data based on the values specified in the Assessment properties. At each bin, you can hold the mouse over one or both of the lines to display a tooltip.

Fit Statistics

The Generalized Linear Model computes several assessment measures to help you evaluate how well your model fits the data. These assessment measures are available at the top of the model pane. Click the currently displayed
assessment measure to see all available assessment measures. The available assessment measures are the following:

**-2 Log Likelihood**
The likelihood function estimates the probability of an observed sample given all possible parameter values. The log likelihood is simply the logarithm of the likelihood function. This value is -2 times the log likelihood. Smaller values are preferred.

**AIC**
Akaike’s Information Criterion. Smaller values indicate better models. AIC values should be compared only when two models have an approximately equal number of observations. AIC values can become negative. AIC is based on the Kullback-Leibler information measure of discrepancy between the true distribution of the response variable and the distribution specified by the model.

**AICC**
Corrected Akaike’s Information Criterion. This version of AIC adjusts the value to account for a relatively small sample size. The result is that extra effects penalize AICC more than AIC. As the sample size increases, AICC and AIC converge.

**BIC**
The Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC), also known as Schwarz’s Bayesian Criterion (SBC), is an increasing function of the model’s residual sum of squares and the number of effects. Unexplained variations in the response variable and the number of effects increase the value of the BIC. As a result, a lower BIC implies either fewer explanatory variables, better fit, or both. BIC penalizes free parameters more strongly than AIC.

---

**Details Table**

When you click on the top of the model pane, the details panel is displayed at the bottom of the model pane. The details table contains the following information:

**Dimensions**
An overview of the effect variables used in the model. This tab identifies how many measures and classification effects were chosen for the model, the rank of the cross-product matrix, how many observations were read, and how many observations were used in the model.

**Iteration History**
The function and gradient iteration results. This tab shows the value of the objective (likelihood) function, its change in value, and its maximum gradient.

**Convergence**
Provides the reason for convergence.

**Fit Statistics**
Lists all of the fit statistics described in the previous section.

**Type III Test**
Provides details for the Type III test. A Type III test examines the significance of each partial effect with all other effects in the model. For more information,
see the chapter “The Four Types of Estimable Functions,” in the SAS/STAT User’s Guide.

**Parameter Estimates**

Gives the estimated values for the model parameters.
Overview of the Decision Tree

A decision tree creates a hierarchical segmentation of the input data based on a series of rules applied to each observation. Each rule assigns an observation to a segment based on the value of one predictor. Rules are applied sequentially, which results in a hierarchy of segments within segments. The hierarchy is called a tree, and each segment is called a node. The original segment contains the entire data set and is called the root node. A node and all of its successors form a branch. The final nodes are called leaves. For each leaf, a decision is made about the response variable and applied to all observations in that leaf. The exact decision depends on the response variable.

The decision tree requires a measure response variable or category response variable and at least one predictor. A predictor can be a category or measure variable, but not an interaction term.

The decision tree enables you to manually train and prune nodes by entering interactive mode. In interactive mode, you are unable to modify the response variable, growth properties are locked, and you cannot export model score code. Certain modifications to predictors are allowed, such as converting a measure to a category. When you are in interactive mode and modify a predictor, the decision tree remains in interactive mode, but attempts to rebuild the splits and prunes using the same rules.

To enter interactive mode, you can either start making changes to the decision tree in the Tree window or you can click Use Interactive Mode on the Roles tab.
in the right pane. To leave interactive mode, click **Use Non-Interactive Mode** on the **Roles** tab.

**Note:** When you leave interactive mode, you lose all of your changes.

---

### Decision Tree Properties

The following properties are available for the decision tree:

**Name**
- enables you to specify the name for this model.

**Maximum branches**
- specifies the maximum number of branches allowed when splitting a node.

**Maximum levels**
- specifies the maximum depth of the decision tree.

**Leaf size**
- specifies the minimum number of observations allowed in a leaf node.

**Response bins**
- specifies the number of bins used to categorize a measure response variable.

**Predictor bins**
- specifies the number of bins used to categorize a predictor that is a measure variable.

**Pruning**
- specifies the aggressiveness of the tree pruning algorithm. A more aggressive algorithm creates a smaller decision tree. Larger values are more aggressive.

**Rapid growth**
- enables you to use the information gain ratio and k-means fast search methods for decision tree growth. When disabled, the information gain and greedy search methods are used, which generally produce a larger tree and require more time to create.

**Include missing**
- enables you to include observations with missing values. For category variables, a missing value is assigned to its own level. For measure variables, a missing value is assigned to the smallest available machine value (negative infinity).

**Reuse predictors**
- allows more than one split in the same branch based on a predictor.

**Frequency**
- specifies whether nodes report how many observations they contain or what percentage of the observations they contain.

**Assessment**
- **Use default number of bins** specifies whether you want to use the default number of bins or to set your own value. By default, measure variables are grouped into 20 bins.
- **Number** specifies the number of bins to use when the **Use default number of bins** property is not selected. You must specify an integer value between 5 and 100.

- **Prediction cutoff** specifies the value at which a computed probability is considered an event.

- **Tolerance** specifies the tolerance value that is used to determine the convergence of the iterative algorithm that estimates the percentiles. Specify a smaller value to increase the algorithmic precision.

**Show diagnostic plots**

specifies whether the Leaf Statistics and Assessment windows appear in the model pane.

**Show tree overview**

displays the tree overview. The tree overview enables quick navigation of large decision trees. When you zoom in to view a specific area of the decision tree, the tree overview shows the entire decision tree and highlights the area that you are viewing. You can click and drag the highlighted area to change the display of the decision tree. Click in the upper left corner of the tree overview to view the entire decision tree. Click in the upper left corner of the tree overview to minimize the tree overview.

---

**Information Gain and Gain Ratio Calculations**

When the **Rapid growth** property is enabled, node splits are determined in part by information gain ratio instead of information gain. The information gain and information gain ratio calculations and their benefits and drawbacks are explained in this section. In these explanations, an attribute is considered any specific measurement level of a classification variable or bin of a measure variable.

The information gain method chooses a split based on which attribute provides the greatest information gain. The gain is measured in bits. Although this method provides good results, it favors splitting on variables that have a large number of attributes. The information gain ratio method incorporates the value of a split to determine what proportion of the information gain is actually valuable for that split. The split with the greatest information gain ratio is chosen.

The information gain calculation starts by determining the information of the training data. The information in a response value, $r$, is calculated in the following expression:

$$ I_T = - \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{freq(r_i, T)}{|T|} \times \log_2 \left( \frac{freq(r_i, T)}{|T|} \right) $$

$T$ represents the training data and $|T|$ is the number of observations. To determine the expected information of the training data, sum this expression for every possible response value:
Here, \( n \) is the total number of response values. This value is also referred to as the entropy of the training data.

Next, consider a split \( S \) on a variable \( X \) with \( m \) possible attributes. The expected information provided by that split is calculated by the following equation:

\[
I_S(T) = \sum_{j=1}^{m} \frac{|T_j|}{|T|} \times I(T_j)
\]

In this equation, \( T_j \) represents the observations that contain the \( j \)\(^{th} \) attribute.

The information gain of split \( S \) is calculated by the following equation:

\[
G(S) = I(T) - I_S(T)
\]

Information gain ratio attempts to correct the information gain calculation by introducing a split information value. The split information is calculated by the following equation:

\[
SI(S) = -\sum_{j=1}^{m} \frac{|T_j|}{|T|} \times \log_2 \left( \frac{|T_j|}{|T|} \right)
\]

As its name suggests, the information gain ratio is the ratio of the information gain to the split information:

\[
GR(S) = \frac{G(S)}{SI(S)}
\]

### Pruning

The **Pruning** property of the decision tree visualization determines how aggressively your decision tree is pruned. The growth algorithm creates a decision tree based on the properties that you specify. The pruning algorithm considers each node to be a root node of its own subtree, starting from the bottom. If the misclassification rate of the subtree is significantly better than the misclassification rate of the root node, then the subtree is kept. If the misclassification rate of the subtree is similar to the misclassification rate of the root node, then the subtree is pruned. In general, smaller decision trees are preferred.

If the **Pruning** property slider is closer to **Lenient**, then the difference in the misclassification rates must be relatively small. If the **Pruning** property is closer to **Aggressive**, then the difference in the misclassification rates must be relatively large. That is, a lenient pruning algorithm allows the decision tree to grow much deeper than an aggressive pruning algorithm.

Variables that are not used in any split can still affect the decision tree, typically due to one of two reasons. It is possible for a variable to be used in a split, but the subtree that contained that split might have been pruned. Alternatively, the variable might include missing values, but the **Include missing** property is disabled.

**Note:** If a predictor does not contribute to the predictive accuracy of the decision tree or the contribution is too small, then it is not included in the final, displayed decision tree.
The Tree window contains the decision tree, tree overview, and icicle plot.

**TIP** To navigate the decision tree, you can use the mouse and keyboard. Hold down the Shift key and click anywhere in the Tree window to move the decision tree within the window. Use your mouse’s scroll wheel to zoom in and out of the decision tree. Scroll up to zoom in, and scroll down to zoom out. The zoom is centered on the position of your cursor.

The color of the node in the icicle plot indicates the predicted level for that node. When you select a node in either the decision tree or the icicle plot, the corresponding node is selected in the other location. When you select a leaf node, that node is selected in the Leaf Statistics window. A legend is available at the bottom of the model pane.

When the response variable is a measure variable, a gradient is used to denote the predicted bin. Darker colors represent larger values.

Right-click outside of a node in the Tree window to open a pop-up menu. The first item in this menu is Derive a Leaf ID Variable. When you click this item, SAS Visual Statistics creates a category variable that contains the leaf ID for each observation. You can use this variable as an effect in other models.

Right-click inside a node to open a different pop-up menu. The available menu options depend on whether you clicked a leaf node.

For leaf nodes, you can select from the following menu options:

**Split**
- opens the Split Decision Tree window. Use this window to select the variable that is used to split the node. Click OK to split the node based on the selected variable. Click Cancel to not split the node. Variables are sorted in descending order by their log worth.

  Some variables are not available for a split if the value of the split is too small or the split would violate the Leaf size property.

**Split Best**
- splits the node based on the variable with the best information gain ratio when Rapid growth is enabled. In addition, splits the node based on the variable with the best information gain when Rapid growth is disabled.

**Train**
- opens the Train Decision Tree window. Use this window to train more than one level beyond the leaf node. First, select every variable that you want to be available for training. Only those variables selected in the Train Decision Tree window are available for training. Specify the maximum depth of training in the Maximum depth of subtree property. Click OK to train the decision tree.

For other nodes, select Prune to remove all nodes that follow the selected node. This turns the selected node into a leaf node. After pruning a node, you can select Restore to undo the prune.
Working with the Leaf Statistics Window

The Leaf Statistics window plots the percentage of each observation in each leaf node. The most common level in a node is the predicted value assigned to that node. Leaf nodes that contain approximately equal amounts of more than one level might benefit from additional training.

When you select a column in the Leaf Statistics window, the corresponding leaf is selected in the Tree window.

Working with the Assessment Window

About the Assessment Window

For a decision tree, the Assessment window plots lift, ROC, and misclassification rates. Use the Assessment window to determine how well the model fits the data.

*Lift* is the ratio of the percent of captured responses within each percentile bin to the average percent of responses for the model. Similarly, *cumulative lift* is calculated by using all of the data up to and including the current percentile bin.

A receiver operating characteristic (ROC) chart displays the ability of a model to avoid false positive and false negative classifications. A false positive classification means that an observation has been identified as an event when it is actually a nonevent (also referred to as a Type I error). A false negative classification means that an observation has been identified as a nonevent when it is actually an event (also referred to as a Type II error).

The misclassification plot displays how many observations were correctly and incorrectly classified for each value of the response variable. When the response variable is not binary, the logistic regression model considers all levels that are not events as equal. A significant number of misclassifications could indicate that your model does not fit the data.

Use the Assessment Window

**Lift**

The default lift chart displays the cumulative lift of the model. To view the noncumulative lift, click ‼ on the vertical axis, and select Lift.

For comparison, the lift chart plots a best model based on complete knowledge of the input data.

**ROC**

The *specificity* of a model is the true negative rate. To derive the false positive rate, subtract the specificity from 1. The false positive rate, labeled 1 – *Specificity*, is the X axis of the ROC chart. The *sensitivity* of a model is the true
positive rate. This is the Y axis of the ROC chart. Therefore, the ROC chart plots how the true positive rate changes as the false positive rate changes.

A good ROC chart has a very steep initial slope and levels off quickly. That is, for each misclassification of an observation, significantly more observations are correctly classified. For a perfect model, one with no false positives and no false negatives, the ROC chart would start at (0,0), continue vertically to (0,1), and then horizontally to (1,1). In this instance, the model would correctly classify every observation before a single misclassification could occur.

The ROC chart includes two lines to help you interpret the ROC chart. The first line is a baseline model that has a slope of 1. This line mimics a model that correctly classifies observations at the same rate it incorrectly classifies them. An ideal ROC chart maximizes the distance between the baseline model and the ROC chart. A model that classifies more observations incorrectly than correctly would fall below the baseline model. The second line is a vertical line at the false positive rate where the difference between the Kolmogorov-Smirnov values for the ROC chart and baseline models is maximized.

Misclassification

The misclassification plot displays how many observations were correctly and incorrectly classified. A significant number of misclassifications might indicate that the model does not fit the data.

When the ratio of events to non-events in your data is relatively large, the misclassification plot might show a large number of true positives and false positives. In this case, your model predicts most observations as events and is correct more often than not.

Assessment

When the number of Response bins is set to more than 10, the Assessment window plots the predicted average and observed average values. Use this plot to determine how well the model fits the data.

The Assessment window bins the data based on the values specified in the Assessment properties. At each bin, you can hold the mouse over one or both of the lines to display a tooltip.

Details Table

When you click at the top of the model pane, the details panel is displayed at the bottom of the model pane. The details table contains the following information:

Node Statistics

provides summary statistics for each node in the decision tree. Available statistics include Depth, Parent ID, N Children, Type, Observations, % Observations, N Missing, Gain, Predicted Value, Split, and the number and percentage of observations in each bin.

Node Rules

provides the sorting rule used for each node in the decision tree. Every available variable is listed as a column in the table. If a rule was applied for a
variable in a node or any of its parent nodes, then it is listed in the table. Otherwise, the entry is blank.
Overview of the Cluster Tool

Clustering is a method of data segmentation that puts observations into groups that are suggested by the data. The observations in each cluster tend to be similar in some measurable way, and observations in different clusters tend to be dissimilar. Observations are assigned to exactly one cluster. From the clustering analysis, you can generate a cluster ID variable to use in other explorations.

The cluster tool requires at least two measure variables as input. You cannot specify an interaction term or category variable.

Cluster Properties

The following properties are available for the cluster tool:

Name
enables you to specify the name for this model.

Cluster Matrix

- **Number of clusters** specifies the number of clusters that are generated.
- **Seed** specifies the seed value of the random number generator that is used during initial cluster assignments.
- **Initial assignment** specifies the method that is used to create the initial cluster assignments. The available methods are:
Forgy specifies that \( k \) data points are selected at random to use as the centroids of the \( k \) clusters. Random assigns observations to a cluster at random.

Visible roles determines how many effects are shown in the Cluster Matrix. Valid values are integers between 2 and 6, inclusive.

When you specify a value \( n \), the first \( n \) effects listed in the Variables table on the Roles tab are displayed. To change the effect pairs that are plotted in the Cluster Matrix, you can remove an effect from the analysis, and then immediately add it back in. The clustering results remain unchanged because you are using the same input data. However, the Variables table adds new effects to the bottom of the list.

Variable standardization transforms the effect variables so that they have a mean of zero and a standard deviation of 1. This property is enabled by default and affects the results displayed in the details table. The Cluster Matrix window and the Parallel Coordinates window display the original variables.

### Parallel Coordinates

- **Number of bins** specifies the number of bins used when generating the parallel coordinate polyline plots.

- **Maximum polylines** specifies the maximum number of polylines generated by the parallel coordinate algorithm.

- **Visible roles** determines how many effects are shown in the Parallel Coordinates plot. Valid values are integers between 2 and 10, inclusive.

**Show ellipses**

enables you to display the cluster projection ellipses in the Cluster Matrix.

**Show centroids**

enables you to display the centroids in the Cluster Matrix.

---

**Working with the Cluster Matrix Window**

**About the Cluster Matrix Window**

The Cluster Matrix displays a two-dimensional projection of each cluster onto a specified number of effect pairs. These projections are useful for spotting cluster similarities and differences within the plotted effect pairs.

Each cluster is assigned a unique color. Although each cluster is unique in \( n \)-space, the two-dimensional projections will overlap. It is important to note that every observation can belong to exactly one cluster. However, because the Cluster Matrix displays a projection in just two dimensions, multiple clusters can overlap an observation.

When a heat map is not used, individual observations are color-coded to indicate cluster membership.
Use the Cluster Matrix Window

To view a larger plot for an effect pair, right-click inside that plot, and click Explore. In the Explore window, it is easier to view and select observations.

To view a box plot for a variable that segments the observations by cluster, right-click inside a plot that contains the variable of interest, and select Plot variable_name by Cluster ID. Each variable in the selected plot has a menu item. The box plot is used to determine how similar the clusters are for the selected variable.

To derive a cluster ID variable that can be used in other explorations, right-click inside a plot and select Derive a Cluster ID Variable. When you select this item, SAS Visual Statistics creates a category variable that contains the cluster ID for each observation. Cluster ID -1 is reserved for observations with missing values.

Working with the Parallel Coordinates Plot

About the Parallel Coordinates Plot

The Parallel Coordinates plot shows patterns in the data and clusters. In this plot, the cluster ID is on the far left, and each variable is a column with its binned range of values displayed vertically. Color-coded polylines are drawn from each cluster and show which range of values the cluster contains for every variable.

Use the Parallel Coordinates Plot

You can use the Parallel Coordinates plot to make several inferences. Adjust the plot to explore the data based on cluster membership, a specified range for one or more variables, or both.

To view just the polylines for a single cluster, select that cluster ID on the far left. Notice that the polylines for all other clusters are grayed out. This enables you to focus on a single cluster. To view multiple clusters, hold the Control key and select the clusters that you want to view.

To view the Parallel Coordinates plot by a variable, click the button that corresponds to that variable. This action changes the color gradient of the polylines so that larger values are darker than smaller values. To undo the variable selection, click anywhere to the left of Cluster ID.

To restrict the number of bins displayed for a variable, click the top or bottom of a variable’s range and drag the selection rectangle to the desired range. To move the selection rectangle, click inside the rectangle, and drag the rectangle upward or downward. You can repeat this process for other variables. To undo the selection for a variable, click the name of that variable at the top of the Parallel Coordinates plot.

Combining these two features, you can restrict the display to specific clusters and variable ranges that interest you.
Details Table

When you click at the top of the model pane, the details table is displayed at the bottom of the model pane. The details table contains the following information:

- **Cluster Summary** provides summary statistics for each cluster. Available statistics include Observations, RMS of STD, Within-Cluster SS, Min centroid-to-observation, Max centroid-to-observation, Nearest Cluster, and Centroid Distance.
Model Comparison

Overview of Model Comparison

The model comparison tool enables you to compare the performance of competing models using various benchmarking criteria. The comparison criteria available depends on the models and response variable used in your analysis. A model comparison requires that at least one model is trained before you can perform a comparison.

Before performing a model comparison, ensure that all models are initialized and updated. If the Auto-update model property is disabled for a model, you must manually update it before you can compare it to another model. A model is not considered initialized until it has been trained.

When you change a model after a comparison has been created, changes are not carried over to the model comparison.
Model Comparison Usage

When you click in the toolbar, the Model Comparison window appears.

The Model Comparison window enables you to specify the response variable of interest, the level of interest, a group by variable, and the models for comparison. You must specify a response variable and at least two models.

Note: You are able to compare two or more models only when the response variable, level of interest, and group by variable are identical.

Model Comparison Properties

The following properties are available for model comparison:

Name

enables you to specify the name for this comparison.
**Fit statistic**

specifies the comparison criterion that is plotted in the Fit Statistic window and used to determine the champion model. The fit statistics available depend on the models being compared.

For the error sum of squares (SSE) fit statistic, the linear regression model and logistic regression model use the weighted SSE. The generalized linear model uses the unweighted SSE.

**Prediction Cutoff**

specifies the cutoff probability that determines whether an observation is a modeled event.

**Percentile**

when available, specifies the percentile at which the specified fit statistic is plotted.

---

**Model Comparison Results Windows**

**Assessment**

The assessment plots available depend on the models being compared. For classification models, the plots displayed are Lift, ROC, and Misclassification. For numerical models, the plots displayed are observed response value and predicted response value.

**Fit Statistic**

The Fit Statistic plot displays the criterion specified in the Fit statistic property. In the following image, the observed average value is plotted for a linear
regression and a GLM model. The champion model is indicated in the plot. It is displayed different from the other models.

Details Table

When you click at the top of the model pane, the details panel is displayed at the bottom of the model pane. The details table contains the following information:

**Statistics**
Provides summary statistics for each model in the comparison. The value in the **Selected** column, either Yes or No, indicates which model the model comparison tool prefers based on the criterion specified in the **Fit statistic** property. However, the statistics listed in the details table can differ from those listed in the **Fit statistic** property.

**Variable Importance**
Indicates which variables had the greatest impact on each of the models in the comparison.
Part 6

Designing Reports

Chapter 40
Overview of SAS Visual Analytics Designer ........................................... 299

Chapter 41
Creating and Working with Reports ...................................................... 307

Chapter 42
Using Report Objects .............................................................................. 317

Chapter 43
Working with Data in SAS Visual Analytics Designer ........................... 351

Chapter 44
Working with Display Rules for Reports ................................................ 397

Chapter 45
Working with Report Filters ................................................................. 415

Chapter 46
Working with Report Interactions ......................................................... 429

Chapter 47
Working with Report Links ................................................................. 443

Chapter 48
Ranking Values in Reports ................................................................. 451
Overview of SAS Visual Analytics Designer

About the SAS Visual Analytics Designer............................................................... 299
Your First Look at the Designer............................................................................. 300
Understanding the Tabs in the Designer............................................................... 301
Tabs in the Left Pane......................................................................................... 301
Tabs in the Right Pane....................................................................................... 302
About the Canvas in the Designer....................................................................... 303
About Report Themes........................................................................................... 304
Specifying Your Preferences for the Designer..................................................... 305
Specify Global Settings....................................................................................... 305
Specify General Preferences for the Designer................................................... 305
Specify Preferences for the Designer................................................................... 306

About the SAS Visual Analytics Designer

The SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) enables users to easily create reports or dashboards that can be saved and viewed on either a mobile device or in the viewer. The designer is part of the SAS Visual Analytics product that enables a user with either the Visual Analytics: Analysis role or the Visual Analytics: Administration role to view, interact with, and create reports. Simply open an existing report and interact with the information based on your current needs. Report designers can easily point and click to query central sources of data. You can drag and drop tables, graphs, and gauges to create a well-designed report. You can also add text, images, stored processes, and controls to reports. All of this is accomplished by using the designer, which runs in a web browser. You do not need to understand a programming language to create reports.

Report designers can easily create reports and dashboards based on data sources that have been provided by a system administrator. They can update reports that were created from visual explorations. Report designers can create reports by importing report objects or visuals from other reports. They can also define interactions (either filtering or brushing) for report objects, and then include SAS analytical results in a single report.
Your First Look at the Designer

When you are designing reports in SAS Visual Analytics, you see the designer. In general, data-related tasks are initiated from the leftmost pane, and presentation-related tasks are initiated from the rightmost pane.

Here are the features of the designer:

Figure 40.1 The Designer

1. The application bar enables you to return to the home page and to access other parts of SAS Visual Analytics and other SAS applications that integrate with the home page. You can access your recently created or viewed reports, explorations, stored processes, data queries, or other objects in your recent history. Buttons are displayed for each open application.

2. The menu bar provides menu items that apply to the entire report or to the currently displayed report section. Actions include creating a new report, adding a new section, inserting new report objects, adding interactions, and...
launching the viewer without returning to the home page. You can also sign out of SAS Visual Analytics.

3 The toolbar contains icons that enable you to manage and print your reports. You can click to hide the left and right panes. Or, you can click to display the left and right panes.

4 The tabs in the left pane enable you to work with new report objects, data, imported report objects, and shared rules.

5 The canvas is the workspace for building a report. The appearance of the canvas is affected by the report theme.

6 The tabs in the right pane enable you to work with details about the report and report objects.

---

**Understanding the Tabs in the Designer**

**Tabs in the Left Pane**

The Objects, Data, Imports, and Shared Rules tabs are in the left pane. The Objects, Data, and Imports tabs are displayed by default. You can choose to display icons instead of names on the tabs. To display the icons on the tabs, click after the last tab name, and select Show icons only. From this menu, you can also choose which tabs are displayed.

The following table lists the available tabs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Objects | This tab provides a list of the tables, graphs, gauges, controls, containers, other objects, and custom objects that can be used in a report or dashboard.  

**Note:** You can use the Show or Hide Objects window to specify which report objects are displayed on the Objects tab. For more information, see “Show or Hide Report Objects in the Objects Tab” on page 321. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data</td>
<td>This tab enables you to select a data source (or data sources) and the data items for your report. You can add, refresh, import, or remove a data source using the icons above the list of data items. Using the menu, you can change the data source, define a hierarchy, define a calculated item, define an aggregated measure, show or hide data items, and filter on a data item. You can check the details for the measures in the data set. You can use this tab to add parameters to a filter, a calculated item, a display rule, or a rank. The data item table on the Data tab provides information about a selected item, including the name, classification, format, aggregation, sort options, and parameters. These data item properties can be modified, which impacts all of the report objects that use the data item. When a report has multiple data sources, the Data tab provides information about the data source and data items for the selected report object. When you select a report object that has a different data source, the Data tab updates automatically to provide information about the selected data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>This tab provides a list of reports and report objects that have been created in the designer or exported from the explorer. This enables you to create reports from multiple data sources and create full-featured reports. You can choose objects or sections in these reports to include in either a new report or an existing report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared Rules</td>
<td>This tab enables you to create a new display rule for a gauge, which is used by other gauges to designate intervals and colors for ranges. You can edit or delete an existing shared display rule. These display rules are shared across multiple gauges and can be created at any time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tabs in the Right Pane**

The Properties, Styles, Display Rules, and Roles tabs are displayed by default. You can choose to display icons instead of tab names on the tabs. To display the icons on the tabs, click after the last tab name, and select Show icons only. From this menu, you can also choose which tabs are displayed.
The following table lists the available tabs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Properties</strong></td>
<td>This tab lists the properties for the currently selected report, section, info window, or report object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ When a report is selected, the report’s title and description are listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ When a section is selected, the section’s name and layout are listed, as well as any section prompts. When an info window is selected, the name and layout, any section prompts, and the size of the window are listed. For more information, see “Overview of Report Sections and Info Windows” on page 459.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ When a report object is selected, the object’s name, title, and description are listed. Information that is specific to the report object type, such as the axes and legend, is listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ If a report object is not selected on the canvas, then the properties are for the section, info window, or report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Styles</strong></td>
<td>This tab enables you to specify the data styling, frame styling, text styling, and data colors for a selected report object. You can specify the report theme for the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Display Rules</strong></td>
<td>This tab enables you to populate intervals, add intervals, or add color-mapped values to an object that is currently selected on the canvas. You can edit or delete an existing display rule for the selected table, graph, gauge, or control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Roles</strong></td>
<td>This tab enables you to add or update data role assignments in a selected report object that has a data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alerts</strong></td>
<td>This tab enables you to add, update, or delete alerts for report objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comments</strong></td>
<td>This tab enables you to add comments to the report after you save it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filters</strong></td>
<td>This tab enables you to add a filter (or filters) to the selected report object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interactions</strong></td>
<td>This tab enables you to create interactions and links.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranks</strong></td>
<td>This tab enables you to add rankings to report objects. For example, you might want to see the top 10 products that sold last year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**About the Canvas in the Designer**

The canvas is the workspace for building a report.
You can change the report view by clicking the icons at the top of the canvas. You can access the report views by clicking ▼ beside the □ icon. For more information about report views, see “Choose a Report View” on page 309.

Above the canvas, there is an Auto-update check box. You can clear this check box so that you can design your report without waiting for a query to finish. When you are finished designing your report, select the Auto-update check box to run and refresh all of the queries.

There is an area at the top of the canvas on which you can drag and drop filter controls and then categories to create report-level prompts. If you do not want to see this area, clear the Show report prompts check box. For more information, see “Use a Control to Create a Report Prompt” on page 332.

A report can have multiple sections or info windows, which can be accessed by using the tabs at the top of the canvas.

There is an area below the section tabs on which you can drag and drop filter controls and then categories to create section prompts. For more information, see “Use a Control to Create a Section Prompt” on page 333.

### About Report Themes

Report themes are available in the designer. You can select a report theme for each report using the Styles tab. Alternatively, you can set a preference for a default report theme. For more information, see “Specifying Your Preferences for the Designer” on page 305.

The designer provides the following report themes: SAS Snow, SAS Light, SAS Dark, or SAS High Contrast. Starting in the 7.2 release, SAS Snow is the default report theme for all new reports. If you want existing reports to use the SAS Snow report theme, you can change the report theme using the Styles tab.

Your site might also have custom report themes. Custom report themes are automatically created when a coordinating custom application theme is created in SAS Theme Designer for Flex. For more information, see “About Application Themes in SAS Visual Analytics” on page 9.

You can use the Styles tab in the designer to override the default report background color, prompt background color, font, and font color for the report theme. You can use the Reset Theme button on the Styles tab to reset the default report style when you have overridden the background color, font, or font color.

The Customize Theme button is displayed on the Styles tab for users who have the Customize Themes capability (through a direct or indirect role membership). For more information about application themes, see SAS Theme Designer for Flex: User’s Guide.
Specifying Your Preferences for the Designer

Specify Global Settings

If you receive distributed reports, it is recommended that you specify the User locale setting. The report distribution feature does not have access to the browser locale, so it depends on the locale specified for the User locale in the modern home page settings. For more information, see “Specify Global Settings Using SAS Home” on page 10.

**TIP** If you change the User locale setting or preference, then you must sign out and sign in to SAS Visual Analytics for the change to take effect.

For information about global preferences for the classic home page, see “Specifying Your Preferences for the Classic SAS Visual Analytics Home Page” on page 622.

Specify General Preferences for the Designer

To specify general preferences for how alert notifications are sent from both the designer and the viewer:

1. Select File ➤ Preferences to open the Preferences window.
2. Click General in the left pane.
3. Specify your Alert Notifications preference. The options are Send e-mail messages, Send SMS text messages, or Use the system default for alert notifications.

   **Note:** If your preference for alert notifications is set to e-mail when you add an alert, you will always receive notifications for that alert via e-mail. If you decide later that your preference for alert notifications is a text message, then after you change your preference to Send SMS text messages, you will have to delete your existing alerts and create new ones.

   The Use the system default for alert notifications option specifies that you want to use the system default that is set by your system administrator in the SAS Preferences Manager. For more information, see the SAS Preferences Manager topic in *SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide*. When you select either Send e-mail messages or Send SMS text messages, you override the system default.

**TIP** If you select the Send SMS text messages preference, and do not receive alerts via text message, contact your system administrator. Your mobile number must be set up correctly as an SMS type in SAS Management Console.

To specify general preferences for SAS Visual Analytics, see “Specify Settings Using SAS Home” on page 10.
Specify Preferences for the Designer

To specify preferences that are specific to the designer:

1. Select File ▶ Preferences to open the Preferences window.
2. Click SAS Visual Analytics Designer in the left pane.
   - Specify your default view for new or existing reports. Select Full screen, Tablet, or Wide-screen tablet.
   - Select your preferred report theme. The designer provides the following report themes: Application theme, SAS Snow, SAS Light, SAS Dark, or SAS High Contrast. Your site might also have custom report themes.

   **TIP** Application theme specifies that reports match the selected application theme. Application theme is available only as a preference. It is not available as a report theme selection on the Styles tab. For more information, see “About Application Themes in SAS Visual Analytics” on page 9.

4. Specify your Geo Map preferences.
   - Select your default Map provider mode. Your choices are OpenStreetMap and Esri.
   - If you select Esri as the map provider, you can specify the Esri map service in the Esri Map Service Selector window. Your choices in the Esri Map Service Selector window depend on the Esri server.
     - **Note:** The Esri option is available only if your system administrator has set the va.SASGeomapEsriURL configuration property in SAS Management Console.

5. Specify your Data Tab preference. If you are trying to optimize performance, then select the Bypass cardinality checks check box.
   - **Note:** If you select the Bypass cardinality checks check box, then the distinct counts of data items are not displayed on the Data tab.

6. Click OK to apply your changes.
About Reports

You can drag and drop tables, graphs, gauges, and controls to create a well-designed report in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer). You can add text, images, and other controls to reports. A report can be divided into one or more sections. (Sections are like pages.) Each section can have a different layout and contain different report objects.

When you design a report, keep in mind that it might look slightly different on a mobile device or in the viewer. For example, the layout of the tiles in the treemap is dependent on the size of the display area. This means that the same treemap might appear slightly different in the designer than it does in the viewer or on a mobile device.

Reports that are imported from SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer) might look slightly different in the designer.

The designer provides a report view that enables you to change the size of the canvas that you use for laying out reports. For more information, see “Choose a Report View” on page 309.

Two report layouts are available in the designer: Precision and Tiled. For more information, see “Choose a Report Layout” on page 309.
Create a New Report

There is no single process for creating a new report in the designer. For example, some users select their data source (or data sources) before they add the report objects while other users add report objects to the canvas and then select their data source (or data sources). Some users choose to update the properties and styles for their reports while other users choose not to. The following list of steps is one way that you can create a new report in the designer.

To create a new report:

1. Select one or more data sources with the associated data items.

2. (Optional) Select the layout (Precision or Tiled) for the first section of the report using the Properties tab for Section 1.

3. Add report objects by dragging and dropping them onto the canvas or by double-clicking the report object on the Objects tab. You can tab over a report object and press Enter to add the report object to the canvas.

4. Add data items to report objects by dragging and dropping one or more data items onto the report object or by right-clicking on the report object and using the pop-up menu.

5. (Optional) Modify the report.
   - Update the properties for the report and the report objects.
   - Update the styles for the report objects.
   - Modify data role assignments.
   - Create or modify advanced data items (for example, hierarchies or geographic data items).
   - Create or modify display rules and add alerts for report objects.
   - Add filters to the report.
   - Add interactions between the report objects in a section.
   - Add a rank to a report object.
   - Import report objects from the explorer.
   - Add a new section to the report.
   - Add comments to the report.

   Note: If you add a graph to your report, and there is not enough space for both the graph and the legend to display, then the legend will be dropped.

6. (Optional) View the report in SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer) by selecting File ➤ View Report. Once you have viewed the report, you can return to the designer by selecting File ➤ Edit Report.

7. Save the report. The default location for the first save is My Folder. After that, the default save location is the last accessed folder.

8. (Optional) View or change the report properties using the File menu.
You can create a new report based on an existing report or on existing report objects. For more information, see “Repurpose an Existing Report” on page 314.

### Choose a Report View

There are three report views available in the designer: **Full Screen**, **Tablet**, or **Wide-screen Tablet**. The default report view is **Full Screen**. You can access the report views from the **View** menu or by clicking beside the icon. You can choose , , or .

The report layout is not automatically adjusted for optimal viewing on a device. However, the report does not necessarily display poorly. Before making the report available to users, see how the report is displayed in each view.

**Note:** Reports can appear to be distorted when they are viewed using different screen resolutions. It is recommended that you design a report using the smallest resolution that you think a user would use to view the report.

### Choose a Report Layout

The following report layouts are available in the designer:

**Precision**

enables you to place, align, and size report objects. The precision layout allows report objects to overlap, and it lets users control the depth order of these overlapping objects by sending objects backward or bringing them forward. (For example, you might want your company logo to display behind a bar chart and a pie chart in your report.)

This layout option is keyboard accessible.

**Note:** Stored processes are not allowed in the precision layout.

**Tiled**

enables you to place report objects directly next to other report objects. The report objects cannot overlap. All report objects in the section are sized to fit in one screen. If you adjust the size of an object, then the other objects automatically resize to ensure that all objects continue to fill the entire screen.

**Note:** You can switch from the tiled layout to the precision layout after you have added report objects to your report. However, this action can change the size and the position of the report objects. It can also change whether a report object is allowed in the layout. For example, stored processes are not allowed in the precision layout.

To choose your report layout:

1. Select a section tab.
2 In the right pane, click the **Properties** tab.

3 For **Layout**, select either **Precision** or **Tiled**. The **Tiled** layout is the default.

4 (Optional) If you select **Precision**, then you can specify **Fit to screen**. The **Fit to screen** option prevents objects from being sized too wide or too tall, which can cause the report viewing area for the section to scroll.

   **Note:** The **Fit to screen** option is only for designing reports. Your **Fit to screen** selection is not saved with the report, so it does not affect the web viewer or mobile devices.

---

**View Report Properties**

You can use the Report Properties window to get an overview of the report. With the exception of the **Name** field, the information in the Report Properties window is different from the information that appears on the **Properties** tab in the right pane of the designer. The Report Properties window provides information such as who created the report and when it was last modified.

All of the information in the Report Properties window is generated after a report is saved. You can add or change only the **Description** and **Keywords** for the report in the Report Properties window.

**TIP** Starting in the 7.2 release, text in the **Location** field in the Report Properties window is now selectable, which makes it easier for you to share the location of your report with other users.

To view a report’s properties:

1 Select **File ▶ Report Properties**. The Report Properties window is displayed.

2 (Optional) Update the **Description** or **Keywords** for the report.
**TIP** There is a limit of 200 characters in the **Description** field.

**TIP** There is a limit of 60 characters for each keyword in the **Keywords** field.

Here is an example of the Report Properties window:

![Report Properties Window](image)

By comparison, the **Properties** tab in the right pane of the designer can be used to update the properties for individual report objects or report sections. The available properties depend on the selected report object. To move to the properties of different report objects or report sections, click ⬇️ after the report name, and then select another report object or report section from the list.
This example shows a report title and description and lists two sections.

For information about updating report object properties, see “About Report Objects” on page 318.

Change a Report’s Name or Title

A report’s name and title are the same in the designer. The title is displayed on the Properties tab and the name is displayed in the Report Properties window.

To change a report’s name and title:

1. Select File ➤ Save As. The Save As window is displayed.

2. Enter a new Name, and click Save. The new report name is displayed as the title on the Properties tab and as the name in the Report Properties window.
Import a Report or Report Objects

You can import an entire existing report, any section from an existing report, or any report object from an existing report. You can immediately save the imported report with a new name, or you can customize it, and then save it.

Note: Reports that you export from an exploration in the explorer might look slightly different in the designer.

To import a report into the designer:

1. Click **Imports** in the left pane. If the **Imports** tab is not visible, select **View ➤ Imports**.

2. Select a report name from **Select a report to import**, or click **Import another report** to display the **Open** window, where you can select a report. The report is displayed on the **Imports** tab.

   ![Select a report to import](image)

   Note: Report objects that cannot be imported from the explorer are not displayed on the **Imports** tab.

3. In the tree view on the **Imports** tab, a list of the report name, the sections, and the report objects is displayed. Drag the report, a single report object, multiple report objects, or an entire section and drop it onto the canvas.

   ![Tree view of imports](image)

4. Select **File ➤ Save As**, or click ➤ , which displays the **Save As** window. Enter a **Name**. Report names cannot use these characters: / \

5. Modify the report objects, properties, styles, roles, filters, display rules, ranks, and interactions as needed.

6. Select **File ➤ Save**, or click ➤ .
Repurpose an Existing Report

If there is an existing saved report that closely matches the report that you want to create, then you can open the existing report that contains the report objects that you want to reuse. (For example, you might want to reuse calculated data items or hierarchies from an existing report in your current report.)

To base a new report on report objects in one or more existing reports:

1. Open the existing report by doing one of the following:
   - On the home page, double-click on the report that you want to open.
   - In the designer, do one of the following:
     - Select File > Recent, and then select the report name.
     - Click beside the recent content drop-down list at the top of the window, and then select a report name.
     - Click on the menu bar to navigate to a report, and then select it.
     - Select File > Open to display the Open window and select a report.

2. Select File > Save As, or click , which displays the Save As window. Enter a Name. Report names cannot use these characters: / \.

3. Modify the report as needed.
   - For existing objects, modify the properties, styles, roles, filters, display rules, ranks, and interactions.
   - To import objects from other reports, click Imports in the left pane. If the Imports tab is not visible, select View > Imports. From the Imports tab, drag a single report object, multiple report objects, or an entire section and drop it onto the canvas.

4. Select File > Save, or click .

Open a Report

Reports in the designer are saved when you use either the Save window or the Save As window. A saved report contains at least one section. Typically, a section uses data items from a data source to perform queries. The section displays the results with one or more report objects (for example, a table, a graph, a gauge, a control, and so on). For more information about sections, see “Overview of Report Sections and Info Windows” on page 459.

A section is not required to contain any report objects. For example, you might have a report that you use only as a template to create other reports if you want all reports to have a similar appearance. A template-like report might contain data sources, calculated items, global data filters, and shared display rules, but it might not contain report objects.
To open a report:

1. Select **File ▶ Open** or click 🗂. The Open window is displayed.

2. (Optional) Search for a report by clicking 🔍. The Search window is displayed. Enter your search criteria, and then click **Search**. When the results are displayed, select the report name. Click **OK** to open the report.

   **TIP** Searching does not include report content.

   **TIP** If you search for a single word, then the search assumes a wildcard character before and after the word. For example, if you perform a search with *low* in the **Name** field, then the search results include report names such as *Low Activity*, *Regions with Lowered Sales*, and *Monthly Travel Allowance*.

   **TIP** The search is not case sensitive. For example, if you search for *profit*, then the search results include report names such as *Sports Equipment Profits* and *Company profits last year*.

3. Select a report name, and then click **Open**. The report is displayed in the canvas.

   Alternatively, you can open a report using the object inspector on the SAS Visual Analytics home page. For more information, see “Discover Details Using the Object Inspector on the Classic Home Page” on page 619.

---

**Refresh a Report**

You can reopen the current report and save any unsaved changes by selecting **File ▶ Refresh Report**. When you are prompted to save changes, choose **Save** or **Don't Save**. Unsaved changes can include changes to the underlying data sources or changes that another user might have saved to the report.

This is especially useful if you have closed the current report without saving your changes.

**Note:** You are not prompted to save the report if there are no unsaved changes.

---

**Delete a Report**

To delete a report:

1. Select **File ▶ Open**. The Open window is displayed.

2. Select the report that you want to delete, and then click 🗑.
You can also delete a report from the home page. Click \( \text{Manage} \), and then click \text{Manage} \ (next to \text{My Content} or \text{Other Content}). For more information, see “Manage Content on the Classic Home Page” on page 614.
Using Report Objects

About Report Objects .......................................................... 318
Insert a Report Object into a Report ........................................ 320
Show or Hide Report Objects in the Objects Tab ....................... 321
Using Tables to Display Results .............................................. 322
  About List Tables .......................................................... 322
  About Crosstabs ........................................................... 322
  Specify Table Properties .................................................. 323
  Specify Table Styles ...................................................... 324
  Add Sparklines to a List Table .......................................... 325
Use the Combine Excluded Rows (or Cells) into “All Other” Properties .. 326
Using Graphs to Display Results ............................................ 328
  About Graphs ............................................................. 328
  Specify Graph Properties ............................................... 328
  Specify Graph Styles .................................................... 330
Using Controls to Display Results ......................................... 330
  About Controls ........................................................... 330
  Specify Control Properties ............................................. 331
  Specify Control Styles .................................................. 332
  Use a Control to Create a Report Prompt ............................. 332
  Reorder Report Prompts ............................................... 333
  Use a Control to Create a Section Prompt ............................ 333
  Reorder Section Prompts .............................................. 334
Using Container Object Types in Reports ................................ 334
  About Container Objects ............................................... 334
  Specify Container Properties ......................................... 335
  Specify Container Styles ............................................... 335
Using Other Object Types in Reports ..................................... 336
  Use a Text Object ........................................................ 336
  Use an Image ............................................................. 337
  Use a Stored Process .................................................... 338
  Use a Geo Map ........................................................... 341
  Use a Gauge .............................................................. 343
  Use a Word Cloud Object ............................................... 344
Using Custom Graphs to Display Results ................................ 345
  About Custom Graphs .................................................. 345
  Specify Custom Graph Properties ................................... 345
After selecting your data source and data items, add one or more report objects to display the results. The SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) provides report objects for all of your reports. (You can also select data after you add report objects to the canvas.) Report objects in the designer are grouped into types on the Objects tab in the left pane and in the Insert menu: Tables, Graphs, Gauges, Controls, Containers, Other, and Custom. Custom is displayed only if one or more custom graphs are saved in your My Folder location or if custom graphs are selected in the Show or Hide Objects window. For more information, see “Show or Hide Report Objects in the Objects Tab” on page 321.

For a definition and a picture of each report object, see Appendix 2, “Gallery of Report Objects,” on page 541.

The following table lists the available table objects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Table Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📊</td>
<td>List Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐️</td>
<td>Crosstab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table lists the default graph objects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Graph Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📊</td>
<td>Bar Chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐️</td>
<td>Targeted Bar Chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐️</td>
<td>Waterfall Chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐️</td>
<td>Line Chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐️</td>
<td>Pie Chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Graph Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌈</td>
<td>Scatter Plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📊</td>
<td>Time Series Plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🍵</td>
<td>Bubble Plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🗽</td>
<td>Treemap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Dual Axis Bar Chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Dual Axis Line Chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Dual Axis Bar-Line Chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Dual Axis Time Series Plot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** You can display the additional graph objects using the Show or Hide Objects window. For more information, see “Show or Hide Report Objects in the Objects Tab” on page 321. The additional graph objects are displayed in the gallery in the graph builder.

The following table lists the available controls:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Control Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Drop-down List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Button Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Text Input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Slider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table lists the available containers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Container Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Vertical Container</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Horizontal Container</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎈</td>
<td>Stack Container</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Report objects of the **Custom** type are created using the graph builder. They are identified by the icon. For more information, see “Using Custom Graphs to Display Results” on page 345.

In the designer, you have access to report objects from SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer). You can open a histogram, heat map, box plot, or correlation matrix in a report that has been exported from the explorer. However, you cannot create new histograms, heat maps, box plots, or correlation matrices in the designer.

### Insert a Report Object into a Report

To insert a report object into a report, choose one of the following methods:

- Drag the report object from the **Objects** tab in the left pane and drop it onto the canvas.
- Double-click the report object on the **Objects** tab in the left pane. The report object is automatically placed in the canvas. If you want the report object to appear in a different location, then drag and drop it in a new location.
- Select the report object on the **Objects** tab in the left pane, and press Enter. The report object is automatically placed in the canvas. If you want the report object to appear in a different location, then drag and drop it in a new location.
object to appear in a different location, then drag and drop it in a new location.

**TIP** Use the Show or Hide Objects window to specify which report objects are displayed on the *Objects* tab. For more information, see “Show or Hide Report Objects in the Objects Tab” on page 321.

- Use the *Insert* menu to select the report object that you want to insert. The report object is automatically placed in the canvas. If you want the report object to appear in a different location, then drag and drop it in a new location.

Additional steps are required for some report objects.

- If you insert a container, then you can drag and drop other report objects onto the container.
- Inserting images requires additional steps. For more information, see “Insert an Image into a Report” on page 337.
- Inserting stored processes requires additional steps. For more information, see “Use a Stored Process” on page 338.

**TIP** Use the *Clear Selection* or *Select All* option on the report object’s pop-up menu to clear the selected data or to select data in the report object.

---

### Show or Hide Report Objects in the Objects Tab

You can customize which report objects you want to see on the *Objects* tab. Once you hide a report object, it remains hidden until you choose to show it again.

**TIP** To quickly hide a report object on the *Objects* tab, right-click the object, and select *Hide Object*.

Note: Custom graphs appear under the *Custom* heading on the *Objects* tab if they are saved to your *My Folder* location or if custom graphs are selected in the Show or Hide Objects window.

To show or hide report objects:

1. On the *Objects* tab, click ¶, and then select *Show or Hide Objects*. The Show or Hide Objects window is displayed. Report objects that are available in the designer by default are selected. The list of report objects includes additional graph objects, which are not selected by default. Graph objects are also displayed in the graph builder gallery.

2. Select the report objects that you want to show on the *Objects* tab. If there are report objects that you do not want to see on the *Objects* tab, then clear one or more check boxes for one or more report objects.
(Optional) To find a custom graph object that is not listed, click Select Custom. The Choose an Item window is displayed. Select the custom graph object, and click OK to return to the Show or Hide Objects window.

Click OK. The Objects tab is updated.

---

**Using Tables to Display Results**

For a definition and a picture of each table type, see “Tables” on page 542.

**About List Tables**

By default, a list table contains aggregated data with one row for each distinct combination of category values. However, if the Show detail data check box has been selected, then all of the data is not aggregated.

**TIP** To rearrange the columns in a list table, drag and drop the column headings.

You can add sparklines to a column (if the data source contains a date data item) when aggregated data is displayed in the list table. For more information, see “Add Sparklines to a List Table” on page 325.

Starting in the 6.4 release, list tables are sorted in ascending order by the first data item that you add. Only new list tables have a default sort selection. The sorting of data items in list tables in existing reports does not change. To sort the list table by a column, click on the column heading. An arrow appears in the column heading to indicate the sorting.

Here are some key points about list tables:

- If you sort a list table, then the list table displays only the first 5,000 sorted rows.
- You cannot select the totals in a list table.

**About Crosstabs**

You can show subtotals and totals by selecting the appropriate check box (or check boxes) on the Properties tab for the crosstab. You can show a percentage of total or percentage of subtotal in a crosstab. For more information about percentage of total or percentage of subtotal, see “Create Derived Items for Measures” on page 365.

You cannot add a sparkline to a crosstab.

You should consider placing lower cardinality (fewer distinct values) categories on the columns and higher cardinality (more distinct values) categories on the rows. Crosstabs can help you improve readability especially when there are several category data items to include in your table.

By default, frequency is displayed only when there are no measures in the crosstab. If you add a category data item first, then the Frequency column is automatically added. When you add a measure data item, the Frequency column is automatically replaced by the measure that you added. If you add a
measure data item first, then the Frequency column is added only if you manually add it.

Here are some key points about crosstabs:

- You can create a brush interaction for totals and subtotals in a crosstab.
- A crosstab does not show data if the query is too large.

**Specify Table Properties**

To specify the properties for list tables and crosstabs:

1. If it is not already selected, select the table in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the **Properties** tab.

3. Update the general properties for the table. You can update the **Name**, **Title**, **Format** (for the title’s font style), and **Description**.

4. Update the object-specific properties for the table. The available properties depend on the selected table type.

Here are some details about the properties for list tables:

- By default, the **Enable selection in the viewers** property is selected for list tables. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device can select the list table, and click to see the list table name and any incoming filter information.

- You can use the **Data Options** properties to enable sorting, show detail data, combine excluded rows into “all other,” and to show totals. These properties are available when you use summarized data. They apply to both ranks and post-aggregate filters.

  **Note:** By default, a list table contains aggregated data with one row for each distinct combination of category values. However, if the **Show detail data** check box has been selected, then all of the data is not aggregated.

  For list tables, you can select the **Combine excluded rows into “All Other”** property, under the **Data Options** heading, to summarize all excluded rows. For more information, see “Use the Combine Excluded Rows (or Cells) into “All Other” Properties” on page 326.

  **TIP** Select the **Show labels for totals** property to turn off or turn on the aggregation labels for totals.

Here are some details about the properties for crosstabs:

- By default, the **Enable selection in the viewers** property is selected for crosstabs. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device can select the crosstab, and click to see the crosstab name and any incoming filter information.

- You can specify that you want to display missing labels as blanks instead of the string (missing) being displayed.

- You can specify that you want an indented layout and totals and subtotals for columns, rows, or both.
You can specify the placement of totals and subtotals.

**Specify Table Styles**

To specify styles for tables:

1. If it is not already selected, select the table in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the **Styles** tab.

3. Update the styles for the table. The available styles depend on the selected table type. For example, you can specify **Border and Fill**, **Cells**, **Column Headings**, and **Totals** for list tables and crosstabs.

Here are some details about the styles for list tables:

- Select **Wrap text** to wrap text in the cells of a list table.

- Select **Enable alternating background color** to specify that the color of every other row appears darker in the list table. Use the **Alternating background color** to specify the color of every other row in the list table. Use the **Selection color** style to specify the color of the selected row in the list table.
Your custom colors are saved between SAS Visual Analytics sessions. Your custom colors are displayed in the color palette. Here is an example:

**Figure 42.1 A Color Palette in the Designer**

Add Sparklines to a List Table

A sparkline is a small line graph that presents a single trend over time. A sparkline is about the size of one or two words, so it fits in a single cell and repeats for each row in a column. A sparkline does not have axes or labels. They are frequently used to present stock trends or production rates over time. A sparkline is intended to be both succinct and noteworthy.

In the designer, you can add sparklines to a column in a list table. The data source for the list table must include a date, datetime, or time data item before you can add a sparkline.

Here is an example of a simple list table with a sparkline:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Line</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Expenses</th>
<th>Profit</th>
<th>Profit Trend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Game</td>
<td>1,571,880,035</td>
<td>477,809,929</td>
<td>1,194,080,107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotional</td>
<td>813,590,200</td>
<td>223,622,374</td>
<td>589,967,826</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuffed Animal</td>
<td>270,990,066</td>
<td>159,348,280</td>
<td>111,642,285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Figure</td>
<td>262,318,761</td>
<td>281,390,254</td>
<td>-19,071,493</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To add sparklines:

1 If it is not already selected, select the list table in the canvas that you want to update.

2 Right-click the list table, and then select Add Sparkline. The Add Sparkline window is displayed.

3 Enter a Column label.

4 For Time Axis, select a date, datetime, or time data item in the current data source.

5 Select a Measure (line).

6 (Optional) Select the Set baseline check box. Enter a Value, and select a Fill type. Your choices are Gradient or Solid.

   The Set baseline option draws a horizontal line through the graph at the point on the Y axis where the baseline value resides. Everything above or below the baseline is filled in with either a solid or gradient color.

7 Click OK. The sparkline is added to the last column in the list table. You can move the sparkline to another location in the table.

To edit a sparkline, right-click in the sparkline column in the list table, and then select Edit Sparkline. The Edit Sparkline window is displayed. Update the information, and then click OK to save your changes.

To delete a sparkline, right-click in the sparkline column in the list table, and then select Remove Sparkline.

---

Use the Combine Excluded Rows (or Cells) into “All Other” Properties

You can use the Combine excluded rows into “All Other” property for list tables or the Combine excluded cells into “All Other” property for some graphs. These properties combine content across categories (for example, the content that is formed by combining the report object’s visible categories). These properties are frequently used with filters and ranks.

The effect of these properties can be influenced by certain types of interactions. For example, if you have a list table with a Sales measure data item, the list table might have the Combine excluded rows into “All Other” property selected and be targeted by a slider showing a range of Sales figures. The category combinations that are dropped based on the range selected in the slider control are grouped into a category named "All Other.”

Here are some key points about the Combine excluded rows into “All Other” and the Combine excluded cells into “All Other” properties:

- The Combine excluded rows into “All Other” property is not available for crosstabs.
- The Combine excluded cells into “All Other” property is not available for time series plots, bubble plots, scatter plots, step plots, needle plots, geo maps, or word clouds.
The Combine excluded cells into “All Other” property is not available for custom graphs if they depend on multiple data definitions. The property might be available for some custom graphs. For example, suppose that you have a custom graph with a bar chart and a line chart side by side, and the category and measure data role assignments for each chart are shared between the charts. Since one query produces the results for both charts, the Combine excluded cells into “All Other” property is available.

There is a similar, but distinct per-category “All Other” option that is provided for ranking in the designer. For more information about the All Other concept for ranking, see “Add a New Rank” on page 451.

The following list table shows how the content of combining visible categories is factored into “All Other”. The list table has two categories and a measure. The Combine excluded rows into “All Other” property is selected on the Properties tab. The list table is filtered by aggregate quantity values using the adjacent slider control.

Here are some key points about the Combine excluded rows into “All Other” property and the Combine excluded cells into “All Other” property:

- The property cannot be set when the report object is displaying detail data.
- The property cannot be set when the report object includes a rank with the per-category All Other option selected.
- The property cannot be set for pie charts when the Create “Other” slice for minimal values property is selected.
- The property cannot be set when a hierarchy is assigned to the report object.
The property cannot be set for line charts that are imported from the explorer.

Using Graphs to Display Results

About Graphs

For a definition and a picture of each graph type, see “Graphs, Charts, and Plots” on page 543.

Some graphs are available by default in the designer. (These graphs are listed under the Graphs heading on the Objects tab.) There are additional graph objects, which are displayed in the graph builder gallery. For more information about the gallery, see “About the Graph Template Gallery” on page 482. You can also display the additional graph objects using the Show or Hide Objects window in the designer. For more information, see “Show or Hide Report Objects in the Objects Tab” on page 321.

You can also create custom graphs. For more information, see “Using Custom Graphs to Display Results” on page 345.

Specify Graph Properties

To specify the properties for graphs:

1. If it is not already selected, select the graph in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the Properties tab.

3. Update the general properties for the graph. You can update the Name, Title, Format (for the title’s font style), and Description.

4. Update the specific properties for the graph. The available properties depend on the selected graph type.

Here are details about the properties for graphs:

- By default, the Enable selection in the viewers property is selected for graphs. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device can select the graph, and click to see the graph name and any incoming filter information.

- For select graphs only, you can use the Combine excluded cells into “All Other” property under Data Options. This property applies to both ranks and post-aggregate filters. For more information, see “Use the Combine Excluded Rows (or Cells) into “All Other” Properties” on page 326.

- To add a new horizontal or vertical reference line to all graph types except the pie chart and the treemap, select Create new reference line. You can specify a Label, an Axis, a Value, and the Style of the new line.

  Note: Properties for the axes or reference lines are not displayed for a custom graph that has merged or common axes.

- To rotate a graph’s X axis category labels by 45 degrees, select the Rotate value label property. This property is available for the bar chart,
targeted bar chart, waterfall chart, line chart, dual axis bar chart, dual axis line chart, the dual axis bar-line chart, and custom graphs with a single X axis that has discrete values.

Note: You cannot use the Rotate value label property if you assign a data item to a lattice row or lattice column data role.

- For bar charts that are assigned multiple measure data items (in the Measures role) or if you group a data item, you can create a 100% stacked bar chart using the Grouping style and Grouping scale properties. Select Cluster or Stack for the Grouping style. Select Normalize groups to 100% for the Grouping scale.

Note: The Grouping scale property is not available for the dual axis bar chart, the dual axis bar-line chart, or any custom graph with at least one bar chart and a second Y axis.

Note: Negative values are ignored in the 100% stacked bar chart.

Note: If you select Normalize groups to 100% for a bar chart, then the Set baseline property is not available.

Note: The Callout and Outside options for the Data label location are not supported for grouped pie charts. Selecting either of these options has no effect on the pie chart.

- To fill a line chart or a time series plot with color, select a Grouping style. The style choices are Overlay Unfilled, Overlay Filled, and Stack Filled. The default grouping style is Overlay Unfilled.

- To change the percentage for the “other” slice in a pie chart, change the amount listed in the Minimum percentage for “Other” field. The default is 4%.

- To display the measure label at the top of a pie chart, select the Show label check box.

- To change the transparency of the markers in a scatter plot, needle plot, step plot, or dot plot; or for the bubbles in a bubble plot or a bubble change plot; or for the bars in a schedule chart, move the slider for Transparency to any value between 0% and 100%. The default value for transparency is 0%.

- For the treemap, the Layout property determines how the tiles are arranged. The Show level indicator check box determines whether the label of the data item that is in the Tile role is displayed above the treemap.

- Use the Binning interval for a time series plot or a dual axis time series plot when you have an uneven grouping of time data. The options are:
  
  Automatic
  Determines the best bin size for your data. This option is the default.

  Fixed count
  Enables you to specify an interval between 10 and 500 in the Fixed bin count field.

  Use format
  Uses the format of the date data item as the interval.

- To set a baseline for a needle plot or butterfly chart, specify a number for the Set baseline property.
To remove the arrowheads for the vector plot or the stock high-low plot, clear the **Show arrowheads** property. To change the transparency of the vector plot or the stock high-low plot, move the slider for **Transparency** to any value between **0%** and **100%**. The default value for transparency is **0%**.

**Specify Graph Styles**

To specify styles for graphs:

1. If it is not already selected, select the graph in the canvas that you want to update.
2. In the right pane, click the **Styles** tab.
3. Update the styles for the graph. The available styles depend on the selected graph type. For example, you can specify **Border and Fill**, **Data Styling**, **Frame Styling**, **Text Styling**, and **Data Colors** for all graphs.

   By default, the background of a graph is set to white. Use the **Wall background** option (under **Frame Styling**) to specify a different color.

   **TIP** Move the slider beside the color palette to set the transparency for the **Wall background**, the **Legend background**, or the **Header background** for graphs, except for treemaps. The default value for transparency is **0%**.

   **Note:** A three-color **Gradient** data color style is available for bubble plots, treemaps, some bar charts, some waterfall charts, and word clouds.

Your custom colors are saved between SAS Visual Analytics sessions. Your custom colors are displayed in the color palette. For an example of the color palette, see **Figure 42.1 on page 325**.

**Using Controls to Display Results**

For a definition and a picture of each control type, see “Controls” on page 558.

**About Controls**

A control is a report object that filters or narrows the scope of the data that you are currently viewing. A control enables you to group your data by a selected category, and then select which group you want to view. When you drag and drop a data item onto a control, the control creates a group based on that data item. For example, you might have a data item called **Cars** that contains all of the models that a manufacturer produces. When you drag and drop the **Cars** data item onto a drop-down list, the control groups the car models, and then you can select a car model to use as a filter. Controls can be used in a report with interactions.

Report prompts are controls that are placed in the special area at the top of the canvas. A report prompt automatically filters all of the other report objects as long as the report object uses the same data source as the report prompt.
control. For more information, see "Use a Control to Create a Report Prompt" on page 332.

Section prompts are the controls that are placed in the special row area below the section tabs at the top of the canvas. A section prompt automatically filters all of the other report objects in the same section, as long as the report object uses the same data source as the section prompt control. For more information, see "Use a Control to Create a Section Prompt" on page 333.

You can place any control in the main area of the canvas below the section prompt row. You must define explicit interactions (using either the Interactions tab or the Interactions view) between these controls (as the source report objects) and one or more target report objects. For more information about interactions, see “Overview of Report Interactions” on page 429.

The text input control, button bar control, drop-down list control, and slider control (single-point only) support parameters. For more information, see Chapter 49, “Working with Parameters in Reports,” on page 455.

Here are some key points about filtering using controls:

- Filters use the AND operator.
- Filters are applied as separate steps.
- The filter results are impacted by the type of data used in the control.

**Specify Control Properties**

To specify the properties for a control:

1. If it is not already selected, select the control in the canvas that you want to update.
2. In the right pane, click the Properties tab.
3. Update the general properties for the control. You can update the Name, Title, Format (for the title’s font style), and Description.
4. Update the specific properties for the control. The available properties depend on the selected control.

Here are some details about the properties for controls:

- By default, the **Enable selection in the viewers** property is not selected for controls. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device cannot select the control, and click to see the control name and any incoming filter information. However, users can still modify values for the control.

- For drop-down lists, lists, and button bars, select the **Required** property if you want to require users to make a selection in the control. If you select the **Required** property for a list, at least one check box must always be selected.

- By default, the **Allow multiple selection** property is selected for lists. If you clear the **Allow multiple selection** check box, radio button are displayed instead of check boxes and the **Required** property is applied automatically.

- For button bars and sliders, the **Horizontal** property is selected by default.
For sliders, select the **Interact on the data in view** property if you want to have the control interactively filter the post-aggregated data.

For sliders, select the **Set fixed range** property so that you can specify the **Minimum** and **Maximum** properties for the slider end points.

**Note:** You cannot have a filter or rank when the **Set fixed range** property is selected for a slider.

### Specify Control Styles

To specify styles for controls:

1. If it is not already selected, select the control in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the **Styles** tab.

3. Update the styles for the control. The available styles depend on the selected control type. For example, for a drop-down list, you can specify **Border and Fill**, **Drop-down Styling**, and **Text Styling**.

Your custom colors are saved between SAS Visual Analytics sessions. Your custom colors are displayed in the color palette. For an example of the color palette, see Figure 42.1 on page 325.

### Use a Control to Create a Report Prompt

If you use a control to create a report prompt, then the user can select a value to filter the data in the report. For some control types, when the **Required** property is not selected, the user might need to press Ctrl+click to clear the value in the filter.

You cannot create cascading (or dependent) report prompts. However, you can use a report prompt to cascade filters to section prompts.

To use a control to create a report prompt:

1. Drag the control icon from the **Objects** tab in the left pane and drop it onto the area above the tabs on the canvas. (Look for the hint text that says, “Drop controls here to create a report prompt.”) The control appears above the tabs on the canvas.

   **Note:** You can also use a prompt container to create a report prompt.

2. Drag and drop a category, measure, or parameter onto the control. For example, if you drag and drop a drop-down list control, then you can assign a category like **Facility City** or **Facility State**. Then, the drop-down list is populated with the cities or states that are used in that category.

   You can also use the **Roles** tab in the right pane to specify the **Category** and **Frequency** roles for the report prompt.

3. (Optional) Update the general properties for the report prompt. You can update the **Name** and **Description**.

4. (Optional) Update the specific properties for the report prompt. The available properties depend on the selected control.

Here are some details about the properties for controls:
By default, the **Enable selection in the viewers** property is not selected for controls. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device cannot select the control, and click ![icon] to see the control name and any incoming filter information. However, users can still modify values for the control.

For drop-down lists and button bars, select the **Required** property if you want to require a user to make a selection in the control. If you select the **Required** property for a drop-down list, at least one check box must always be selected.

For sliders, for **Value**, the **Range** property is selected by default. Select the **Interact on the data in view** property to have the control filter only the aggregated data that is currently displayed in the report. If you clear this property, then the detail data is filtered.

**Note:** If the **Interact on the data in view** property is not selected, then a slider does not filter crosstabs or time series plots.

For button bars and sliders, the **Horizontal** property is selected by default.

If the report prompt uses one data source and the report objects on the canvas use another data source, you can change the data source mappings by right-clicking the control, and then selecting **Edit Data Source Mapping**. For more information, see “Map Data Sources” on page 440.

**Reorder Report Prompts**

You can reorder the display of report prompts.

To change the order in which report prompts are displayed:

1. In the right pane, click the **Properties** tab.
2. Select the report name in the drop-down list.
3. In the **Report Prompts** area, select a report prompt. Click ![arrow down] or ![arrow up] to reorder the report prompts.

**Use a Control to Create a Section Prompt**

The drop-down list, button bar, and text input controls are the only controls that can be used as section prompts.

If you use a control to create a section prompt, then the user can select a value to filter the data. For some control types, when the **Required** property is not selected, the user might need to press Ctrl+click to clear the value in the filter.

Section prompts can be affected by report prompts.

**Note:** You cannot create cascading (or dependent) section prompts.

To use a control to create a section prompt:

1. Drag the control icon from the **Objects** tab in the left pane and drop it onto the area above the report objects and below the tabs on the canvas. (Look for the hint text that says, “Drop controls here to create a section prompt.”) The control appears below the tabs on the canvas.
Note: You can also use a prompt container to create a section prompt.

2 Drag and drop a category, a measure, or a parameter onto the control. For example, if you drag and drop a drop-down list control, then you can assign a category like Facility City or Facility State. Then the drop-down list is populated with the cities or states that are used in that category.

You can also use the Roles tab in the right pane, and then specify the Category and Frequency roles.

**TIP** If you move a section prompt from one section to another section in a report, you must edit the data source mapping for an interaction to work. Right-click the control, and select Edit Data Source Mapping. For more information, see “Map Data Sources” on page 440.

If the section prompt uses one data source and the report objects on the canvas use another data source, you can change the data source mappings by right-clicking the control, and then selecting Edit Data Source Mapping.

### Reorder Section Prompts

You can reorder the display of section prompts.

To change the order in which section prompts are displayed:

1 In the right pane, click the Properties tab.
2 Select the section name in the drop-down list.
3 In the Section Prompts area, select a section prompt. Click ↓ or ↑ to reorder the section prompts.

### Using Container Object Types in Reports

#### About Container Objects

You can use containers to group other report objects. There are these types of containers:

- Vertical and horizontal containers.

- Stack containers. The report objects are displayed as if they are in a slide deck. Only one report object is displayed at a time. The stack container has a control bar instead of a scroll bar that lets you move between report objects. You cannot nest stack containers. However, you can place them side by side. When you use precision layout, you can resize the stack container.

- Prompt containers. These containers group prompt controls. Prompt containers are affected by report prompts, but not by other section prompts. They are not affected by interactions. Report objects inside prompt containers are filtered by the same rules as other objects.

Prompt containers can be added to the report prompt area and section prompt area on the canvas. This enables you to add control types (for example, list controls) that are not otherwise allowed in those prompt areas.
**TIP** If a prompt container is open and there are unsaved changes, then the button bar changes. An **Apply** button is displayed so that you can apply changes.

**Note:** Stored processes cannot be added to any type of container.

### Specify Container Properties

To specify the properties for a container:

1. If it is not already selected, select the container in the canvas that you want to update.
2. In the right pane, click the **Properties** tab.
3. Update the general properties for the container. You can update the **Name**, **Title**, **Format** (for the title's font style), and **Description**.
4. Update the object-specific properties for the container. Here are some details about the properties for containers:
   - By default, the **Enable selection in the viewers** property is selected for containers. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device can select the container, and click to see the container name and any incoming filter information.
   - Update the order in which the report objects appear inside the container.
   - For stack containers, the **Navigation control location** property changes the location of the control bar, and the **Navigation button type** property changes the appearance of the control bar. You can reorder the display of the report objects in the stack container using the **Objects** list.
   - For prompt containers, you can select the **Layout** and **Button text**. The **Automatically apply values** property is selected by default. If you clear the **Automatically apply values** check box, then you cannot work with any interactions to or from the prompt container until you apply or cancel changes.

### Specify Container Styles

To specify styles for containers:

1. If it is not already selected, select the container in the canvas that you want to update.
2. In the right pane, click the **Styles** tab.
3. Update the styles for the container. The available styles depend on the selected container type. **Border and Fill** is available for all containers. Prompt containers also have **Drop-down Styling** and **Text Styling** options.

The **Button bar color** style option for the prompt container enables you to change the background around the **Close** button.
Here is an example of a prompt container that has the **Background color** and **Button bar color** styles set.

Your custom colors are saved between SAS Visual Analytics sessions. Your custom colors are displayed in the color palette. For an example of the color palette, see Figure 42.1 on page 325.

### Using Other Object Types in Reports

#### Use a Text Object

**About Text Objects**

Text objects display static text. You can use text to include company standards, such as text that indicates confidentiality, in your reports. You can have hyperlinks in text. For more information about links, see “Create a Link from a Text Object” on page 447. You can also use text to annotate other objects in a report.

**Specify Text Object Properties**

To specify the properties for a text object:

1. If it is not already selected, select the text object in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the **Properties** tab.

3. Update the general properties for the text. You can update the **Name**, **Title**, **Format** (for the title’s font style), and **Description**.

4. (Optional) Update the object-specific properties for the text object. By default, the **Enable selection in the viewers** property is not selected for text objects. This means that users who view the report in the web viewer or a mobile device cannot select the text in a report.
Specify Text Object Styles

You can use the floating toolbar to change the font, font size, text color, and text background color. You can specify whether the text is bold, italic, or underlined, and whether it is left-aligned, centered, or right-aligned. You can also use the floating toolbar to create a link from a text object. For more information, see “Create a Link from a Text Object” on page 447.

**TIP** You can use the pop-up menu to cut, copy, and delete text. However, you have to use the keyboard shortcut (Ctrl+V) to paste text.

Note: You cannot change text styles using the Styles tab.

Use an Image

About Images

You can use images to include your corporate logo or other graphics in your reports. You can insert images from a repository or from your local machine. If you select an image from your local machine, it is saved to the repository. You can also add tooltip text to an image.

Insert an Image into a Report

To insert an image into a report:

1. Choose one of the following:
   - Drag the **Image** from the Objects tab in the left pane and drop it onto the canvas. The Image Selection window is displayed.
   - Select Insert ➤ Other ➤ Image. The Image Selection window is displayed. The image object is automatically placed in the canvas. If you want the image to appear in a different location, then drag and drop it in a new location.

2. Select the image from one of the following locations:
   - **Load from repository**
     Select this option to choose an image that is stored on the same server as the reports.
   - **Load from local machine**
     Select this option to choose an image from your local machine. Click **Browse** to choose a file on your local machine. Specify a repository in the **Save the local image to the repository** field. If you click **Browse**, the Save As window is displayed. Select a folder and then click **OK** to return to the Image Selection window.

   A preview of the image is displayed.

3. (Optional) Specify the **Scale type**:
   - **None**
     The actual size of the image is maintained. The image might or might not fill the entire area of the image's visual container. If the image is larger than the visual container, then scroll bars are displayed.
Stretch
The height and width of image are set to the height and width of the image’s visual container. The image’s original aspect ratio is not maintained.

Fit All
The image is modified to fit best into the image's visual container. The image’s original aspect ratio is maintained.

Fit Width
The width of the image is set to the width of the image’s visual container. The height maintains the image's original aspect ratio. Scroll bars are displayed if the set height of the image is greater than the height of the visual container.

Fit Height
The height of the image is set to the height of the image's visual container. The width maintains the image's original aspect ratio. Scroll bars are displayed if the set width of the image is greater than the width of the visual container.

Tile
The image is tiled in the visual container. The image’s original size is maintained. There are no scroll bars.

4 (Optional) Specify the Tooltip text.

5 Click OK.

Specify Image Properties
To specify the properties for an image:

1 If it is not already selected, select the image in the canvas that you want to update.

2 In the right pane, click the Properties tab.

3 Update the general properties for the image. You can update the Name, Title, and Description.

4 Update the properties specific for the image. Your choices are Location, Scale type, and Tooltip text.

   By default, the Enable selection in the viewers property is not selected for images. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device cannot select the image, and click to see the image name.

Specify Image Styles
No styles are available for images.

Use a Stored Process

About Stored Processes
A stored process is a SAS program that is stored on a server and that can be executed as requested by client applications such as SAS Visual Analytics. The
embedded SAS code can contain instructions for displaying report elements that include queries, prompted filters, titles, images, and statistical analyses.

You can add one or more stored processes to a report. You can edit the prompts for a stored process using the Properties tab in the designer. When you set the value for a prompt in the designer, that prompt value becomes the default value for the viewer.

Any prompts in a stored process must follow the guidelines for entering prompt values. This is important if the stored process contains date values. See “Entering Prompt Values in the SAS Stored Process Web Application” in the SAS Stored Processes: Developer’s Guide.

You can also add a stored process report, which contains the predefined output from a stored process.

There are prerequisites for printing stored process output. For more information, see “Printing Reports” on page 466.

There are limitations to where stored processes can be used in the designer:

- A stored process cannot be used in the precision layout.
- A stored process cannot be the source or target of an interaction in a report.
- A stored process cannot be added to a container.

Note: Users who view stored processes using SAS Mobile BI cannot be prompted. Instead, the stored process runs using the prompt values that were added when the report was created.

Note: The stored process output in a report is rendered as HTML regardless of the requested output type.

For information about creating a stored process and registering it in metadata, see SAS Stored Processes: Developer's Guide.

Specify Stored Process Properties

To specify the properties for a stored process:

1. If it is not already selected, select the stored process in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the Properties tab.

3. Update the general properties for the stored process. You can update the Name, Title, Format (for the title's font style), and Description.

4. Update the properties specific to the stored process. Your choices are Show metadata view and Show SAS log in the output. If the stored process contains prompts, the Edit Prompts button is displayed.
By default, the Enable selection in the viewers property is selected for stored processes. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device can select the stored process, and click ![select icon] to see the stored process name.

Click Edit Prompts to open a new window where you can edit the parameters for the stored process. Click OK to save your changes.

Selecting the Show metadata view check box can make it easier to work with the stored process while you are designing a report. In the metadata view, you can see information about when the stored process was created and last modified. You can also see the name of the stored process file.

Here is an example of the metadata view for a stored process:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stored Process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name: precTable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description: precTable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created by: Staging Utility Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modified by: Staging Utility Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS server: SASApp - Logical Stored Process Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source file: precTable.sas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source code repository: Datastore#ProcessCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created: Jun 26, 2014 7:57:29 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last modified: Jun 26, 2014 7:57:29 AM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selecting the Show SAS log in the output option means that both the log output and the stored process output are displayed in the report. This can assist you in debugging problems.
Use a Geo Map

About Geo Maps

Many types of data have a spatial aspect, including demographics, marketing surveys, and customer addresses. For example, if a user needs to evaluate population data for U.S. Census tracts, a report designer could display the information in a table. However, it would be easier and more effective for the person using the report to see the information in the context of the geography of the tracts. When evaluating information that has a spatial component, users might find it easier to recognize relationships and trends in the data if they see the information in a spatial context.

A geo map overlays your data on a geographic map. You can add a geo map only if the report uses data items from a data source that is enabled for geographic mapping.

You can create a filter or brush interaction between a geo map and another report object in your report or dashboard. When you click on a specific region or city in the geo map, the other report object filters or highlights to show the same location.

The following geo maps are available in the designer:

Geo Bubble Map
A bubble plot that is overlaid on a geographic map. For a complete definition and picture of a geo bubble map, see "Other Report Objects" on page 559.

A geo bubble map requires a geography variable with the role type of geography.

Geo Coordinate Map
A simple scatter plot that is overlaid on a geographic map. For a complete definition and picture of a geo coordinate map, see "Geo Coordinate Maps" on page 559.

A geo coordinate map requires a geography variable with the role type of geography.

Geo Region Map
A two-dimensional map that uses color combinations to represent different regions on the map. For a complete definition and picture of a geo region map, see "Geo Region Maps" on page 560.

A geo region map requires a geography variable with the role type of geography. However, it does not support custom geography data items or ZIP code data.

Here are some key points about geo maps:

- Calculated data items and grouped category data items can be changed into geographic data items and used in geo maps.
- Certain geo maps that are exported from the explorer (for example, geo maps that use custom roles or data sets that have centroids) cannot be fully modified in the designer.
When a Color data role and a display rule are applied to a geo bubble map or geo region map, the Color data role takes precedence over the display rule. The geo coordinate map does not have a Color data role. For more information about data roles, see “Working with Data Role Assignments” on page 381.

Specify Geo Map Properties
To specify the properties for a geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map:

1. If it is not already selected, select the geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the Properties tab.

3. Update the general properties for the geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map. You can update the Name, Title, Format (for the title's font style), and Description.

4. Update the properties that are specific to the geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map. You can update Show map navigation control, Transparency, and Show legend.

Here are some details about the properties for geo maps:

- Use the Map Service property to change the map provider for a geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map after you have placed it on the canvas. This property changes the map type from OpenStreetMap to any available Esri service if an Esri service is available.

- For a geo bubble map, you select the Transparency for the bubble plot. For a geo coordinate map, you select the Transparency for the scatter plot. For a geo region map, you select the Transparency for the regions.

- There are Legend properties for geo coordinate maps. However, geo coordinate maps cannot have a legend. Any changes that you make to the Legend properties will be discarded.

Specify Styles for Geo Maps
To specify styles for a geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map:

1. If it is not already selected, select the geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the Styles tab.

3. Update the styles for the geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map. You can specify Border and Fill, Data Styling, Frame Styling, Text Styling, and Data Colors for the geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map.

Your custom colors are saved between SAS Visual Analytics sessions. Your custom colors are displayed in the color palette. For an example of the color palette, see Figure 42.1 on page 325.
Use a Gauge

About Gauges

A gauge is a dashboard indicator (also known as a KPI) that displays the status or measure of a variable or variables in relation to a target, goal, or interval. Gauges are designed to achieve this goal in a way that is familiar to users. Many real-life objects use gauges, such as cars and machines. Gauges can be used to display a quantity, range, variable, or status. They often appear in business intelligence dashboards.

Qualitative ranges are required for all gauges in the designer. You can populate the range intervals manually, or you can have them generated for you based on the range of the actual data.

Gauges in the designer support high cardinality.

For a definition and a picture of each gauge type, see “Gauges” on page 561.

Specify Gauge Properties

Starting in the 7.1 release, there is one gauge object on the Objects tab. When the gauge is on the canvas, you can use Type on the Properties tab to specify which type of gauge (bullet, dial, slider, speedometer, or thermometer) you want displayed in a report.

To specify properties for a gauge:

1. If it is not already selected, select the gauge in the canvas.
2. In the right pane, click the Properties tab.
3. Update the general properties for the gauge. You can update the Name, Title, Format (for the title’s font style), and Description.
4. Update the specific properties for the gauge. The available properties depend on the selected gauge type.

Here are some details about the properties for gauges:

- By default, the Enable selection in the viewers property is selected for gauges. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device can select the gauge and click to see the gauge name and any incoming filter information.
- (Optional) Clear Show value label, Show range labels, or both properties.
- Select a Type for the gauge. You can choose Bullet, Dial, Slider, Speedometer, or Thermometer.
- For the bullet, slider, and thermometer gauges, you can specify the Direction for displaying the gauge. The default for the bullet and slider gauges is Horizontal. The default for the thermometer gauge is Vertical.
Specify Gauge Styles

To specify styles for gauges:

1. If it is not already selected, select the gauge in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the **Styles** tab.

3. Update the styles for the gauge. The available styles depend on the selected gauge type. For example, you can specify **Border and Fill**, **Data Styling**, **Frame Styling**, **Text Styling**, and **Data Colors** for gauges.

   **Note:** The **Header value** enables you to set only the text color.

Your custom colors are saved between SAS Visual Analytics sessions. Your custom colors are displayed in the color palette. For an example of the color palette, see Figure 42.1 on page 325.

Use a Word Cloud Object

About Word Cloud Objects

A word cloud displays a set of words from a character data item. Depending on the type of word cloud and your data roles, the size of each word in the cloud can indicate the relevance of the word to a topic, the frequency of the word in a category, or the value of a measure.

Every word cloud has a descending sort based on its size.

**TIP** There is a limit of 100 rows for a word cloud. To reduce the amount of data, add a rank for the word cloud, and use a number less than 100. For more information, see “Add a New Rank” on page 451.

Word clouds support display rules and interactions.

Specify Word Cloud Properties

To specify the properties for a word cloud:

1. If it is not already selected, select the word cloud in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the **Properties** tab.

3. Update the general properties for the word cloud. You can change the **Name**, **Title**, **Format** (for the title’s font style), and **Description**.

4. Update the object-specific properties for the word cloud. Here are some details about the properties for word clouds:

- By default, the **Enable selection in the viewers** property is selected for word clouds. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device can select the word cloud, and click ![ ] to see the word cloud name and any incoming filter information.

- Use the **Arrangement** property to specify how the words are displayed in the word cloud. **Cloud** is the default. Use **Rows** to display the words in rows as if you were reading text in a book.
Use the **Font scale** to control the difference in the size of the smallest and largest words. If you select 1, there is a one-to-one ratio, so the smallest and largest words are displayed as the same size.

By default, the word cloud has a limit of 100 terms. After the results of a query come back, only the top 100 terms, based on a descending sort of the size measure, will be displayed. Use the **Word display limit** property to display fewer terms. The slider can be set to a number between five and 100.

### Specify Word Cloud Styles

To specify styles for word clouds:

1. If it is not already selected, select the word cloud in the canvas that you want to update.
2. In the right pane, click the **Styles** tab.
3. Update the styles for the word cloud. For example, you can specify **Border and Fill**, **Frame Styling**, **Text Styling**, and **Data Colors**.

**TIP** A three-color Gradient data color style is available for word clouds that have at least two measures.

Your custom colors are saved between SAS Visual Analytics sessions. Your custom colors are displayed in the color palette. For an example of the color palette, see Figure 42.1 on page 325.

---

### Using Custom Graphs to Display Results

#### About Custom Graphs

The graph builder enables you to create custom graph objects. To access the graph builder, on the **Objects** tab, click ![Create Custom Graph](image). The Create Custom Graph window is displayed. For more information, see Chapter 52, “Creating and Using Custom Graph Objects,” on page 481.

When a custom graph is saved in the **My Folder** location, it is displayed under the **Custom** heading on the **Objects** tab. Then, you can insert the custom graph into a report and add data to it. For information about adding a custom graph to the **Objects** tab, see “Show or Hide Report Objects in the Objects Tab” on page 321.

For a definition and a picture of each custom graph type, see “Graphs, Charts, and Plots” on page 543.

#### Specify Custom Graph Properties

To specify the properties for custom graphs:

1. If it is not already selected, select the custom graph in the canvas that you want to update.
2 In the right pane, click the Properties tab.

3 Update the general properties for the graph. You can update the Name, Title, Format (for the title’s font style), and Description.

4 Update the specific properties for the graph. The available properties depend on the selected custom graph type.

   By default, the Enable selection in the viewers property is selected for custom graphs. This means that users who use the web viewer or a mobile device can select the custom graph and click $\circ$ to see the custom graph name and any incoming filter information.

   Note: No properties are available for the schedule chart.

Specify Custom Graph Styles

To specify styles for custom graphs:

1 If it is not already selected, select the custom graph in the canvas that you want to update.

2 In the right pane, click the Styles tab.

3 Update the styles for the graph. The available styles depend on the selected custom graph type. For example, you can specify Border and Fill, Data Styling, Frame Styling, Text Styling, and Data Colors for custom graphs.

   By default, the background of a graph is set to white. Use the Wall background option (under Frame Styling) to specify a different color.

   Note: A three-color Gradient data color style is available for custom graphs that have a Color role.

Your custom colors are saved between SAS Visual Analytics sessions. Your custom colors are displayed in the color palette. For an example of the color palette, see Figure 42.1 on page 325.

Assign Colors to Overlays in Custom Graph Elements

Each time a new graph element is overlaid on top of an existing graph element, the data colors that are assigned to each subsequent graph element are the colors after all of the colors have been assigned to the first graph and its elements. If 12 colors are assigned to the first graph element (for example, a bar chart), then the graph element that is overlaid (for example, a line chart) is assigned color 13.

To have the overlaid graph element start with the first color, change the Overlaid plot colors property for the cell in the graph builder to All graphs start with the same color.
Setting the Overlaid plot colors property affects the Fill colors on the Styles tab when you open the custom graph in the designer.

**Figure 42.2** Data Colors on the Styles Tab in the Designer

If a custom graph contains more than eight groupings, the Fill colors are repeated. Here is the pattern for colors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colors</th>
<th>Pattern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-8</td>
<td>The colors are specified in the Fill color palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-16</td>
<td>Repeat colors 1 through 8 in a lighter hue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17-24</td>
<td>Repeat colors 1 through 8 in a darker hue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-32</td>
<td>Repeat colors 1 through 8 in the Fill color palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33-40</td>
<td>Repeat colors 1 through 8 in a lighter hue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-48</td>
<td>Repeat colors 1 through 8 in a darker hue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 48 colors</td>
<td>Repeat the color patterns above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Duplicate a Report Object

Duplicating a report object in the designer enables you to use a copy of the same object in the same section or another section of your report.

Note: If you duplicate a control with a parameter, the parameter is not copied from the original control because the parameter can get its value from only one control.

To duplicate a report object:

1. On the canvas, right-click the report object that you want to duplicate.

2. Select Duplicate `<ReportObject>`, where `<ReportObject>` is the name of the report object in the report. (For example, `List Table 1`, `Bar Chart 1`, and so on.) The duplicated report object is placed on the canvas with a name based on the original name. For example, if the original report object name is `List Table 1`, then the duplicate report object is displayed as `List Table 1 (1)`. If you choose to duplicate the same report object again, then it is displayed as `List Table 1 (2)`.

3. (Optional) Move the duplicate report object to another section. Right-click the report object that you want to move. Select Move `<ReportObject>` to `<SectionName>`, where `<ReportObject>` is the name of the report object and `<SectionName>` is the name of the section.

4. (Optional) If you want the report object to appear in a different location, then drag and drop it in a new location.

   If you move an object to a section with precision layout, then you must manually move the object to its proper location. All objects are put in the top left corner by default.

Working with Alerts for Report Objects

Overview of Alerts

You can create alerts for a report object so that subscribers are notified via e-mail or a text message when the alert condition is met. You can specify how frequently the system checks to see whether the alert condition is been met.

You can add alerts to report objects using the Alerts tab. You can also add alerts when you create a display rule. For more information about display rules, see “Adding Table-Level Display Rules” on page 399.

Note: You can specify a preference for receiving alert notifications via e-mail or a text message in both the designer and the viewer. For more information, see “Specify General Preferences for the Designer” on page 305.
Add an Alert

To add an alert to a report object:

1. If it is not already selected, select the report object in the canvas to which you want to add an alert.

2. Do one of the following:
   - Right-click the report object, and select **Add Alert**. The Add Alert window is displayed.
   - In the right pane, click the **Alerts** tab. Click 📧. The Add Alert window is displayed.

3. On the **Expression** tab, specify the criteria for the alert. You can create a new expression or use an existing expression.

4. (Optional) Specify how often you want the system to check for the criteria. You can use the system default, which is set by your administrator, or you can limit the check to a minute or hourly increment.

5. On the **Subscription and Notification** tab, add or remove subscribers for the alert. You can specify how frequently alert notifications are sent. For example, suppose that you specify that you want alert notifications sent every five days. Then, it will be at least five days before you receive an alert notification.

   **Note:** Only users who have e-mail addresses stored in metadata are displayed in the **Manage subscribers** list on the **Subscription and Notification** tab.

   **Note:** The timing of when alert notifications are sent can vary depending on when the alert condition is met.

6. Click **OK**. The details for the alert are displayed at the bottom of the **Alerts** tab.
Note: An alert notification has a blank subject. Some cellular carriers convert text messages to e-mail messages. When a subject is not specified in an e-mail, these carriers try to add a subject. Some carriers add the alert condition as the subject. Other carriers cannot add the subject, so the e-mail message has a blank subject.

Edit an Alert

To edit an alert:

1. In the right pane, click the Alerts tab.
2. Select the alert that you want to edit, and click Edit. The Edit Alert window is displayed.
3. Update the alert criteria, and then click OK to save your changes.

Delete an Alert

Alerts are not automatically deleted when a report is deleted. You can delete an alert on the Alerts tab. Select the alert that you want to delete, and click Delete. Then, click Delete in the confirmation message that is displayed.
Working with Data in SAS Visual Analytics Designer

Overview of Data Sources and Data Items .......................................................... 352

Working with Data Sources in Reports ............................................................. 352
  About Data Sources .......................................................................................... 352
  Import a Data Source for a Report ................................................................. 353
  Add a Data Source to a Report ...................................................................... 353
  Refresh a Data Source for a Report ............................................................... 355
  Remove a Data Source from a Report ........................................................... 355
  Change a Data Source in a Report ................................................................. 355
  View Measure Details .................................................................................... 356
  Show or Hide Data Items on the Data Tab ..................................................... 356
  Sort Data Items on the Data Tab .................................................................... 357
  Group Data Items on the Data Tab ................................................................. 357

Working with Hierarchies in a Report ............................................................... 357
  About Hierarchies .......................................................................................... 357
  Create a New Hierarchy for a Report ............................................................. 358
  Edit a Hierarchy for a Report ......................................................................... 358
  Delete a Hierarchy for a Report ..................................................................... 359

Working with Data Items in a Report ............................................................... 359
  About Data Items .......................................................................................... 359
  Assign Data Items .......................................................................................... 361
  Automatic Data Item Assignments ................................................................. 363
  Duplicate Data Items ..................................................................................... 363
  Rename Data Items ........................................................................................ 364
  Search for Data Items .................................................................................... 364
  Create a Distinct Count for a Category Data Item ......................................... 365
  Create Derived Items for Measures ............................................................... 365
  Create a Percentage of Total Using the Data Tab ......................................... 367
  Create a Custom Category ............................................................................ 368
  Modify Data Item Properties ........................................................................ 369
  Delete Data Items .......................................................................................... 374

Working with Geography Data Items ............................................................... 374
  About Geographic Data Items ....................................................................... 374
  Use a Predefined Geography Data Item ....................................................... 375
  Create a Custom Geography Data Item ....................................................... 375

Working with Calculated Items in Reports ..................................................... 376
  About Calculated Data Items ....................................................................... 376
Overview of Data Sources and Data Items

Each data source that is available in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) includes one or more data items that you can use in reports. For example, a data source named Order Information might include standard data items such as Order ID, Product ID, Unit Cost, Order Date, and Order Amount. You decide which data items to use. You can select all of the data items in the data source or a subset of the data items.

For information about exporting data, see “Exporting Content from the Designer” on page 469.

Working with Data Sources in Reports

About Data Sources

Many data sources that are available in the designer are prepared by a data administrator or analyst so that you can easily define a report. Data administrators load tables into memory using SAS Visual Analytics Administrator (the administrator). Analysts can use SAS Visual Data Builder (the builder) to design queries that load tables into memory too.

The Add Data Source window can be used to add or import data sources. If you have the Import and Load Data capability, then you can import data from a file into the designer. Supported files are SAS data sets, Microsoft Excel spreadsheets, and delimited text files (such as CSV files). If you can import data sources, the Add Data Source window has Import Data in the right pane.

All data sources contain data items, which can refer to calculations or columns in physical data (tables). Reports can include query results from more than one data source.
Import a Data Source for a Report

If you have the Import and Load Data capability, then you can import a data source into the designer using either the Add Data Source or the Change Data Source window. When you import data, the data source is automatically added to the open report. For more information about importing, see Chapter 4, "Importing Local Data Files," on page 19 or Chapter 5, "Importing Data from Servers," on page 25.

To import a data source for a report using the Add Data Source window:

1. On the Data tab, click beside the Select a data source text to display the Add Data Source window.

2. In the Import Data pane, select a data source that you want to import.

   **TIP** If you select a delimited text file, then you can specify additional options. For example, you can specify the delimiter, whether the first row contains column heading names, and where the data rows begin.

   **TIP** If you select a spreadsheet, then you can specify additional options. For example, you can specify which worksheets to import, whether the first row contains column heading names, and where the data rows begin.

3. Click Add.

Add a Data Source to a Report

You can use one or more data sources in a report in the designer.
To add a data source to a report:

1. On the Data tab, click beside the Select a data source text.

   The Add Data Source window is displayed.

2. In the Add Data Source window, select one or more data sources.

   **TIP** Use the Search field to narrow the list of data sources that are displayed in the Add Data Source window. The search searches the Name and Description fields. It is a “begins with” search rather than a “contains” search. If you receive a message that a data source is not available, contact your data administrator.

3. Click Add. The list of available data items is displayed on the Data tab.

4. (Optional) To add additional data sources, click on the Data tab, which displays the Add Data Source window. Select the data sources that you want, and then click Add. The Data tab is populated with a list of all of the data items that are in the data sources.

   When you add multiple data sources, the last data source that you selected is displayed on the Data tab. If one of the data sources that you selected is not available, the last available data source that you selected is displayed on the Data tab.

   **Note:** When you open a saved report that has multiple data sources, the designer displays the same data source that was displayed in the Data tab when the report was saved.
Refresh a Data Source for a Report

You can refresh the columns in a data source in the designer at any time. Be aware that refreshing a data source means that all live report objects that are connected to that data source will have their queries rerun.

Note: Refreshing a data source adds any new columns that have been added to the table metadata in the SAS LASR Analytic Server. The default formats and names of existing columns will be updated the next time you open the report.

Note: Data is refreshed from the table that is currently loaded into the SAS LASR Analytic Server.

To refresh a data source for a report, on the Data tab, select the data source, and then click Refresh.

To refresh the list of data sources when you are using the Add Data Source window, click Refresh beside the search field. This updates the list of all possible data sources. Individual data sources are not refreshed.

When you refresh a data source for a report, columns that have been deleted from the table metadata in the SAS LASR Analytic Server are automatically removed if they do not impact any objects in the report. If deleted columns do impact objects in the report, then the Repair Report window is displayed so that you can repair the objects that are impacted by the deleted columns. For more information, see Appendix 8, “Troubleshooting in SAS Visual Analytics Designer,” on page 601.

Remove a Data Source from a Report

You can remove all references to a data source from a report in the designer. Be aware that removing a data source means that all related data items are also removed from the report objects within the report.

Note: Other reports that use the same data source are not affected when you remove a data source from a report.

To remove a data source from a report:

1. On the Data tab, select the data source, and then click Remove.
2. Click Delete in the confirmation message that is displayed.

Change a Data Source in a Report

Note: The currency format will not adjust the locale if you change the data source and the locale associated with the second data source is different from the first data source.

To change a data source in a report:

1. On the Data tab, click Change , and then select Change Data Source. The Change Data Source window is displayed.
2. In the Change Data Source window, select a data source.
3. Click Change.
If a data item with the same name does not exist in the replacement data source, then it is automatically removed from the replacement data source if there are no report objects that use the data item. If there are report objects that use the data item, then those report objects will not work. The Repair Report window is displayed so that you can repair the objects that use the data item. For more information about repairing reports, see Appendix 8, “Troubleshooting in SAS Visual Analytics Designer,” on page 601.

Data items in the replacement data source that have names that do not exist in the original data source are added to the Data tab automatically.

Note: For data item names, the case is ignored when data sources are compared by the designer.

View Measure Details

To view the details about all of the measures in a data source:

1. On the Data tab, click View Measure Details, and then select Measure Details. The Measure Details window is displayed.
2. Click Close.

Show or Hide Data Items on the Data Tab

You can specify which data items you want to see for the data source on the Data tab. Your selections for which data items are shown or hidden are stored with the report. For example, suppose that you hide data items in one report, and then you open a second report that uses the same data source. The data items in the second report are not hidden unless you specifically hid them in that report, too.

To show or hide data items:

1. On the Data tab, click View Data Items, and then select Show or Hide Items. The Show or Hide Data Items window is displayed.
2. Select the data items that you want to appear on the Data tab. If there are data items that you do not want to see on the Data tab, then clear the check box (or check boxes) for that data item (or data items).
3. Click OK. The Data tab is updated.

Alternatively, you can select a data item that you want to hide on the Data tab. Right-click the data item, and select Hide Data Item.

TIP Starting in the 7.2 release, you can hide all of the data items that are not used in the current report. On the Data tab, click View Data Items, and then select Only Show Used Items.

You can also use a data source filter to restrict the data that is displayed in a report. For more information, see “Use a Data Source Filter in a Report” on page 423.
Sort Data Items on the Data Tab

To sort data items on the Data tab, click ▼, and then select one of the following:

- Sort Items ▶ Ascending By Name
- Sort Items ▶ Descending By Name

The data items are sorted on the Data tab within each grouping. The default sort is Ascending By Name.

For information about sorting data values in report objects, see “Sorting Data in Reports” on page 390.

Group Data Items on the Data Tab

To group data items on the Data tab, click ▼, and then select one of the following:

- Group Items ▶ By First Letter
- Group Items ▶ By Data Type
- Group Items ▶ By Classification
- Group Items ▶ By Format
- Group Items ▶ By Aggregation

The data items are grouped on the Data tab. The default is grouping By Role.

Working with Hierarchies in a Report

About Hierarchies

Creating hierarchies enables you to add drill-down functionality to your reports. A hierarchy is an arrangement of category columns that is based on parent-child relationships. The levels of a hierarchy are arranged with more general information at the top and more specific information at the bottom. For example, you might create a hierarchy of datetime columns with Year as the top level, Month as the next level, and Day as the bottom level.

You can also have a geographic hierarchy. For example, you might have a hierarchy with Region as the top level, State as the next level, and City as the bottom level.

You can have a maximum of two hierarchies for a report object.

Keep the following considerations in mind:

- List tables, controls, and gauges do not support hierarchies.
- Data item auto-assignment does not support hierarchies.
- Crosstabs can have either a hierarchy or categories on each row or column, but not both.
- Time series plot report objects allow only datetime data items in a hierarchy.
Geo bubble maps, geo coordinate maps, and geo region maps allow only geographic data items in a hierarchy. You can also have a date hierarchy.

Create a New Hierarchy for a Report

To create a new hierarchy:

1. On the Data tab, click \( \text{Data} \), and then select New Hierarchy. The New Hierarchy window is displayed.
2. Enter a Name.
3. Select at least two categories, and drag them to the Hierarchy list.
4. (Optional) Use the up and down arrows to arrange the data items in the Hierarchy list.
5. Click OK to save the new hierarchy. The \( \text{Data} \) icon identifies the new hierarchy in the list of data items on the Data tab.

**TIP** You can create a date hierarchy by right-clicking a date or datetime data item on the Data tab, and selecting Create Date Hierarchy. If you use a date data item, it must have a format that specifies the year or the Create Date Hierarchy option is not available.

Crosstab report objects enable you to create hierarchies from the categories on a crosstab axis. To create a hierarchy, right-click a category heading, and then select Create Hierarchy. The categories are replaced with a new hierarchy. The name of the new hierarchy is generated from the name of the outermost category with the suffix Hierarchy.

Edit a Hierarchy for a Report

To edit a hierarchy:

1. Right-click the hierarchy name on the Data tab, and select Edit Hierarchy. The Edit Hierarchy window is displayed.
2. (Optional) Edit the Name.
3. Add and remove categories. There must be at least two categories.
   
   **Note:** If a geographic hierarchy is used in a geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map, only geographic data items are displayed when you edit the hierarchy.
4. Click OK to save the updated hierarchy.

If the hierarchy that you edit is already used in a report object and is drilled or expanded, it returns to the top level after it is edited.
Delete a Hierarchy for a Report

To delete a hierarchy:

1. Right-click the hierarchy name on the Data tab, and select Delete Hierarchy.
2. Click Delete in the confirmation message that is displayed. The hierarchy is removed from the list of data items, as well as from any report objects, filters, or ranks that were using it.

Working with Data Items in a Report

About Data Items

You decide which data items to use to define a query for each report object. You can use all the data items in the data source or a subset of data items. Each data item is classified as either a category or a measure.

The designer can display data items using an existing user-defined format that has already been specified externally for a data column in a data source. However, you cannot specify a new or different user-defined format for a data item in the designer.

You can create a custom sort so that data items in a table or graph can sort to the top or to the bottom. Category data items, calculated items that are categories, and custom categories also support custom sorts. For more information, see “Using a Custom Sort” on page 393.

For information about filtering data items, see “Use a Data Source Filter in a Report” on page 423.

Table 43.1 Data Items That Are Available in the Designer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Item</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aggregated Measure or Time Period Calculation</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>A data item that represents special predefined operations, like distinct count, percentage of totals, percentage of subtotals, or frequency percent. Or, users can define their own aggregated measure calculations. Aggregate measures can be used in only some report objects. They cannot be used in filters, controls, spark lines, or time series graphs. Percentage of subtotal items (including row total, row subtotal, column total, and column subtotal) can be used only in crosstabs. Some aggregated measure calculations cannot be used in a detail rank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Item</td>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated</td>
<td></td>
<td>A data item that is calculated from existing data items by using an expression. For example, you could create a calculated data item called Profit, which is created by using this expression: ( \text{[Revenue]} - \text{[Cost]} ), where Revenue and Cost are measures in a data source. Calculated dates and times are treated as categories with distinct values being governed by the date or time format that you have chosen. Numeric calculated items can be treated as measures (with an aggregation type such as Sum, which is applied to each distinct category combination). Or, you can change numeric calculated items into category data items with distinct values being governed by the number of decimal places in the numeric format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td></td>
<td>A data item whose distinct values are used to group and aggregate measures. There are five types of categories: alphanumeric, date, datetime, time, and numeric. Alphanumeric categories can be made up of all letters, all digits, or a combination of the two. Categories that have values that are all digits might be physically stored as character or numeric data. The data type affects how values are handled in relation to some functionality, such as filtering, sorting, and formatting. Examples of alphanumeric categories include data items such as Product ID, Country, Employee Number, and Employee Name. Alphanumeric categories sort lexically. Date, datetime, time, and numeric categories are sorted by their underlying numeric values. Category data items can also be numeric. A category data item sorts differently than an alphanumeric data item. Numeric category data items sort by number. Note: If you change a measure to a category, then it uses this category icon. The icon indicates a user-defined format category data item. User-defined format categories can be based on underlying numeric or character data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date and Time</td>
<td></td>
<td>A category data item whose distinct values are used to group and aggregate measures. There are three types of date categories: date, datetime, and time. Examples of date, datetime, and time categories are Order Year, Date and Time of Sale, and Customer Wait Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Item</td>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>🗺</td>
<td>A category data item whose values are mapped to geographical locations or regions. Geography data items can be used in reports to show your data on a geographic map. For example, a geography data item can identify geographic information that is specific to your organization (for example, sales regions, warehouse locations, oil platforms, and so on). For more information, see “Working with Geography Data Items” on page 374. The geography icon can also indicate that all data items in a hierarchy are based on geography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>A data item whose values are arranged with more general information at the top and more specific information at the bottom. The first level in the hierarchy is the root level. For example, you might have a Date hierarchy, which includes the Year (the root level), the Quarter, and then the Month. You can also have geographic hierarchies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>📊</td>
<td>A data item whose values can be used in computations. These values are numeric. Examples of measures include Sales Revenue, Units Sold, and Salary. The designer assigns a default aggregation method to every measure. Almost all measures are assigned Sum. You can change the aggregation method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Report objects that are imported from SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer) use either live or on-demand data. For on-demand data, you can update the properties and styles for these report objects in the designer, but you cannot change the data assigned to them.

**Assign Data Items**

To assign data items to use in queries for the current report section:

1. On the Data tab in the left pane, click the down arrow to display a list of available data sources. Select a data source, and the Data tab is populated with a list of all of the data items that are in the data source.

   If the data source that you want is not in the list, click ☐, which displays the Add Data Source window. Select the data source that you want, and then click Add. The Data tab is populated with a list of all of the data items that are in the data source.

   If you do not want to use the data source that you originally selected, click 🗑. Click Delete in the confirmation message that is displayed.

2. Select an existing report object that uses the same data source name or add a new report object to the section.

3. Drag and drop a data item onto the canvas. The data item is automatically assigned a data role. For more information, see “Automatic Data Item Assignments” on page 363.
Note: You can use the Ctrl key to select multiple data items, and then drag and drop them onto the canvas.

Alternatively, you can right-click on a data item, and select Add Data Item to <ReportObject>, where <ReportObject> is the name of the report object in the report. (For example, List Table 1, Bar Chart 1, and so on.)

Note: You cannot double-click the icon for a data item and assign it to the report.

4 If the selected data item can replace a current data item in the report object or if the selected data item is valid for multiple data roles, then select the data assignment from the Assign <DataItemName> as window. A data assignment that is marked with a red asterisk (*) is required before the query can be run.

For more information about aggregations, see Appendix 4, “Aggregations for Measures,” on page 569.

5 (Optional) To see more information about a data item, select it in the list. The Name, Classification, Format, and Aggregation are displayed in the data item table below the list of data items. For a category data item with a user-defined format that has an underlying numeric value, you can specify Sort Options.
Automatic Data Item Assignments

When you drag and drop data items on a report object, the designer automatically assigns them a data role. For a single data item, the data item is assigned to an empty and required data role before you are prompted to replace an already assigned data item. For multiple data items, the data items are assigned to all empty and required data roles that accept the data items. There is a special case for a measure data role that allows multiple data items. In this special case, the designer automatically assigns all of the data items to the Measures data role.

Note: Hierarchy data items cannot be used in the automatic assignment of multiple data items. Also, the animation role and data tip role are not automatically assigned.

For more information about data roles, see “Working with Data Role Assignments” on page 381.

Duplicate Data Items

Duplicating measure data items in the designer enables you to see the aggregations of a data item side by side in a table. For a list of the available aggregation types, see Appendix 4, “Aggregations for Measures,” on page 569. You can duplicate a numeric measure if you want to use it as a category to group other values in some tables or graphs. If you save a report with duplicate
data items, then those data items are available when you edit the report the next time.

You can duplicate a calculated data item to make a variation of a calculation. For example, you might make similar calculations involving miles per gallon for a vehicle, but you create one calculation using **MPG (City)** and another using **MPG (Highway)**. You can duplicate any data item if you want to use it with more than one format in your report. For example, you might change **Month** to **Year** for a date data item.

To duplicate a data item:

1. On the **Data** tab in the left pane, right-click the data item that you want to duplicate. Select **Duplicate Data Item**.
   
   All of the properties of the original data item are copied to the duplicate data item. The duplicate data item appears in the list of data items on the **Data** tab. For example, if the original data item name is **Engine Size**, then the duplicate data item is displayed as **Engine Size (1)**. If you choose to duplicate the same data item again, then it is displayed as **Engine Size (2)**.

2. (Optional) Rename the duplicate data item.

3. (Optional) Change the format or aggregation for the duplicate data item.

4. (Optional) Edit the calculation for a calculated data item or aggregated measure.

5. (Optional) Change the sort options for a category data item with a user-defined format that is based on an underlying numeric value.

6. (Optional) Change the classification for the data item. For example, a numeric data item that has been duplicated and is not yet assigned to a report object can be a category or a measure.

**Rename Data Items**

You can rename data items in the data source using the **Data** tab.

To rename data items:

1. On the **Data** tab, right-click on a data item, and then select **Rename Data Item**. The Rename Data Item window is displayed.

2. Enter a new name. The name cannot be used by another data item in the same data source.

3. Click **OK**.

Alternatively, you can use the data item table at the bottom of the **Data** tab to rename a data item. For the **Name** property, enter a new name for **Value**.

**Search for Data Items**

If your data source contains many data items, you can search for particular data items using the **Data** tab.
To search for data items:

1. Enter the name of a data item in the search field on the Data tab. The field is located above the list of data items.

2. (Optional) Click to collapse the list of data item groupings or click to expand the list of data item groupings.

3. Click to clear the search term and display all of the data items in the data source.

Create a Distinct Count for a Category Data Item

A distinct count query is useful in many ways. For example, you might want to know the number of distinct products that were purchased during a specific time period. Or, you might want to know which products have the most customers or which products have the most customers in a particular geographic region. You can create a distinct count for category data items only.

To create a distinct count aggregated measure data item:

1. On the Data tab in the left pane, right-click the category data item that you want to use for the distinct count.

2. Select Create Distinct Count.

The distinct count data item appears in the list of data items with a name that is derived from the original name. For example, if the original data item name is Date, then the distinct count data item is displayed as Date (Distinct Count). The icon identifies the new distinct count data item on the Data tab.

Create Derived Items for Measures

You can create derived data items that are aggregated measures in the designer. The aggregated measure does not contain data values in itself, but when it is used in a report object, it displays the value for the measure and formula type on which it is based. An example is a percentage of total.

Here are some key points about derived items:

- Derived data items cannot be used in filters or controls.
- Period calculations cannot be derived from measures with certain aggregations.

To create a derived item from a report object:

1. In the report object, right-click on the measure data item that you want to use for the derived item.

2. Select Create and Add, and then select one of the following:
Difference from Previous Period
Displays the difference between the value for the current time period and the value for the previous time period. For example, you might derive the difference between sales for the current month and sales for the previous month.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Difference from Previous Parallel Period
Displays the difference between the value for the current time period and the value for the previous parallel time period within a larger time interval. For example, you might derive the difference between sales for the current month and sales for the same month of the previous year.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Percent Difference from Previous Period
Displays the percentage difference between the value for the current time period and the value for the previous time period. For example, you might derive the percentage difference between sales for the current month and sales for the previous month.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Percent Difference from Previous Parallel Period
Displays the percentage difference between the value for the current time period and the value for the previous parallel time period within a larger time interval. For example, you might derive the percentage difference between sales for the current month and sales for the same month of the previous year.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Percent of Subtotals
Displays the percentage of the subtotal value for the measure on which it is based. You can create a percentage of subtotal only when the source data item has an aggregation of Sum or Count.

Note: The Percent of Subtotals derived item is available only for crosstabs.

Note: The Percent of Subtotals derived item is relative to the subset of data that is selected by your filters and ranks.

Percent of Total
Displays the percentage of the total value for the measure on which it is based. You can create a percentage of total only when the source data item has an aggregation of Sum or Count. For example, you might create the percentage of the total value for a measure that contains revenue values. If you create a bar chart of the aggregated measure and a category that contains product lines, then the bar chart shows the percentage of total revenue for each product line.

Note: The percentage of the total value is relative to the subset of data that is selected by your filters and ranks.
Period to Date
Displays the aggregated value for the current time period and all of the previous time periods within a larger time interval. For example, you might derive the year-to-date total for each month.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Year to Date
Displays the aggregated value for the current time period and all of the previous time periods within the year. For example, you might derive the year-to-date total for each month.

The year-to-date calculation subsets the data for each year using today’s date (where today is evaluated each time you view the report). To use all data for every period, edit the expression for the derived item.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Year to Date Growth
Displays the percentage difference between the year-to-date value for the current time period and the year-to-date value for the same time period of the previous year. For example, you might derive the difference in year-to-date sales between the current month and the same month of the previous year.

The year-to-date calculation subsets the data for each year using today’s date (where today is evaluated each time you view the report). To use all data for every period, use a Period to Date item or edit the expression for the derived item.

For the month that contains today’s date, the data for an earlier year is subset to the same corresponding date.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Year over Year Growth
Displays the percentage difference between the current time period and an equivalent time period from the previous year. For example, you might derive the difference in sales between the current month and the same month of the previous year.

The year-over-year growth calculation subsets the data for each year using today’s date (where today is evaluated each time you view the report). To display a percentage of growth using full periods, use Percent Difference from Previous Parallel Period or edit the generated formula.

For the month that contains today’s date, the data for an earlier year is subset to the same corresponding date.

Note: This derived item is not available if your data source does not contain a date data item that includes the year.

Alternatively, you can use the Data tab to create derived data items.

Create a Percentage of Total Using the Data Tab
A measure is required to have a Sum or Count aggregation before you can create a percentage of total.
To create a percentage of total from a measure data item using the Data tab:

1. On the Data tab in the left pane, right-click on the measure data item that you want to use for the percentage of total.

2. Select Create ▶ Percent of Total.

The percentage of total measure data item appears in the list of aggregated data items with a name that is derived from the original name. For example, if the original measure data item name is Revenue, then the percentage of total measure data item is displayed as Revenue (Percent of Total). The icon identifies the new percentage of total measure data item on the Data tab.

Create a Custom Category

You can create a custom category based on either a category or measure data item. A custom category data item is always a category data item with an alphanumeric value.

When you create a custom category from a measure, you can use intervals, ranges, or specific values to group the data.

**TIP** The labels for your custom categories must use characters that are compatible with the locale of the data source. If the data source uses Unicode, then your labels can contain characters from any locale.

To create a custom category:

1. On the Data tab, right-click on the category or measure data item that you want to use to create the new custom category. Select New Custom Category. The New Custom Category window is displayed.
Note: In the New Custom Category window, Based on identifies the type and the name of the data item that the custom category is based on.

2 Select the Values that you want to include. Drag and drop the values onto the right pane under New label.

**TIP** To rename a custom group label, right-click the label name, and select Edit.

3 (Optional) Specify the Options for remaining values. You can specify a name when you select Group remaining values as. The default label for Group remaining values as is Other. Alternatively, you can specify Show as missing or Show as is.

**Note:** The Show as is option is available only for data items that are based on string categories. It is not available for numeric or date values.

4 Specify a Name for the new custom category. The default name is CustomCategory1.

5 Click OK. The new custom category is displayed on the Data tab.

**Modify Data Item Properties**

**Rename a Data Item**

To rename a data item:

1 Select a data item on the Data tab.

2 In the data item table, select the existing name for the data item, and then enter a new name. The name cannot be used by another data item in the same data source. Your change is saved automatically.

Alternatively, you can right-click the data item, and select Rename Data Item.

**Modify a Data Item’s Classification**

You can modify a data item’s classification. For example, you might want to modify a measure data item to be a category data item. A data item’s classification cannot be modified if that data item is in use in the report or if the data item can have one classification only. However, duplicating the data item allows the new data item to have a different classification.

Here are some key points about modifying a data item’s classification:

- You can modify a category data item to be a measure data item only if the data item started as a numeric measure. For example, if you change a measure to a category in the report, then the designer allows you to change it back to a measure. In addition, you can change a category to a measure if it was originally in the data source as a numeric column. In this case, your data administrator converted the numeric column to a character string by applying a user-defined format. As a result, you can use the designer to change the category’s format to one of the standard numeric formats, and then you can change it to a measure.
You cannot change the classification for the frequency data item or the frequency percent data item.

You cannot change the classification for an aggregated measure.

You cannot convert calculated data items into geography data items.

**TIP** For geography data items, use the pop-up menu instead of the drop-down menu to change the classification. The pop-up menu enables you to specify additional classification information for the geography data item.

To modify a data item’s classification:

1. Select a data item on the Data tab.
2. In the data item table, select the existing classification for the data item.
3. Click ▼ to open the drop-down menu. Select Measure or Category. Your change is saved automatically.

**Modify the Format of a Numeric Measure Data Item or a Date, Datetime, or Time Data Item**

You can modify the format of a numeric measure data item or a date, datetime, or time data item. You can also modify the format of a data item with a user-defined format as long as the user-defined format is based on an underlying numeric value. For more information about user-defined formats, see “Modify User-Defined Formats” on page 371.

Note: You cannot modify the format of a data item that is being used in a filter, as part of a calculated or aggregated measure, or in a custom category.

To change the format:

1. Select a data item on the Data tab.
2. In the data item table, select the existing format. A list is displayed with the Format type, Width, and Decimals (for numeric data items). Make your selections. A sample of your selection is displayed under the list.

   **Note:** There are different format variations available for some format types for date, datetime, and time data items. Select the format variation based on the sample value displayed in the Format drop-down list.
Here is an example of the list for a numeric data item:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format type:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Width: 15 (2-32)
Decimals: 0 (0-31)
Sample: 55.790

Here is an example of the list for a date data item:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format type:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMMVYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month, Day, Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year, Quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YYYYMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YYYYMMDD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The Reset to Default option is displayed only if the format has been changed from the default.

Note: The Reset to Default option is available for user-defined format data items after they have been modified to a standard numeric format as long as the data item is still a category data item.

3. Click OK to save your changes.

**Modify User-Defined Formats**

In the designer, user-defined formats that are defined in the SAS LASR Analytic Server are applied to the results. You can change the format for an underlying numeric data item, but you cannot change the format for an underlying character-based data item. If you change the format for an underlying numeric data item, you can restore the user-defined format by selecting Reset to Default.

The Format property of the data item displays the name for a user-defined format.

The ▼ icon identifies a category data item with an active user-defined format on the Data tab.
Modify How a Measure Is Aggregated

You can change the aggregation method for a measure in a data source using the Data tab or a report object in the canvas.

Note: You need to understand your data because some aggregation methods are not always appropriate. For example, an average of an average is not valid.

To change the aggregation method using the Data tab:

1. Select a measure data item on the Data tab.

2. In the data item table, select the existing aggregation, and then click ▼. A drop-down list is displayed with aggregations. For a list of the available aggregation types, see Appendix 4, “Aggregations for Measures,” on page 569.

When you select an aggregation, your change is saved automatically.

Note: All of the report objects in the report that use this data item are affected by this change unless you have selected a local aggregation override.

Note: Depending on the aggregation, formats might be overridden when they are used in report objects. For example, skewness becomes a floating point number with four decimals.

To change the aggregation method when you are working with a report object in the canvas:

1. Choose one of the following:

   - For a list table, right-click on a measure header in the report object.
For a crosstab, right-click on the header row with the measure. Depending on the aggregation, formats might be overridden when they are used in a crosstab.

For a graph, right-click on the measure name hotspot. Or, you can right-click on a measure data item name on the Roles tab.

2 Select Aggregation > <aggregation-name>, where aggregation-name is one of the available aggregations. For a description of the available aggregation types, see Appendix 4, “Aggregations for Measures,” on page 569.

Your change is saved automatically.

Note: This is a local override for only this report object. It does not affect the default aggregation for this data item in other report objects.
Modify the Sort Options for a Category Data Item

Using the data item table on the Data tab, you can change the Sort Options for a category data item with a user-defined format that is based on an underlying numeric value. The sort options are the following:

**Formatted**
- Uses the formatted character output of the user-defined format and sorts lexically. (For example, the names of the months in the year would sort as April, August, December, February, and so on.) Formatted is the default.

**Unformatted**
- Uses the underlying numeric value and sorts numerically. (For example, if the underlying numeric value for January is 1, for February is 2, for March is 3, and for April is 4, then the months of the year would sort as January, February, March, April, and so on.)

Delete Data Items

You can delete data items that you have created in the designer (for example, calculated data items or duplicated data items) so that they no longer appear on the Data tab in the left pane.

You cannot delete a data item that is inside a hierarchy if it reduces the hierarchy to a single level. You cannot delete a data item if it is the last or only reference to a column in the original data source. You cannot delete a data item if it is used in a calculated data item, aggregated measure, a geography data item, or a custom category.

**TIP** You can hide a data item that you cannot delete by right-clicking on the data item name in the Data tab, and then selecting Hide Data Item. For more information, see “Show or Hide Data Items on the Data Tab” on page 356.

To delete a data item:

1. On the Data tab in the left pane, right-click the data item that you want to delete.
2. Select Delete Data Item.
3. Click Delete in the confirmation message that is displayed. The data item is removed from the list of data items, as well as from any report objects, filters, or ranks that were using it.

Working with Geography Data Items

About Geographic Data Items

A geography data item can be useful if your data contains values that are mapped to geographical locations or regions. For example, a geography data item can identify geographic information that is specific to your organization (for example, sales regions, warehouse locations, oil platforms, and so on).
If you change a numeric measure to a geography data item, then it automatically becomes a category data item.

Note: Custom data items cannot be changed into geography data items.

Use a Predefined Geography Data Item

You can use the geography data items that are available in SAS Visual Analytics or you can create custom geography data items. To access existing geography data items, select the Data tab in the left pane. Right-click the data item that you want to use for the geography data item, and then select Geography. Then, select one of the following items:

- Country or Region Names
- Country or Region ISO 2-Letter Codes
- Country or Region ISO Numeric Codes
- Country or Region SAS Map ID Values
- Subdivision (State, Region, Province) Names
- Subdivision (State, Region, Province) SAS Map ID Values
- US State Names
- US State Abbreviations
- US ZIP Codes

Note: For predefined geographic roles, the values of your geography data items must match the lookup values that are used by SAS Visual Analytics. To view the lookup values, see http://support.sas.com/va72geo.

TIP To get geographic maps to work with any data set, add a column with the predefined lookup values to your data set.

Create a Custom Geography Data Item

A custom geography data item consists of three values:

- Latitude
- Longitude
- A category (other than the latitude or the longitude)

For example, suppose you have data that includes airport location identifiers, latitude, and longitude. You can convert the airport location identifiers to custom geography data items.

To create a custom geography data item:

1. On the Data tab in the left pane, right-click the data item that you want to use for the custom geography data item. Select Geography, and then select Custom. The Geography window is displayed.

TIP Make sure that the data item that you select is a category data item other than the latitude or the longitude.
2 Select a measure for the **Latitude**. You can also enter the first letter of the name of the latitude column to quickly search for it in the drop-down menu.

3 Select a measure for the **Longitude**. You can also enter the first letter of the name of the longitude column to quickly search for it in the drop-down menu.

4 Select a **Coordinate space** (coordinate system) that is used to project the longitude and latitude coordinate values. Your choices are **World Geodetic System (WGS84)**, **Web Mercator**, and **British National Grid (OSGB36)**. The default is **World Geodetic System (WGS84)**.

   **Note:** The coordinate space should match the projection that your data is in. The designer supports the World Geodetic System (WGS84), Web Mercator (EPGS:3857), and British National Grid (EPGS:27700) for data coordinate space.

5 Click **OK**. The 🌍 icon identifies the new geography data item on the **Data** tab.

---

**Working with Calculated Items in Reports**

**About Calculated Data Items**

The designer enables you to calculate new data items from your existing data items by using an expression. For example, you might want to calculate a company’s profits by subtracting expenses from revenues.

In addition to performing mathematical calculations on numeric values, you can use calculated data items to create date and time values. For example, if your data contains separate categories for **month**, **day**, and **year**, then you can calculate a date value from those categories.

Here are some key points about calculated data items:

- All calculations are performed on unaggregated data. The calculation expression is evaluated for each row in the data source before aggregations are performed. To perform calculations on aggregated data, see "Add a New Aggregated Measure to a Report" on page 379.

- Calculated data items can accept parameters. For more information, see Chapter 49, "Working with Parameters in Reports," on page 455.

- A hierarchy can contain calculated data items as long as they are categories.

- Starting in the 7.2 release, calculated data items can be changed into geographic data items and used in geo maps.

Using the designer, you can work with calculated data items or aggregated measures.

For information about deleting calculated data items, see “Delete Data Items” on page 374.
Add a New Calculated Data Item to a Report

To add a new calculated data item:

1. On the Data tab, click \( \Rightarrow \), and then select New Calculated Item. The New Calculated Item window is displayed.

2. Enter a Name.

3. Select a Result type from the drop-down list. Numeric is the default data type.

The following table lists the available result types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Result Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🔢</td>
<td>Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕒</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕒</td>
<td>Datetime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌡</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕒</td>
<td>Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Calculated data items in the designer always default to the following formats, which are based on the data type:

- Date: DATE9
- Datetime: DATETIME10
- Time: TIME8
After you create the new calculated data item, you can change its format using the data item table on the Data tab unless it is a character calculated data item. You cannot specify a format for a character calculated data item.

Sum is the default aggregation for new numeric calculated data items in the designer. You can change the aggregation for numeric calculated data items using the data item table on the Data tab.

4 (Optional) Click ☰ beside Detail mode to clear the Show all drop zones option. You can also select Show display text, which adds a new tab between the Messages and Scratch tabs.

5 Use the Visual tab to build the expression for your calculated data item by dragging Data Items and Operators onto the expression in the right pane. For each rectangular field in the expression, you can insert a data item, an operator, or a specific value.

When you drag and drop data items or operators onto your expression, the precise location of the cursor determines where and how the new element is added to the expression. As you drag the new element over the expression, a preview appears that displays how the expression changes if you drop the element at that location.

For example, if your current expression is (Profit / Revenue), and you drag and drop the x - y (subtract) operator inside the open parenthesis symbol, then the expression changes to ( [number] - ( Profit / Revenue ) ). If you drag and drop the operator over the division symbol, then the expression changes to (Profit - Revenue), and so on.

Alternatively, you can use the Text tab to enter the expression.

You can use the Scratch tab to build temporary expressions.

There are a large number of operator types available to perform mathematical functions, process datetime values, handle text, and evaluate logical processing such as IF clauses. For more information, see Appendix 5, "Operators for Data Expressions," on page 571.

6 (Optional) Click Preview to preview the results of the calculation. The Preview Results window is displayed. Click Close to return to the New Calculated Item window.

7 Click OK. The new calculated data item appears on the Data tab. The ➕, ⬤, or ➖ icon identifies the new calculated data item on the Data tab.

Note: The ➖ icon is displayed if you change a calculated numeric measure to a category data item. It is also displayed for a character calculated data item (which is always a category).

Preview the Expression for a Calculated Data Item

For calculated data items only, you can preview the results of your expression by clicking Preview.

You can preview the results of a subset of your expression by right-clicking a part of your expression, and then selecting Preview Subexpression Results.
Edit a Calculated Data Item

To edit a calculated data item:

1. Right-click on a calculated data item on the Data tab, and select **Edit Calculated Item**. The Edit Calculated Item window is displayed.

2. Modify the **Data Items** and **Operators** for the calculated data item as needed. For information about the operators that are available, see **Appendix 5, "Operators for Data Expressions," on page 571**.

   **Note**: If the calculated data item has not been used in a report, then you can modify the **Result type**.

3. Click **OK**.

You can duplicate, rename, hide, and delete calculated data items using the same steps as any other data item. If a calculated data item is used inside another calculated data item, then it cannot be removed.

**TIP** You can cut and paste from the **Text** area between different reports as well as between the explorer and the designer to transfer calculations or to e-mail them to others. For more information, see "Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode" on page 565.

Add a New Aggregated Measure to a Report

Aggregated measures enable you to calculate new data items by using aggregated values. For example, you might want to calculate a company’s profit margin by region by taking the aggregated sum of the profit for all of the stores in a region group and dividing it by the aggregated sum of the revenue for all of the stores in that same region group. Aggregations are evaluated as part of a calculated expression.
To add an aggregated measure:

1. On the Data tab, click 📊, and then select New Aggregated Measure. The New Aggregated Measure window is displayed.

2. Enter a Name.

3. (Optional) Click 🗂️ to Show all drop zones. You can also choose to Show scratch area to build temporary expressions.

4. Use the Visual tab to build the expression for your aggregated measure by dragging and dropping Data Items and Operators onto the expression in the right pane. For each field in the expression, you can insert a data item, an operator, or a specific value.

   When you drag and drop data items and operators onto the expression, the precise location of the cursor determines where and how the data item or operator is added to the expression. As you drag the new element over the expression, a preview appears, which displays how the expression would change if you drop the element at the current location.

   Alternatively, you can use the Text tab to enter the expression.

   There are a large number of operator types available to perform mathematical functions and evaluate logical processing such as IF clauses. For more information, see Appendix 5, “Operators for Data Expressions,” on page 571.

5. For each data item in your expression, select an aggregation type. By default, Sum is used for measures and Distinct is used for categories. To select a new aggregation type, drag and drop an aggregated operator from the Operators list onto the aggregation type in the expression. See Appendix 5, “Operators for Data Expressions,” on page 571 for a list of the aggregated operators that are available.

6. For each aggregation in your expression, select the aggregation context. A drop-down list beside each aggregation enables you to select one of the following context values:
ByGroup calculates the aggregation for each subset of the data item that is used in a visualization. For example, in a bar chart, an aggregated measure with the **ByGroup** context calculates a separate aggregated value for each bar in the chart.

**ForAll** calculates the aggregation for the entire data item (after filtering). For example, in a bar chart, an aggregated measure with the **ForAll** context uses the same aggregated value (calculated for the entire data item) for each bar in the chart.

By using the **ForAll** and **ByGroup** contexts together, you can create measures that compare the local value to the global value. For example, you might calculate the difference from mean by using an expression such as the following:

\[
\text{Avg ByGroup}(X) - \text{Avg ForAll}(X)
\]

For more information, see “Periodic Operators” on page 579.

7 Click **OK**. The new aggregated measure appears on the **Data** tab. The icon identifies the new aggregated measure.

## Edit an Aggregated Measure

To edit an aggregated measure:

1 Right-click on an aggregated measure on the **Data** tab, and select **Edit Aggregated Measure**. The Edit Aggregated Measure window is displayed.

2 Modify the **Data Items** and **Operators** for the aggregated measure as needed. For information about the operators that are available, see Appendix 5, “Operators for Data Expressions,” on page 571.

3 Click **OK**.

You can duplicate, rename, hide, and delete aggregated measures using the same steps as any other data item.

**TIP** You can cut and paste from the **Text** area between different reports, as well as between the explorer and the designer, to transfer calculations or to e-mail them to others. For more information, see “Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode” on page 565.

---

## Working with Data Role Assignments

After you have selected a report object and a data source, the **Roles** tab in the right pane shows which data items have been assigned to which roles.

### Modify Data Role Assignments in Report Objects

**Note:** You cannot change data role assignments for any report object that is imported from the explorer and uses on-demand data.
To modify data role assignments:

1. Select a report object in the canvas that has one or more data items assigned.

2. Click the **Roles** tab in the right pane.

3. Click ▼ beside the role that you want to edit. For data roles that allow multiple data items, the menu items that are available can vary.

   If you select a data item in **Roles**, then the **Aggregation** (if appropriate), **Add**, **Remove**, and **Replace** menu items are displayed. You can also right-click on a data item and the actions specific to that data item are displayed.

   Different data roles are available for different report objects.

   In addition to the basic data roles, you can assign additional data roles. Here is a list of all the data roles available for each report object:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Object</th>
<th>Basic Data Roles</th>
<th>Additional Data Roles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List table</td>
<td>Columns</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crosstab</td>
<td>Columns</td>
<td>Measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar chart</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targeted bar chart</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Target</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterfall chart</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line chart</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Object</td>
<td>Basic Data Roles</td>
<td>Additional Data Roles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pie chart</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scatter plot</td>
<td>X axis</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y axis</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time series plot</td>
<td>Time axis</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (line)</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubble plot</td>
<td>X axis</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y axis</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treemap</td>
<td>Tile</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual axis bar chart</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (bar)</td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (bar 2)</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual axis line chart</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (line)</td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (line 2)</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual axis bar-line chart</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (bar)</td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (line)</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual axis time series plot</td>
<td>Time axis</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (line)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (line 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Object</td>
<td>Basic Data Roles</td>
<td>Additional Data Roles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule chart*</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Start</td>
<td>Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finish</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vector plot*</td>
<td>X axis</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y axis</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X Origin</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y Origin</td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric series plot*</td>
<td>X axis</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y axis</td>
<td>Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Needle plot*</td>
<td>X axis</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y axis</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step plot*</td>
<td>X axis</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y axis</td>
<td>Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dot plot*</td>
<td>X axis</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y axis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butterfly chart*</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (bar)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (bar 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock high-low plot*</td>
<td>Time axis</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Close</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Object</td>
<td>Basic Data Roles</td>
<td>Additional Data Roles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock volume and volatility plot*</td>
<td>Time axis</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bollinger Upper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bollinger Lower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moving Average</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Close</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Volume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubble change plot*</td>
<td>Group</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y start</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X start</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size start</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative time series plot*</td>
<td>Time axis</td>
<td>Data tip values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>series)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure (time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>series 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop-down list</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button bar</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text input</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slider</td>
<td>Measure/Date</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Containers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Object</td>
<td>Basic Data Roles</td>
<td>Additional Data Roles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical container</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal container</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack container</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prompt container</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Other                  |                  |                        |
| Text                   | None             | None                   |
| Image                  | None             | None                   |
| Stored process         | None             | None                   |

Geo bubble map          Geography                     ● Size
                                                                      ● Color
                                                                      ● Data tip values
                                                                      ● Animation

Geo coordinate map       Geography                     ● Data tip values

Geo region map           Geography                     ● Color
                                                                      ● Data tip values

Gauge                   Measure                       ● Target
                                                                      ● Group
                                                                      ● Data tip values

Word cloud               ● Word                        None
                                                                      ● Size
                                                                      ● Color

* This report object is not displayed by default in the designer.

Here are definitions for some of the additional data roles:

**Animation**
animates the date category that you assign. You can specify a **Loop** for the animation, and you can specify the **Speed** of the animation. For more information, see “Add Animation to Charts, Bubble Plots, and Geo Bubble Maps” on page 387.

**Note:** For a bubble plot only, you must assign the **Group** role to enable the **Animation** role. If you remove the **Group** role after assigning animation, the animation control is disabled.

**Data tip values**
enables you to add more measures to your data tips.

**Note:** For pie charts, the Other slice does not show the additional information.

**Group**
groups the data based on the category data item that you assign.
Lattice columns
creates a lattice of charts with a column for each value of the category
data item that you assign.

Lattice rows
creates a lattice of charts with a row for each value of the category data
item that you assign.

Add Animation to Charts, Bubble Plots, and Geo Bubble Maps

An animated bubble plot displays the changes in your data values over time. Each frame of the animation represents a value of the datetime data item that is assigned to the Animation data role.

For example, if you assign a category with the Year format to the Animation data role, then each frame of the animation displays a bubble plot of your data for a specific year.

Starting in the 7.1 release, you can select bubbles, bars, pie slices, and lines in an animated graph. The interaction filter is based on the category value (or values) and the selected frame in the animation. When a bubble, bar, pie slice, or line is selected, its row lists all of the category and date values of the selection. For example, the resulting filter that is applied to any downstream interactions could be filtered by car="Toyota" and year="2014".

If you select a bubble for one frame in the animation and click ➤, then any downstream interactions play with the animation. This means that as the animation is running, the interaction targets are filtered with each frame in the animation.

**TIP** To improve animation performance, use a color for the graph’s reference line instead of a pattern.

**TIP** When you add animation to a pie chart, it is recommended that you sort the Category in ascending or descending order. To sort, right-click on a category name in the pie chart, and select Sort. Then, select either Ascending or Descending.

To add animation:

1. Select an existing chart, bubble plot, or geo bubble map, or create a new one.

2. Add the required roles:
   - For a bubble plot, on the Role tab, assign a data item to the Group data role.
     **Note:** If you remove the Group data role after assigning animation, the animation control is disabled.
   - For a bar chart or geo bubble map, on the Role tab, assign the other required roles.

3. Assign a data item with a datetime format to the Animation data role.
When an animated bubble plot is displayed, a set of animation controls appears at the bottom of the report object.

Table 43.2 Animation Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Start the animation.</td>
<td>Click ▶.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to the previous animation frame.</td>
<td>Click ◄.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to the next animation frame.</td>
<td>Click ▶.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump to a specific animation frame.</td>
<td>Use the slider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify whether to repeat the animation.</td>
<td>Select or deselect Loop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select the animation speed.</td>
<td>Use the Speed slider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track the movement of a specific bubble.</td>
<td>Click the bubble that you want to track.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If you select a bubble to track, the selected bubble is highlighted in the current animation frame.

Add Data Roles for Lattice Columns or Lattice Rows in a Graph

A lattice is a multi-cell graph in which you create each cell independently. Each cell can contain different types of plots. In the designer, you can create a multi-cell graph by using data roles to add lattice columns, lattice rows, or both. For a list of graphs that have lattice column or lattice row data roles, see “Modify Data Role Assignments in Report Objects” on page 381.

To add a lattice column or lattice row data role:

1. Select a report object in the canvas that has one or more data items assigned and that allows a lattice data role.
2. Click the Roles tab in the right pane.
3. Click ▼ beside the Lattice columns or Lattice rows role that you want to edit.
The following example shows a bar chart with a lattice column specified for the data role:

![Bar Chart Example](image)

**TIP** Scroll bars are generated by the graph if you have a lot of data. These scroll bars work differently than other scroll bars in the designer. They initially fill the maximum area so that you can see all of the bars in the lattice row or lattice column. To zoom in and see specific bars, you have to drag the top or the bottom of the scroll bar to adjust the height of the scrolling bar. Labels are added as space becomes available.

The following example shows a horizontal bar chart with lattice columns. It has a scroll bar activated so that you are zoomed in on the bars for the West region.

![Horizontal Bar Chart Example](image)
Remove Data Role Assignments from Report Objects

To remove data items from their assigned data roles in a specific report object:

1. Right-click the report object in the canvas. A menu is displayed.

Here is an example of a bar chart with the object menu:

2. Select **Remove All Data Items**. All data items are removed from the assigned data roles as well as the data-dependent features like filters, ranks, conditions, and so on. The report object turns gray, and the status icon appears in the lower right corner to let you know that the required data roles are not assigned.

Here is an example of what a bar chart looks like after all the data items have been removed from their assigned data roles:

---

**Sorting Data in Reports**

**How Sorting Can Help with Analysis**

Information can be easier to understand when it appears in an intentional order. Applying a sort order to one or more data items in the designer enables you to arrange rows and columns in tables and axis labels on charts in some order,
such as alphabetically or highest to lowest numerically. Interactively changing the order of data can provide you with a different perspective that often facilitates valuable insight. For example, in a report, sales employees who are initially arranged alphabetically can be re-sorted by sales amount.

You can create a custom sort so that data items in a table or graph can sort to the top or to the bottom. For more information, see “Using a Custom Sort” on page 393.

Ranking can help reduce the amount of visible data and is often used in combination with sorting. For more information, see “Add a New Rank” on page 451.

Note: The designer uses the locale of the SAS LASR Analytic Server to sort data items. For example, if you want to sort data items in the Swedish language, then the table needs to be loaded into a SAS LASR Analytic Server that is initialized for the Swedish locale (sv_SE). Contact your system administrator for additional assistance.

**Sort Data in a List Table**

To sort values in a list table, right-click on a column heading, and select **Sort**. Then, select either **Ascending** or **Descending**.

![Sort Menu Items for List Tables](image)

**Figure 43.1** Sort Menu Items for List Tables

**TIP** Use the Ctrl key to select and sort multiple columns.

**Sort Data in a Crosstab**

To sort by category or measure values in a crosstab, right-click on a column or row heading, and select **Sort**. Then, select either **Ascending** or **Descending**.

Note: You can also press the spacebar to sort a single column in a table.
You can also sort categories, rather than measures, by clicking the category name.

**Sort Data in a Graph**

To sort by values in a graph, right-click on a measure name or category name, and select **Sort**. Then, select either **Ascending** or **Descending**.

Here are some key points about sorting data in a graph:

- Sorting in a pie chart is based on the measure. If you do not use a measure, then sorting is based on the frequency (and automatically applied).
- Only the Category role in a schedule chart can be sorted.
**Using a Custom Sort**

**Add a Custom Sort**

You can create a custom sort so that data items in a table or graph can sort to the top or to the bottom. Category data items, calculated items that are categories, and custom categories support custom sorts. You can select up to 25 data items for a custom sort. For example, suppose that your company has manufacturing facilities in multiple cities across the country. You can use a custom sort to make sure that certain cities are always sorted before or after other cities in a list table.

Here are some key points for custom sorting:

- For graphs, a custom sort works only if the data item containing the custom sort is on the X axis, Y axis, or the outermost lattice role.
- For graphs, a custom sort does not work if the data item is assigned to one of the legend data roles (either **Color** or **Group**). The same restriction applies when sorting on the raw values of a data item that has a user-defined format.
- Because user-defined formats have their own sort order, a custom sort works only on the X axis (the Category role).
- A custom sort takes precedence over user-defined formats.

To create a custom sort:

1. On the **Data** tab, select a category data item. Right-click, and select **New Custom Sort**. The New Custom Sort window is displayed.

2. Select the category data items that you want to sort. Click ➔ to move the data items to the **Sorted Items** list. You can also drag and drop data items in the New Custom Sort window. Use the Ctrl key to select multiple data items.
3 (Optional) Use the up and down arrows to arrange the data items in the Sorted Items list.

4 Click OK.

**Edit a Custom Sort**

To edit a custom sort:

1 On the Data tab, select a category data item, calculated item that is a category, or a custom category. Right-click, and select Edit Custom Sort. The Edit Custom Sort window is displayed.

2 Modify the Sorted Items list.

3 Click OK.

**Delete a Custom Sort**

You can delete a custom sort on the Data tab. Select the category data item with a custom sort. Right-click, and select Delete Custom Sort. Click Delete in the confirmation message that is displayed.

When you delete a custom sort, the data item is sorted on the data.
Cancel a Slow-Running Query for a Report Object

To cancel slow-running queries for a report object, position your mouse over the progress indicator for the report object, and click the icon.

Here is an example of the progress indicator for a list table with a slow-running query:

*Figure 43.4  The Progress Indicator for List Table with a Slow-Running Query*

![Image of the Progress Indicator for List Table with a Slow-Running Query]

After you cancel the query, the progress indicator is replaced by the refresh icon. To resume a query that you canceled, click ✎.
Here is an example of a list table after a query was canceled:

*Figure 43.5  The Progress Indicator for List Table with Query That Has Been Stopped*
Overview of Display Rules

Display rules include all types of highlighting of report objects. They provide a flexible structure to specify conditions. There are several types of display rules. Display rules enable conditions to be shared across objects, but not all display rules apply across all report object types.

SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) provides the following interfaces for display rules:

- The **Display Rules** tab in the right pane enables you to populate intervals, add intervals, or add color-mapped values for the report object that is currently selected in the canvas. You can use this pane to specify both report-level or object-level display rules, depending on what you have selected in the canvas.

- The **Shared Rules** tab in the left pane enables you to create a new display rule for a gauge, which is used by other gauges to designate intervals and colors for ranges. You can edit or delete an existing shared display rule. These rules are shared across multiple gauges and can be created at any time.
The **Shared Rules** tab is not displayed by default. To display the tab, click ▼ after the last tab name, and select **Shared Rules**.

Display rules can accept parameters. For more information, see Chapter 49, “Working with Parameters in Reports,” on page 455.

For list tables and graphs, you can create display rules that reference a measure that is not included in the currently displayed report object. This feature is not available for crosstabs.

Here are some key points about color-mapped display rules:

- Color-mapped display rules are not allowed if there are multiple overlays.
- Color-mapped values for a report object can be applied only to category data items.
- Color-mapped display rules are not applied if there are two measures.
- If a color-mapped display rule is applied to one measure and you add a second measure, the display rule is removed.

The following report objects that are imported from SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer) or created in SAS Visual Analytics Graph Builder (the graph builder) do not support display rules:

- heat maps (which are imported from the explorer)
- band plots (which are created in the graph builder)
- step plots (which are created in the graph builder)

---

### Add Report-Level Display Rules

To add a report-level display rule:

1. Without any report objects or the section selected in the canvas, click the **Display Rules** tab in the right pane. Click **New**. The Add New Display Rule window is displayed.

2. Enter a value for the display rule in the field.

3. Select a color for the display rule.

4. (Optional) Repeat the steps for entering a value and selecting a color.

5. (Optional) Select the **Other** check box. Then, select a color so that any of the other categories that do not have a color will have the one that you just selected.
In the following example, values and colors have been specified for each region in a list table. And, a color has been selected for the Other check box.

6 Click OK. The report objects in the report update with the new display rule. And, the display rule appears on the Display Rules tab in the right pane.

The following table illustrates the report-level display rules that were defined in the Add New Display Rule window above.

---

### Adding Table-Level Display Rules

You can add three different types of display rules to tables. You cannot create a display rule to highlight dates in a table.
Add Display Rules to a List Table Using an Expression

To specify a new display rule for a table using an expression:

1. If it is not already selected, select the table in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the Display Rules tab. Click New. The Add New Display Rule window is displayed.

3. Click Expression. The Add New Display Rule window expands to show the details for the expression.

4. On the Expression Details tab, select the Column or any measure value.

5. Select the Operator. You can select =, <>, BetweenInclusive, <, <=, >, >=, Missing, or NotMissing. The default is >.

6. Enter or select a Value.

7. Modify the style, size, and color of the font. There is no default style for list table display rules. You must specify a style to enable the OK button in the Add New Display Rule window.

8. Select the row or column in the Applies to drop-down list.

9. (Optional) On the Alert Options tab, select the Create an alert based on this rule check box. For more information about alerts, see “Working with Alerts for Report Objects” on page 348.
Click beside the **Manage subscribers** list to add users who you want notified when the alert condition is met. The Add Recipients window is displayed.

b Select one or more users. Click **OK** to return to the Add New Display Rule window.

**Note:** A user’s e-mail address must be stored in metadata to be displayed on the **View All** tab in the Add Recipients window.

10 Click **OK**. The table updates with the new display rule. The display rule appears on the **Display Rules** tab in the right pane.

Here is an example of a display rule that uses an expression:

11 (Optional) Click on the **Display Rules** tab to edit the new display rule.
Add Display Rules to a List Table Using a Gauge

To specify a new display rule for a table using a gauge:

1. If it is not already selected, select the table in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the Display Rules tab. Click New. The Add New Display Rule window is displayed.

3. Click Gauge. The Add New Display Rule window expands to show the details for the gauge.

4. Select a Gauge type from the drop-down list. Your choices are a bullet, an icon, a slider, or a thermometer. Icon is the default.

5. Using the Based on column drop-down list, specify which column the rule should be based on in the report.

6. Specify where the gauge should appear in the column for the Cell placement. Your choices are Left of text, Right of text, or Replace text.

7. Define the intervals and colors for the rule:
   - Enter the individual values for the intervals and then select a color. You can click the operator between the intervals to change it.
   - Click to automatically populate the intervals. The Populate Intervals window is displayed.
You can specify **Number of intervals**, **Lower bounds**, and **Upper bounds**. Click **OK**.

8. Specify the **Column** in which you want the gauge to be displayed.

9. Click **OK**. The table updates with the new display rule. The display rule appears on the **Display Rules** tab in the right pane.

Here is an example of an automatically populated display rule that uses an icon:

![Display Rule Example](image)

Here is a list table with the display rules applied:

![List Table Example](image)

**Note:** If a value falls outside the bounds of the display rule intervals, no icon is displayed in the list table.

10. (Optional) Click [ ] on the **Display Rules** tab to edit the new display rule.
Add Display Rules to a List Table Using Color-Mapped Values

To specify a new display rule for a list table using color-mapped values:

1. If it is not already selected, select the list table in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the Display Rules tab. Click New. The Add New Display Rule window is displayed.

3. Click Color-mapped Values. The Add New Display Rule window expands to show the details for the color-mapped values.

4. Select the Column or value to which you want to apply the display rule.

   Note: Color-mapped values for a report object can be applied only to category data items.

5. Click in the box to enter a value for the display rule.

6. Select a color for the display rule.

7. (Optional) Repeat the steps for entering a value and selecting a color.

8. (Optional) Select the Other check box. Then, select a color.

9. Using the list, specify where you want to apply the colors.
In the following example, values and colors have been specified for products in a list table.

10 Click OK. The table updates with the display rules. The display rule appears on the Display Rules tab in the right pane.

11 (Optional) Click on the Display Rules tab to change the table-level display rule to a report-level display rule.

**Add Display Rules to a Crosstab**

To specify a new display rule for a crosstab using an expression:

1 If it is not already selected, select the crosstab in the canvas that you want to update.

2 In the right pane, click the Display Rules tab. Click New. The Add New Display Rule window is displayed.
3 On the Expression Details tab, select the Column or any measure value.

4 Select the Operator. You can select =, <>, BetweenInclusive, <, <=, >, >=, Missing, or NotMissing. The default is >.

5 Enter or select a Value.

6 If your crosstab contains a hierarchy, then you can specify the hierarchy levels in which the display rule is applied.
   a Click Specify Intersections. The Specify Intersections window is displayed.
      b Select one or more hierarchy levels, the grand total, or all of the levels. Click OK to return to the Add New Display Rule window. The intersections that you selected are displayed above the Edit Intersections button.

7 Modify the style, size, and color of the font.

8 Select the row or column in the Applies to drop-down list. For crosstabs, the Applies to drop-down list displays only the measures that have been added to the crosstab. There are no row or column options.
9 (Optional) On the Alert Options tab, select the Create an alert based on this rule check box. For more information about alerts, see “Working with Alerts for Report Objects” on page 348.

a Click + beside the Manage subscribers list to add users who you want notified when the alert condition is met. The Add Recipients window is displayed.

b Select one or more users. Click OK to return to the Add New Display Rule window.

Note: A user’s e-mail address must be stored in metadata to be displayed on the View All tab in the Add Recipients window.

10 Click OK. The crosstab updates with the new display rule. The display rule appears on the Display Rules tab in the right pane.

11 (Optional) Click on the Display Rules tab to edit the new display rule.

---

**Adding Graph-Level Display Rules**

You can add display rules to graphs. Note that you cannot create a display rule to highlight dates in a graph.

**Add Display Rules to a Graph Using an Expression**

Here are some key points about adding an expression-based display rules to a graph:

- Display rules can be added to a waterfall chart only if you clear the Color by response sign check box on the Properties tab in the right pane.

- You can create an expression-based display rule for a 100% stacked bar chart, which uses the Grouping style and Grouping scale properties. However, the display rule cannot be based on a percentage.

To specify a new expression-based display rule for a graph:

1 If it is not already selected, select the graph in the canvas that you want to update.

2 In the right pane, click the Display Rules tab. Click New. The Add New Display Rule window is displayed.

3 Click Expression. The Add New Display Rule window expands to show the details for the expression.
4 On the Expression Details tab, select the Column or any measure value.

5 Select the Operator. You can select $=,$ $<>,$ BetweenInclusive, $<,$ $<=$, $>$, $>=$, Missing, or NotMissing. The default is $>.$

6 Enter or select a Value.

7 If your graph contains a hierarchy, then you can specify the hierarchy levels in which the display rule is applied.
   a Click Specify Intersections. The Specify Intersections window is displayed.
   b Select one or more hierarchy levels. Click OK to return to the Add New Display Rule window. The intersections that you selected are displayed above the Edit Intersections button.

8 Modify the Style, which includes color and graph or background.
   Note: Background is available only for bar charts, waterfall charts, line charts, scatter plots, time series plots, and bubble plots. It is also available for needle plots, which are created in the SAS Visual Analytics Graph Builder (the graph builder).

9 (Optional) On the Alert Options tab, select the Create an alert based on this rule check box. For more information about alerts, see “Working with Alerts for Report Objects” on page 348.
Use the **Manage subscribers** list to add users who you want notified when the alert condition is met.

10 Click **OK**. The graph updates with the new display rule. The display rule appears on the **Display Rules** tab in the right pane.

Here is an example of a display rule that uses an expression:

11 (Optional) Click on the **Display Rules** tab to edit the new display rule.

**Note:** A warning badge is displayed on a graph when the color is overloaded. This happens when multiple measures are assigned, a color or group role is assigned, or multiple overlays are present (which have cycling colors).

**Add Display Rules to a Graph Using Color-Mapped Values**

**Note:** Display rules can be added to a waterfall chart only if you clear the **Color by response sign** check box on the **Properties** tab in the right pane.
To specify a new display rule for a graph using color-mapped values:

1. If it is not already selected, select the graph in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the Display Rules tab. Click New. The Add New Display Rule window is displayed.

3. Click Color-mapped Values. The Add New Display Rule window expands to show the details for the color-mapped values.

4. Select the Column or value to which you want to apply the display rule.
   
   Note: Color-mapped values for a report object can be applied only to category data items.

5. Click in the box to enter a value for the display rule.

6. Select a color for the display rule.

7. (Optional) Repeat the steps for entering a value and selecting a color.

8. (Optional) Select the Other check box. Then, select a color.

9. Using the list, specify where you want to apply the colors.
In the following example, values and colors have been specified for products in a graph.

10 Click OK. The graph updates with the display rules. The display rule appears on the Display Rules tab in the right pane.

11 (Optional) Click on the Display Rules tab to change the graph-level display rule to a report-level display rule.

---

**Adding Gauge-Level Display Rules**

A display rule is used by a gauge to designate intervals and colors for ranges. You can add a shared display rule for a gauge, which is used by other gauges to designate intervals and colors for ranges.
Add Display Rules to a Gauge

To specify a new display rule for a gauge:

1. If it is not already selected, select the gauge in the canvas that you want to update.

2. In the right pane, click the **Display Rules** tab.

   Here is an example of the **Display Rules** tab for a gauge:

   ![Display Rules Tab Example](image)

3. Specify (or modify) the display rules for the gauge. You can populate intervals, edit the display rule, and specify the **Type**.

   To automatically populate the intervals:

   a. Click beside the **Add an interval** field to display the Populate Intervals window.

   b. (Optional) Review or change the values for the **Number of intervals**, **Lower bounds**, and **Upper bounds** fields.

   c. Click **OK**. The gauge updates and the new display rule is displayed on the **Display Rules** tab.

To edit the display rule for a gauge, use the fields on the **Display Rules** tab. You can update the conditions for the values, the intervals, and the color for the range. Select a color to open the color palette. To add new intervals to the display rule, enter a number, and click beside the **Add an interval** field.

Add a Shared Display Rule for Gauges

There are two ways to create a shared display rule for a gauge in the designer. You can use either the **Shared Rules** tab in the left pane or the **Display Rules** tab in the right pane.

To create a shared display rule for a gauge using the **Shared Rules** tab:

1. Click on the **Shared Rules** tab. The Create Display Rule window is displayed.
2 Enter a Name.

3 Add an interval or automatically populate the intervals.

   To automatically populate the intervals:
   
   a Click beside the Add an interval field to display the Populate Intervals window.
   
   b (Optional) Review or change the values for the Number of intervals, Lower bounds, and Upper bounds fields.
   
   c Click OK to return to the Create Display Rule window.

4 Click OK. The new shared display rule is added to the Shared Rules tab.

To create a shared display rule for a gauge using the Display Rules tab:

1 Click on the Display Rules tab. The Shared Rule Name window is displayed.

2 Enter a Name.

3 Click OK. The new shared display rule is displayed below the Type field on the Display Rules tab. The new shared display rule is also added to the Shared Rules tab.

To edit a shared display rule for a gauge:

1 Select the shared display rule on the Shared Rules tab, and then click .

   The Edit Display Rule window is displayed.

2 Update the conditions for the values, the intervals, and the color for the range. Select a color to open the color palette. To add new intervals to the
shared display rule, enter a number, and click \( + \) beside the **Add an interval** field.

3 Click **OK**.
In SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer), you can create filters to subset your data. These types of filters are available:

- **Detail Report Filters**
  - **Basic filters**
    subset the data for individual report objects in your reports by using a single data item. A basic filter is constrained to use only the data item that was selected when the basic filter was created. Basic filters can be created and modified by using the pop-up menu for a report object or by using the Edit Filter window. For more information, see “Use a Basic Report Filter” on page 416.

  - **Advanced filters**
    subset the data for individual report objects in your reports by using any number of data items and operators (for example, OR and AND) in the same expression. Advanced filters can be created and modified by using the Advanced Filter window. For more information, see “Use an Advanced Report Filter” on page 420.

- **Data source filters**
  subset the data for the entire report. The data source filters that you create are applied to every report object in the report that uses that data source. For more information, see “Use a Data Source Filter in a Report” on page 423.

- **Post-aggregate Report Filters**
For more information, see “Using Post-Aggregate Report Filters” on page 425.

Here are some key points about report filters:

- If you change a report filter from a detail filter to a post-aggregate filter, then all of the selections for the filter will be lost. The same is true if you change a post-aggregate filter to a detail filter. There is a warning message for both cases.

- One data item cannot have both a detail data item filter and a post-aggregate data item filter.

- Clear the Auto-update check box above the report canvas until you are ready to apply your filter changes.

All of your filters are saved when you save your report.

Filters can accept parameters. For more information, see Chapter 49, “Working with Parameters in Reports,” on page 455.

When a report object imported from SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer) has a local filter, that filter is displayed on the Filters tab. You cannot edit or delete these filters on imported report objects that use on-demand data.

Note: Report linking is a type of filter. The report section that is the target of the link is filtered by the values selected in the linked report object. For more information, see “Overview of Report Links” on page 443.

---

Using Detail Report Filters

Use a Basic Report Filter

About Basic Report Filters

For certain report objects, you can subset your data by using the Filters tab in the right pane of the designer. You can base your filters on any data item in the current data source for this report object, regardless of whether the data item is assigned to a report object in the current report.

Note: If you have multiple basic filters, the designer assumes that there is an AND operator between the filters.

Create a Basic Report Filter

To create a basic report filter:

1. If it is not already selected, select the report object in the canvas that you want to filter. The report object must have at least one data item assigned.

   **TIP** Clear the Auto-update check box above the report canvas until you are ready to apply your filter changes.

2. In the right pane, click the Filters tab.
3 Click ▼ beside the **Add Filter** button, and select a data item from the list. Then, click **Add Filter**. The filter appears on the tab.

4 Select the data values for the filter.

**TIP** Use the arrow to the left of the filter name on the **Filters** tab to expand or collapse the filter details when you are working with multiple filters.

- For a basic filter that uses discrete values, a check box is displayed for each distinct value that uses the current format applied to the data item. To the right of each value, a bar indicates the frequency. Select the data values that you want to filter or clear the selections for the data values that you do not want to filter. Select **All** to select all of the values.

Here is an example of a basic filter for discrete values:

![Discrete Value Filter Example]

- For a filter that uses continuous values, a slider shows you the maximum values and the minimum values that exist for the data item using the current data item format. Use the slider to select a range of target values.

Here is an example of a basic filter for continuous values:

![Continuous Value Filter Example]

5 (Optional) If your data contains missing values, and you want to exclude those missing values from your report, then clear the **Include missing values** check box.

6 Click ▼ (to the left of the delete icon) for options. The available options depend on whether you are filtering characters, dates, or numerics. You can sort the values or frequencies in the filter.
The following options are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Edit Filter</td>
<td>This option is always available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Filter</td>
<td>This option is always available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Detail Values</td>
<td>This option is available only for detail values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Aggregated Values</td>
<td>This option is available only for aggregated values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter using continuous values</td>
<td>This option is available only for measure data items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter using discrete values</td>
<td>This option is available for measure and category data items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include Missing Values</td>
<td>This option is available when you filter continuous values. It works the same as selecting the Include missing values check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude Missing Values</td>
<td>This option is available when you filter continuous values. It works the same as clearing the Include missing values check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select All</td>
<td>This option is available when you filter discrete values. It selects all of the current discrete values that are listed. This option does not affect the Include missing values setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear All</td>
<td>This option is available when you filter discrete values. It clears the selections of all of the current discrete values that are listed. This option does not affect the Include missing values setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invert Selection</td>
<td>This option is available when you filter discrete values. It changes all of the discrete value check boxes so that if they are selected, then they are cleared. If they are cleared, then they are selected. This option does not affect the Include missing values setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort by Values</td>
<td>This option enables you to sort by the values in the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort by Frequency</td>
<td>This option enables you to sort by the frequencies in the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Selected at Top</td>
<td>This option is available for basic filters that use discrete values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Optional) If you cleared the **Auto-update** check box above the report canvas while you worked on your filter, then select it when you are ready to apply your filter changes.
Edit a Basic Report Filter

To edit a basic report filter:

1. If it is not already selected, select the report object in the canvas that you want to filter. The report object must have at least one data item assigned.

2. In the right pane, click the Filters tab.

3. Click ▼ beside the filter name. Then, select Edit Filter. The Edit Filter window is displayed.

4. Edit the expression for your filter.
   - You can drag and drop conditions and operators onto the expression on the Visual tab in the right pane.
   - You can enter the expression on the Text tab in the right pane.
   - You can create an expression using both the Visual and Text tabs in the right pane.

For information, see Appendix 6, “Conditions for Filters,” on page 593.

Note: The AND and OR operators can accept more than two conditions. To add a condition to the operator, drag and drop a condition onto the operator name in the right pane. For example, to add a third condition to an AND operator, drag and drop the new condition onto AND in the expression.
Right-click the AND or OR operator in the expression, and then select Add New Condition.

5 Click OK to apply the filter.

**Delete a Basic Report Filter**

To delete a basic report filter, click \( \times \) beside the filter on the Filters tab.

**Use an Advanced Report Filter**

**About Advanced Report Filters**

For most report objects, you can create advanced filters to subset your data by using the Filters tab in the right pane of the designer.

Advanced filters enable you to create filters that use more than one data item.

Here are some key points about advanced filters:

- Advanced filters that are created in the explorer might contain expressions that you cannot create in the designer.
- Advanced global filters that are created in the explorer are supported by the designer, but you cannot create advanced global filters in the designer.

**Create an Advanced Report Filter**

To create an advanced report filter:

1 If it is not already selected, select the report object in the canvas that you want to filter. The report object must have at least one data item assigned.

   **TIP** Clear the Auto-update check box above the report canvas until you are ready to apply your filter changes.

2 In the right pane, click the Filters tab.

3 Click \( \downarrow \) to select Advanced instead of a specific data item.

4 Click Add Filter. The Edit Advanced Filter window is displayed.
5 Specify a **Filter name**. The filter name identifies the advanced filter on the **Filters** tab.

6 Create a condition for the filter. You can use the **Visual** tab, **Text** tab, or a combination of both tabs.

   To create a condition using the **Visual** tab:
   
   a. From the **Data Items** list, select the data item on which the condition is based.
   
   b. From the **Column Templates** list, select a condition. For information, see Appendix 6, “Conditions for Filters,” on page 593.
   
   c. Drag and drop the condition onto the expression.
   
   d. For any required parameters, select the parameter, and enter a value, or right-click on the parameter field, and select **Replace with** to select a data item.

7 (Optional) Add operators to the expression. You can use the **Visual** tab, **Text** tab, or a combination of both tabs.

   To add operators using the **Visual** tab:
   
   a. From the **Operators** list, select an operator to join the conditions in your expression. For more information, see Appendix 6, “Conditions for Filters,” on page 593.
   
   b. Drag and drop the operator onto the expression.
From the **Column Templates** list, select another condition. Then, drag and drop the additional condition onto the expression. Complete any required parameters.

**TIP** Right-click the AND or OR operator in the expression, and then select **Add ▶ New Condition**.

8 Click **OK** to apply the filter.

9 (Optional) If you cleared the **Auto-update** check box above the report canvas while you worked on your filter, then select it when you are ready to apply your filter changes.

**Edit an Advanced Report Filter**

To edit an advanced report filter:

1 If it is not already selected, select the report object in the canvas that you want to filter. The report object must have at least one data item assigned.

2 In the right pane, click the **Filters** tab.

3 Click ✗ beside the advanced filter name. Then, select **Edit Filter**. The Edit Advanced Filter window is displayed.

4 Edit or add a condition for the filter. You can use the **Visual** tab, **Text** tab, or a combination of both tabs.

   To add conditions using the **Visual** tab:

   a From the **Data Items** list, select the data item on which the condition is based.

   b From the **Column Templates** list, select a condition. For more information, see Appendix 6, “Conditions for Filters,” on page 593.

   c Drag and drop the condition onto the expression.

   d For any required parameters, select the parameter, and enter a value, or right-click the parameter field, and select **Replace with** to select a data item.

5 (Optional) Replace a condition by dragging and dropping a new condition onto the existing condition in the expression on the **Visual** tab. Or, remove a condition using the **Text** tab.

6 (Optional) Add an operator to the expression. You can use the **Visual** tab, **Text** tab, or a combination of both tabs.

   To add an operator using the **Visual** tab:

   a From the **Operators** list, select an operator to join the conditions in your expression. For more information, see Appendix 6, “Conditions for Filters,” on page 593.

   b Drag and drop the operator onto the expression.

   c (Optional) Add a condition.
**Use a Data Source Filter in a Report**

**About Data Source Filters**

Data source filters are used to restrict the data that is displayed in a report. The data source filters that you create in the designer are applied to every report object in the report that uses the data source. A report that has multiple data sources can contain multiple data source filters.

You can use either continuous values or discrete values to create a data source filter. Continuous value filters can be used only for measures. Discrete value filters can be used for any character; numeric; or date, datetime, or data item; as long as the total number of distinct values does not exceed a maximum number.

Data source filters are not displayed on the Filters or the Data tabs. A data source filter updates the cardinality values that appear on the Data tab.

There is a limit of one data source filter per data source. However, if you want to filter on more than one data source, you can create a combination filter.

**Create a Data Source Filter**

1. On the Data tab, click `¶`, and then select New Data Source Filter. The New Data Source Filter window is displayed.

2. Add a condition for the filter. You can use the Visual tab, Text tab, or a combination of both tabs.

   To add conditions using the Visual tab:

   a. From the Data Items list, select the data item on which the condition is based.

   b. From the Column Templates list, select a condition. For more information, see Appendix 6, "Conditions for Filters," on page 593.

   c. Drag and drop the condition onto the expression.

   d. For any required parameters, select the parameter, and enter a value, or right-click the parameter field, and select Replace with to select a data item.

3. (Optional) Replace a condition by dragging and dropping a new condition onto the existing condition in the expression on the Visual tab. Or remove a condition using the Text tab.
4 (Optional) Add an operator to the expression. You can use the Visual tab, Text tab, or a combination of both tabs.

To add an operator using the Visual tab:

a From the Operators list, select an operator to join the conditions in your expression. For more information, see Appendix 6, “Conditions for Filters,” on page 593.

b Drag and drop the operator onto the expression.

c (Optional) Add a condition.

TIP Right-click the AND or OR operator in the expression, and then select Add > New Condition.

5 (Optional) Delete part of an expression by highlighting the part of the expression that you want to delete, and then selecting Delete or Clear.

6 Click OK to apply the filter.

Edit a Data Source Filter

1 If a data source is not already added, add a data source.

2 On the Data tab, click , and then select Edit Data Source Filter. The Edit Data Source Filter window is displayed.

3 Add or modify the condition for the filter. You can use the Visual tab, Text tab, or a combination of both tabs.

To edit conditions using the Visual tab:

a From the Data Items list, select the data item on which the condition is based.

b From the Column Templates list, select a condition. For more information, see Appendix 6, “Conditions for Filters,” on page 593.

c Drag and drop the condition onto the expression.

d For any required parameters, select the parameter, and enter a value, or right-click the parameter field, and select Replace with to select a data item.

4 Edit the operator in the expression. You can use the Visual tab, Text tab, or a combination of both tabs.

5 Click OK to apply the filter.

Delete a Data Source Filter

To delete a data source filter:

1 On the Data tab, click , and then select Delete Filter.

2 Click Delete in the confirmation message that is displayed.
Using Post-Aggregate Report Filters

About Post-Aggregate Report Filters

Post-aggregate filters subset the data for individual report objects in your reports by using the aggregated values, not the summarized values. You can use the Filters tab in the right pane of the designer to filter data in a report object using an aggregated value instead of a detail value. Post-aggregate filters are available only for measure data items.

When a report object has both ranks and post-aggregate filters applied, the ranks are applied before the post-aggregate filters.

Here are some key points about post-aggregate filters:

- Post-aggregate filters are not available for report objects that use detail data.
- Crosstabs, time series plots, and dual axis time series plots do not support post-aggregate filters.

Create a Post-Aggregate Report Filter

To create a post-aggregate filter:

1. If it is not already selected, select the report object in the canvas that you want to filter. The report object must have at least one data item assigned.

   **TIP** Clear the Auto-update check box above the report canvas until you are ready to apply your filter changes.

2. In the right pane, click the Filters tab.

3. Click ▼ beside the Add Filter button, and select a measure data item from the list. Then, click Add Filter. The filter appears on the Filters tab.

4. Select the data values for the post-aggregate filter. If the data item allows aggregate values, the Filter aggregated values check box is displayed. A slider shows you the maximum and minimum data values that exist for the data item using the current data item format. Use the slider to select a range of target values.
Note: The post-aggregate filter tracks the aggregation associated with the data item. If you change the Aggregation using the data item table on the Data tab, then the filter name on the Filter tab reflects that change. For example, if you create a post-aggregate filter for a data item called Sales, it is initially displayed on the Filters tab as Sales (Sum). In the data item table, you change the aggregation to Average. On the Filters tab, the filter name is displayed as Sales (Average). The post-aggregate filter attempts to keep the same range of data values that you originally selected for the aggregation.

TIP Use the arrow to the left of the filter name on the Filters tab to expand or collapse the filter details when you are working with multiple filters.

5 (Optional) Click beside the filter name to change the operator. Select Condition Type, and then select an operator.

6 (Optional) Change the lower and upper values for the post-aggregate filter by clicking the value, and then entering a new value.

7 (Optional) If your data contains missing values, and you want to exclude those missing values from your report, then clear the Include missing values check box.

8 (Optional) If you cleared the Auto-update check box above the report canvas while you worked on your filter, then select it when you are ready to apply your filter changes.

Edit a Post-Aggregate Report Filter

To edit a post-aggregate filter:

1 If it is not already selected, select the report object in the canvas that you want to filter. The report object must have at least one data item assigned.

2 In the right pane, click the Filters tab.

3 Click beside the filter name. Then, select Edit Filter. The Edit Filter window is displayed.
4 Edit the expression for your post-aggregate filter.
   - You can drag and drop conditions and operators onto the expression on the **Visual** tab in the right pane.
   - You can enter the expression on the **Text** tab in the right pane.
   - You can create an expression using both the **Visual** and **Text** tabs in the right pane.

For information, see Appendix 6, “Conditions for Filters,” on page 593.

**Note:** The AND and OR Boolean operators can accept more than two conditions. To add a condition to the operator, drag and drop a condition onto the operator name in the right pane. For example, to add a third condition to an AND operator, drag and drop the condition onto AND in the expression.

**TIP** Right-click the AND or OR operator in the expression, and then select **Add > New Condition**.

5 Click **OK** to apply the post-aggregate filter.

### Delete a Post-Aggregate Report Filter

To delete a post-aggregate filter, click **X** beside the post-aggregate filter on the **Filters** tab.
Overview of Report Interactions

Interactions are used to direct a report viewer’s attention to specific results in a report. Interactions allow data to be subset to reduce the amount of data, and enables users to understand it within a particular context.

The interactions view in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) enables report designers to specify which interactions they would like to add to tables, graphs, gauges, and controls in a report.

There are these types of report interactions:

- **filter**
  - is used to restrict the data that is returned from a query to a data source. Filters are simply a set of rules or conditions that you specify to subset the data that is displayed in a table or graph. The goal is to display only the data that you need to see to perform your analysis.

- **brush**
  - is short for *data brushing*, which enables you to show the same data selected simultaneously in two or more tables, graphs, or controls. Brushing highlights a percentage that reflects the number of shared observations in the data set. Brushing does not highlight a percentage that corresponds to the aggregated value. The brushed data has the same appearance in each object, which makes the data easily apparent to report viewers.

Tables, graphs, and gauges can be the source of an interaction, with the exception of time series plots. Report objects that use detail data cannot be the source of an interaction. Controls that are used on the canvas can also be the source of an interaction. Controls that are used as section prompts are treated as automatic filters and are not displayed in the interactions view.

The *Interactions* tab in the right pane enables you to create interactions and links.
Here are some key points about interactions:

Note: Interactions are available only for report objects in the same section.

Note: Report linking is a type of interaction. The report section that is the target of the link is subset by the values selected in the linked report object. For more information, see “Overview of Report Links” on page 443.

Creating a Report Interaction

Create a Filter Interaction

You can create interactions using the interactions view or the **Interactions** tab in the right pane.

The following objects that are imported from the explorer can be the source of a filter interaction:

- Box plots
- Heat maps with a relational category measure
- Forecast plots
- Geo maps

Imported correlation matrices, histograms, scatter plots with fit lines, heat maps without a selectable relational category measure, and box plots without a selectable relational category measure cannot be the source of an interaction. Hierarchy data items are not supported for interactions.

Here are some key points about creating filter interactions:

- You cannot create interactions from list tables, bubble plots, and scatter plots that use detail data. However, a list table that uses detail data can be the target of an interaction.
- Scatter plots cannot be the source of an interaction.
- Bubble plots can be the source of an interaction only if they have a **Grouping** role assigned.
- Sliders can be the target of an interaction. However, a slider that has the **Set fixed range** property set will not do anything when it is filtered because its data is fixed.
- Prompt containers enable you to delay the execution of interactions to report objects that are outside of the prompt container. However, interactions between report objects that are inside a prompt container are never delayed.

To create a filter interaction using the interactions view:

1. Add the report objects that you want to use to the canvas. For example, you might have a bar chart, a line chart, and a list table.

2. Click **Interactions View** on the **Interactions** tab to switch to the interactions view. You can also select **View ▶ Show Interactions**.

3. In the interactions view, draw a connection between the source and target report objects. When you have created an interaction, the 👇 is displayed
between the report objects. Here is an example of an interaction between a bar chart (the source) and a list table (the target):

**Note:** The source and target of an interaction should be based on the same data source. If you have multiple data sources, you are prompted to map the data sources to create the interaction. For more information, see “Map Data Sources” on page 440.

4. Right-click 🛠. Then, select **Interaction Type** → **Filter**.
5 (Optional) Select the **Show parameter interactions** check box. (Parameter interactions are represented by dashed lines in the Interactions View. If the parameter is affecting a report object in another section, a link is drawn to that section. If a section contains a parameter that is targeting a report object in the current section, then a link is drawn from that section to the report object in the current section.)

6 (Optional) Clear the **Show derived interactions** check box. (Derived interactions are represented by dashed lines in the Interactions View.)

7 (Optional) Add other filter interactions.

8 Click **Close**. The new interaction (or interactions) appears on the **Interactions** tab in the right pane.

The following example shows the **Interactions** tab for the filtering example shown in Figure 46.1 on page 432.

Select data in the source report object to filter data in the target report object (or objects). In the following example, the promotional product line was selected in
the bar chart. Simultaneously, the line chart and the list table show the same filter.

Figure 46.1  **A Filtering Example with a Bar Chart, a Line Chart, and a List Table**

![Bar Chart](image1)

![Line Chart](image2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Line</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Expenses</th>
<th>Profit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Promotional</td>
<td>Backpack</td>
<td>275,480,602</td>
<td>113,669,253</td>
<td>161,811,349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotional</td>
<td>Coffee Cup</td>
<td>111,717,507</td>
<td>12,360,151</td>
<td>99,357,356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotional</td>
<td>iPhone Cover</td>
<td>155,076,319</td>
<td>13,960,247</td>
<td>141,116,072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotional</td>
<td>Pen</td>
<td>103,917,444</td>
<td>5,221,934</td>
<td>98,695,512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotional</td>
<td>Plaque</td>
<td>183,081,637</td>
<td>55,565,493</td>
<td>127,516,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotional</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>23,669,285</td>
<td>-23,669,285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clicking on another selection applies the filter based on your new selection. For example, in the report above, you can click on the game product line to change the filter. An icon is added to the report object that is filtered.

Here is the line chart that was used in the previous example. The incoming filter icon appears above the report object when it is selected in the canvas. Click **Details** to get details about the filter that has been applied. Click **Details** to find out more.
about the filter. The Visual Element Filters window is displayed. It shows the exact query that was sent to the server.

**TIP** To clear the selection and reset the filter (or filters), press Ctrl+click while viewing the original report object.

To create an interaction using the **New** button on the **Interactions** tab:

1. Select a report object in the canvas. For example, you might have a bar chart.

2. Select the **Interactions** tab.

3. Click **New**, and then select **Interaction**. The **Edit Interaction** window is displayed.
4 In the Edit Interaction window, select the report object that you want to use as the source of a filter or brush interaction. For example, if your report has a list table, and you want it to filter a line chart, the first line should read *List Table 1 filters Line Chart 1.*

The Edit Interaction window disables options for filter or brush interactions if they are not possible.

5 When you are finished working with interactions, click **OK.** The new interaction is displayed in the **Interactions** tab.

**Create a Data Brushing Interaction**

The following objects that are imported from the explorer cannot be the source of a brush interaction:

- Box plots
- Heat maps with a relational category measure
- Forecast plots
- Geo maps

To create an interaction using data brushing:

1 Add the report objects that you want to use to the canvas. For example, you might have a bar chart, a line chart, and a list table.

2 Select the **Interactions** tab.

3 Click **Interactions View** on the **Interactions** tab to switch to the interactions view. You can also select **View ➤ Show Interactions.**

4 In the interactions view, draw a connection between the source and target report objects. When you have created an interaction, the **is displayed between the report objects.**

   **Note:** The source and target of a data brushing interaction should be based on the same data source. If you have multiple data sources, you are prompted to map the data sources to create the interaction. For more information, see “Map Data Sources” on page 440.

5 Right-click **.** Then, select **Interaction Type ➤ Brush.** The filter icon changes to **.

6 Click **Close.** The new interaction (or interactions) appears on **Interactions** tab in the right pane.

Select data in the source report object to brush data in the target report object (or objects). In the following example, the stuffed animal product line was selected in the bar chart. Simultaneously, the line chart and the list table highlight the same data.
Note: If a graph contains a frequency measure, then a crosshatch pattern indicates when it is selected or brushed.

The brush interaction between controls behaves differently than a brush interaction between tables and graphs. When there is a brush interaction between controls, instead of highlighting or selecting the values in the other control, the values that match are moved to the top of the control, and the values that do not match are grayed out. If a frequency data item exists, then the frequency value is updated.
Here is an example of a report with three list controls that have brush interactions:

**Figure 46.3  Example: Three List Controls in a Report**

The first list contains three countries listed as the **Origin**. The second list contains six types of vehicles. The third list contains 38 car manufacturing companies. There is a brush interaction between the first list and the second list. There is a second brush interaction between the second list and the third list.
Here is an example of the interactions view for the report:

*Figure 46.4  Three List Controls with Brush Interactions*

In step 1, the user has selected Europe as the country of Origin in the first list. Notice the changes in the second list. Hybrid and Truck are grayed out, and their frequency values have both changed to 0. In the third list, all of the car
manufacturers that are not located in Europe are grayed out, and their frequency values have all changed to 0.

**Figure 46.5** Example: Three List Controls in a Report with One Brush Interaction

In step 2, the user has selected **Porsche** as the car manufacturing company in the third list. Notice the changes in the second list. **Hybrid**, **Sedan**, **Truck**, and **Wagon** are grayed out, and their frequency values have all changed to 0.

**Figure 46.6** Example: Three List Controls in a Report with Two Brush Interactions
Map Data Sources

The source and target of an interaction or link should be based on the same data source. You might be prompted to map data sources so that an interaction or link works properly in these situations:

- When you try to create an interaction or link between a report object that uses one data source and another report object that uses a different data source.
- When you try to create a link between a report object that uses one data source and a report section that uses a different data source.
- When you try to create a link between a report object that uses one data source and a report that uses a different data source.

Here are some key points about mapping columns in data sources:

- A column in one data source can be mapped only once to another data source. If you need to map a column more than once, then the column needs to be duplicated in the data source.
- Mapped columns must share the same format for filters to work. For example, if the format of the source column is MMDDYYYY and the format of the target column is DDMMYYYY, then a filter will not work.

To map data sources using the Map Data Sources window:

1. Use the Source drop-down list to select a column from the first data source.
2. Use the Target drop-down list to select a corresponding column from the second data source.

Here is an example of the Map Data Sources window for an interaction between two list tables that have different data sources:
TIP If there are multiple data sources, and you do not want to link to all of them, you can select the Enable data source mapping check box. For more information, see “Map Data Sources” on page 440.

For section links, you are not required to map the data sources. If you choose not to map the data sources, then the filters are not carried over. For more information, see “Create a Link to One or More Sections in a Report” on page 445.

Here is an example of the Create Section Link window with the map data sources information.

3 (Optional) Map additional data items. Click +. A new row is displayed in the Map Data Sources window.

4 The lower half of the window shows you how the mappings are applied to the objects shown in the Source and Target relationship. Depending on the interaction or link, you might need to map additional Source and Target objects.

5 Click OK.
Delete a Report Interaction

You can delete an interaction using the interactions view or the Interactions tab in the right pane.

To delete either a filter or data brushing interaction using the interactions view:

1. Select the Interactions tab.
2. Click Interactions View to switch to the interactions view. You can also select View ➤ Show Interactions.
3. Right-click 🗑 or the 🖥️, depending on which type of interaction you want to delete. Then, select Delete Interaction.
4. Click Delete in the confirmation message that is displayed.
5. (Optional) Remove other interactions.

You can delete an interaction using the Interactions tab. Click 🗑️ next to the interaction that you want to delete. Then, click Delete in the confirmation message that is displayed.
Overview of Report Links

Report links enable single-step access to a report or web page that is related to a report that you are currently viewing. For example, you might be looking at a bar chart that has sales information for each geographical region of your company. If you click the bar for the Northeast region, then a report link associated with the graph could take you to a different report that provides information about employees in each region. You can click in the top left corner of a destination report to return to the previous report.

Using SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer), you can add a link from a report object to another report, to a specific section or an info window in the current report, or to an external URL. If a destination report contains multiple sections, then you are able (when defining the link) to choose the initial section of the destination report that you want to open first.

When a report has an info window, you can provide additional information to a user who is viewing the report. For example, you might want a list table to provide additional information for a bar chart, or you might want to provide additional text about what is displayed in the data for a particular report object. In the SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer), a user double-clicks the data (for example, a bar, a bubble, a pie slice, a table row, and so on) in a report object that has an info window, and then the additional information is displayed in a new window in the viewer. For more information, see “Overview of Report Sections and Info Windows” on page 459.
Linking has elements of both a filter and an interaction. A report section that is the target of a link is filtered by the values that are selected in the linked report object.

For information about how links appear in the viewer, see "View Links in Reports" on page 532.

Imported box plots and heat maps with a relational category measure and imported forecast plots can be the source of section, report, or external links.

Creating Report Links

Create a Link to Another Report

Note: The following steps do not apply to text objects. For more information, see “Create a Link from a Text Object” on page 447.

To add a link from a report object or image to another report:

1. Click the Interactions tab.

2. Click New, and then select Report Link. The Choose an Item window is displayed.

3. Select a target report, and then click OK. The Create Report Link window is displayed.

4. Verify the name of the target report. If you want to select a different target report, click Browse.
   
   Note: The source and target of report link should be based on the same data source. If you have multiple data sources, you are prompted to map the data sources to create the report link. For more information, see “Map Data Sources” on page 440.

   If the target report contains more than one section, then select the report section that you want to open first.

5. Click OK. The new report link is displayed on the Interactions tab in the right pane.

Double-click on an item in the report object (for example, a bar, a row in a table, a pie slice, and so on) to activate the report link. You are prompted to save
changes to the report object before you can follow the link to the target report. To return to the source report object, use the button above the canvas.

Here is an example of the button that enables you to return to the source report object:

Create a Link to One or More Sections in a Report

Note: The following steps do not apply to text objects. For more information, see “Create a Link from a Text Object” on page 447.

To add a link from a report object, text, or image to a specific section in the same report:

1. Click the Interactions tab.

2. Click New, and then select Section Link. The Create Section Link window is displayed.

3. Select All to link to all of the sections in the report or select a specific section (or sections) in the report.

   Note: The source and target of section link should be based on the same data source. If you have multiple data sources, you are prompted to map the data sources to create the section link. For more information, see “Map Data Sources” on page 440.

4. Click OK. The new section link is displayed on the Interactions tab in the right pane. If you selected multiple sections, those links are displayed on the Interactions tab.

   Alternatively, you can create a section link using the interactions view.

   Note: If you use a section link to navigate to another section, and then you change the value of a report prompt, the section link filter is removed.

Create a Link to One or More Info Windows in a Report

Note: The following steps do not apply to text objects. For more information, see “Create a Link from a Text Object” on page 447.

To add a link from a report object, text, or image to an info window in the same report:

1. Click the Interactions tab.
2. Click **New**, and then select **Info Window Link**. The Create Info Window Link window is displayed.

![Create Info Window Link Window](image)

3. Select **All** to link to all of the info windows in the report, or select a specific info window in the report.

   **Note:** The source and target of the info window link should be based on the same data source. If you have multiple data sources, you are prompted to map the data sources to create the info window link. For more information, see "Map Data Sources" on page 440.

4. Click **OK**. The new info window link is displayed on the **Interactions** tab in the right pane. If you selected multiple info windows to link to, those links are displayed on the **Interactions** tab.

---

### Create a Link to an External URL

You can add a link from a report object, text, or image to an external URL. The `http://` part of the link is provided. The link can be relative to the current web application server. For example, you can link to a stored process, which means that you would not need to specify `http://server-name:port` because you are already logged on to that server.

**TIP** Click the **Link to Stored Process** button in the Create External Link window to link to a stored process without having to enter the required link information.

**Note:** UTF-8 is supported for external URL links.

**Note:** The following steps do not apply to text objects. For more information, see "Create a Link from a Text Object" on page 447.

To add a link to an external URL:

1. Click the **Interactions** tab.

2. Click **New**, and then select **External Link**. The Create External Link window is displayed.

3. Enter a **Label** and a **URL** for the link.

   **TIP** Do not add parameters to the **URL** field. Click **+** to specify additional parameters, such as a **Target**. These additional parameters are automatically added to the URL.
4 (Optional) Click Link to Stored Process. The Open window is displayed. Select a stored process, and then click Open. The Label field shows the name of the stored process, and the URL field shows the link information for the stored process.

Note: If the stored process accepts prompts, they are automatically added to the Parameters.

5 (Optional) Click + to specify additional parameters for the link. You can specify the Format value option, a Source, and a Target. The Format value option applies only to dates and numbers. You can add multiple parameters.

For example, you might have a report for your company’s product lines. When a user views the report, you want them to be able to double-click a product line in the line chart, and then link to a Google search for that product line. In the Create External Link window for this example, you would enter http://www.google.com/search as the URL, select ProductLine as the Source, and then enter q as the Target.

6 Press Enter or Tab to activate the OK button. Click OK. The new external link is displayed on the Interactions tab in the right pane.

Double-click on a report object to link to the external URL.

Create a Link from a Text Object

You can add a link from text to an external URL, to another report, or to a specific section or an info window in the current report.

To add a link from a text object:

1 Double-click inside a text object on the canvas and enter the text.

2 Selecting some or all of the text, and then click . Select Hyperlink. The Link Setup window is displayed.

TIP To change the default color of the hyperlinked text, you need to select a leading blank space and a trailing blank space around the hyperlinked text.

TIP You can use the pop-up menu to cut, copy, and delete text. However, you have to use the keyboard shortcut (Ctrl+V) to paste text. Do not copy or paste text with hyperlinks. Instead, duplicate or import the text object.
3 Select the link **Type**. The options are:

**External URL**
The link target is an external URL. For example, you might want to link some text to your company's web page or Twitter feed. The link can be relative to the current web application server. Enter a **URL**. The `http://` part of the link is provided.

**Report Link**
The link target is another report. Enter the name of the **Target report** or browse to find it. If the target report has multiple sections, you can select which report section opens first.

**Section Link**
If your report has multiple sections, then the link target can be a section in the report. Select a **Target section** from the list.

**Info Window Link**
If your report has one or more sections and one or more info windows, then the link target can be an info window in the report. Select a **Target info window** from the list.

4 Click **OK**. The text that you selected is a link in the text object.

---

**Edit a Report Link**

To edit a report link or an external link:

1 Click next to the link on the **Interactions** tab. For a report link, the Edit Report Link window is displayed. For an external link, the Edit External Link window is displayed.

2 Make changes to the link.

3 Click **OK** to save your changes.

**Note:** You cannot edit a section link.

---

**Delete a Report Link**

You can delete a section, report, or external link using the **Interactions** tab.

Click next to the link that you want to delete. Click **Delete** in the confirmation message that is displayed.

To delete a link from a text object, select the linked text, and then click **Go**. Select **Delete Link**.
Example: How Report Links and Report Interactions Work Together

Suppose that you have two reports about furniture sales. The first report contains an interaction between a bar chart and a list table. The bar chart links to a second report. The filter interaction and the link are displayed on the Interactions tab. Currently, CANADA is selected in the bar chart, so the list table is filtered by that country. Here is an example of the first report:

Figure 47.1 Example: Furniture Sales Report

When you double-click the CANADA bar in the first report, the second report (which is the target of the report link) is displayed. The filter interaction for country in the first report is automatically passed to the second report when you link to it. Here is an example of the second report:
Figure 47.2  Example: Furniture Sales Report

You can remove the applied filter by clicking \( \Rightarrow \) beside the \( \Rightarrow \) in the upper left corner. Select the **Apply report link filters** option. After you remove the applied filter, you can choose to apply it again by selecting the **Apply report link filters** option.

You can return to the source report by clicking \( \Rightarrow \).

For information about how links appear in the viewer, see “View Links in Reports” on page 532.
Ranking Values in Reports

Overview of Ranking in Reports

Using SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer), you can rank the data in a report object to show the top (greatest) value or bottom (least) value for a category that is based on a measure. For a list table, you can also rank across a set of categories for the top value or bottom value in the set. A rank filters the values of a category based on the aggregated measure by the top or bottom of the values. A rank greatly reduces the visible categories to make it easier to focus on the top value or bottom value that interests a user.

For example, you might create a rank of the top 10 countries by frequency to select the 10 countries that are most represented in your report. As another example, you might create a rank of the top 10 countries by population to select the 10 countries with the greatest populations.

Ranks can accept parameters. For more information, see Chapter 49, “Working with Parameters in Reports,” on page 455.

Note: Rank descriptions are displayed for report objects that are imported from SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer) and that use on-demand data. You cannot edit or delete the ranks for imported objects.

Add a New Rank

You can use the Ranks tab to create ranks to subset the data in your reports. You can also right-click on your graphs and tables to add a rank to limit the number of bars, rows, and so on. Controls and gauges support ranks.

A single category rank ranks the top of a single category.

To add a rank:

1. Click the Ranks tab.
2 Select a data item. You can select any category or geography data item, regardless of whether it is assigned to the current report object.

For list tables only, you can select **All visible categories**. This rank ranks across the intersection. The top or bottom combination of the visible categories is displayed. For example, you select the region and product data items. You rank on the top 10 by profit. The top 10 region and product combinations are displayed. In this case, the column is no longer considered a single column, it is considered the crossing of the columns.

**Note:** If a list table has a rank for **All visible categories**, then that is the only rank that it can have.

The **Detail rank** option is available for list tables, bubble plots, and scatter plots that show detail data. If the report object has a detail rank, then it is the only rank that it can have. Otherwise, report objects can have multiple ranks.

3 Click **Add Rank**. The **Ranks** tab expands.

4 Select the type of rank from the drop-down list. These types are available:
   - **Top Count** specifies that the rank selects the greatest values.
   - **Bottom Count** specifies that the rank selects the least values.
   - **Top Percent** specifies that the rank selects the greatest percentages.
   - **Bottom Percent** specifies that the rank selects the least percentages.

5 If you selected **Top Count** or **Bottom Count** for the rank, then specify one of the following:
   - Select **Count**, and then select a number for the rank. For example, if you select 5, then the rank selects the five greatest values.
   - Select a **Parameter**. If there is more than one parameter available, use the drop-down list to select the one that you want. For more information, see Chapter 49, “Working with Parameters in Reports,” on page 455.

6 If you selected **Top Percent** or **Bottom Percent** for the rank, then specify one of the following:
   - Select **Percent**, and then enter a number between 0.1 and 99.9 in the % field.
   - Select a **Parameter**. If there is more than one parameter available, use the drop-down list to select the one that you want. For more information, see Chapter 49, “Working with Parameters in Reports,” on page 455.
From the **By** drop-down list, select the measure that is used to create the rank. You can select any measure.

(Optional) Select **Ties** to include ties in the rank.

If you select **Ties**, then the rank selects as many values as necessary to include all of the ties. If you do not select **Ties**, then the rank selects only the number of values that are specified by the rank parameters.

For example, if your rank selects the top three values, but there are five values tied for the greatest value, then the number of values that are selected by the rank depends on the **Ties** option. If you select **Ties**, then the rank includes all five of the tied values. If you do not select **Ties**, then the rank includes only three of the tied values.

(Optional) For category-specific ranks, you can select **All Other** to show the measurements for the categories that did not qualify as a top or bottom value. This option is not available if the report object is showing only detail values.

Here are some key points about the **All Other** option:

- The option is available when you are ranking visible categories in certain types of report objects.
- The option applies only to the category that is being ranked. For example, suppose that you have **Region** and **Product** categories assigned to a list table. Then, you apply a **Region** rank with the **All Other** option set, so the "All Other" value might appear as a **Region** value, but not as a **Product** value.

  If you want to combine category values that are excluded by rank into "All Other", then you need to use the **All Other** property. For more information, see "Use the Combine Excluded Rows (or Cells) into "All Other" Properties" on page 326.

- The option is not available if the rank is on a prompt control, geo bubble map, geo coordinate map, or geo region map.
- When the option is specified for a report object, the total, subtotal, and percent of total show values with respect to all of the data, rather than data just relative to data qualifying under the rank. The data that does not fit into the top or bottom of the rank is aggregated in the **All Other** category.

- You can use this option with a ranking to reduce the number of slices in a pie chart. However, this means the "Other" slice must be removed from the pie chart.

- If this option is selected, then any **All Other** value that appears in a table or graph cannot be selected. This means that the **All Other** value cannot be the source value for an interaction.

- If you do not select **All Other**, then the rank shows only the data as filtered by the category values that qualify as the top or bottom value.

By default, your new rank is applied automatically to the report object.

You can add more than one rank to a report object, as long as the first rank is not a **Detail rank**, or an **All visible categories** rank.
Here is an example of a pie chart that shows the profit for multiple product lines before a rank is applied:

*Figure 48.1 Pie Chart with Profits for Each Product Line Displayed*

Here is the same pie chart after a rank of the top five product lines is added. The All Other option was selected, so the "Other" slice is not displayed.

*Figure 48.2 Pie Chart with Profits for the Top Five Product Lines Displayed*

**Delete a Rank**

To delete a rank, click on the rank on the Ranks tab.

You can also right-click on the report object, and select *Delete Rank*, as long as there is only one rank for the report object.
Working with Parameters in Reports

Overview of Parameters

A parameter is a variable whose value can be changed and that can be referenced by other report objects. The SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) supports parameters for controls in reports. If a control has an associated parameter, then when the value of the control changes, the parameter is assigned that changed value. When the value of the parameter changes, any report objects that reference the parameter detect the change accordingly.

Whenever a parameter value is updated, then all display rules, ranks, calculations, and filters that use that parameter are updated. Any report object in the report that uses the display rule, rank, calculation, or filter is updated accordingly. For an example of how parameters can be used in a complex report, see “Example: Using Parameters in a Report” on page 458.

Where Parameters Can Be Used in the Designer

You can use parameters in calculations, display rules, filters, and ranks. You can create, modify, and manage parameters using the Data tab in the left pane.

The following controls in the designer support parameters:

- The text input control supports a character parameter or a numeric parameter.
- The button bar control or drop-down list control accepts a character parameter.
The slider (single-point only) accepts a numeric parameter.

Parameters can be used with the following features in the designer:

- **calculations**
  - calculated items and aggregated measures allow parameters. Parameters are supported wherever it makes sense to have a numeric or character value.

- **display rules**
  - numeric parameters can be specified as the value of an expression rule.

- **filters (detail filters, aggregated filters, and data source filters)**
  - a character or numeric parameter is supported wherever it makes sense to have a numeric or character value. The data source filter is a special case. Ordinarily, a data source filter applies to all of the report objects on the canvas. However, if the data source filter contains a parameter, then the filter is not applied to the control that has that parameter assigned to it.

- **ranks**
  - for a rank, the parameter can be included for the n value of the rank. It is supported for Top Count or Bottom Count and Top Percent or Bottom Percent.

- **URLs**
  - parameters in a report URL can be modified. For example, suppose that you have the following URL for a report: http://host/SASVisualAnalyticsDesigner/?reportPath=%2FUser%20Folders%2FMy%20Folder&reportName=Parameterized%20Calculations%20DR&type=Report.BI&Origin=Europe&Cost%20of%20gas=3.35
    - The first parameter is called Origin Parameter, which enables you to specify a different country name. The second parameter is called Cost of gas, which enables you to specify different costs to see how different gas prices change the report.

    - **Note:** A parameter cannot be used to pass credentials. However, credentials can be used as the value of a parameter.

---

### Create a New Parameter for a Report

Here are some key points about creating parameters:

- You cannot create a parameter for a control that uses a date.
- If you duplicate a control with a parameter, the parameter is not copied from the original control.

To create a new parameter using the Data tab in the left pane:

1. Click ☰, and then select **New Parameter**. The Create Parameter window is displayed.

2. (Optional) Modify the **Name** of the parameter.

3. Select the **Type** for the parameter. You can select **Numeric** or **Character**.

4. For character parameters, specify a **Current value**.
5 For numeric parameters, specify a **Current value**. You must also specify the following options:

- **Minimum value** (which is required).
- **Maximum value** (which is required).
- **Format**. Click **Select** to open the Select Format window, where you can select a **Format type**, **Width**, and **Decimals**. Click **OK** in the Select Format window.

6 Click **OK** in the Create Parameter window. The ✗ icon identifies the new parameter in the list of data items on the **Data** tab.

You can create and edit parameters from the filter window and the calculated item window.

---

### Edit a Parameter for a Report

To edit a parameter:

1 Right-click the parameter on the **Data** tab, and select **Edit Parameter**. The **Edit Parameter** window is displayed.

2 Make changes to the parameter.

3 Click **OK** to save your changes.

---

### Delete a Parameter for a Report

You cannot delete a parameter that is being used by a calculation, rank, filter, or display rule.

To delete a parameter:

1 Right-click the parameter on the **Data** tab, and select **Delete Parameter**.

2 Click **Delete** in the confirmation message that is displayed. The parameter is removed from the list of data items on the **Data** tab and from any calculations, filters, display rules, or ranks that were using it.
Example: Using Parameters in a Report

You can use parameters to design complex reports. Here is an example of a complex report with parameters:

**Figure 49.1  Example: A Report with Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles driven per day:</th>
<th>Price per gallon of gas:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>$3.53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>MPG (Highway)</th>
<th>Gallons per year</th>
<th>Yearly gas expen...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUV</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>$1,571.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>$1,533.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports</td>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>358</td>
<td>$1,263.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wagon</td>
<td>27.9</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>$1,154.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedan</td>
<td>28.6</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>$1,125.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hybrid</td>
<td>56.0</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>$575.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The report has two sliders, a list table, and a bar chart. One slider lets you adjust the number of miles that you drive each day. The other slider lets you adjust the price per gallon of gasoline. The results of the selections in the sliders are calculated, and the values are used in a calculated data item that is displayed in the list table. For example, you can see what happens to the list table when you change the parameter for *Miles driven per day* from 25 to 100.

The values of the calculated data item are also used in the bar chart. The bar chart has a display rule, (*MPG (City) > Miles per day*), so that vehicles that have a fuel economy value that is better than the number of miles that you drive per day are highlighted.
Maintaining Multi-Section Reports

**Overview of Report Sections and Info Windows**

Any report in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) can have multiple sections. (Sections are like pages.) Multiple sections can be used to present different views of the data to the person who views the report. Each section has one or more data sources. You can have one or more report objects in a section. There is no limit to the number of sections in a report.

Using the designer, you can add a link from a report object to a specific section in the current report. For more information, see "Create a Link to One or More Sections in a Report" on page 445.

Section prompts are controls that are placed in the special row area above the report objects on the canvas. A section prompt enables the user to select a value to filter data. For more information, see “Use a Control to Create a Section Prompt” on page 333.

When a report has an info window, you can provide additional information to a user who is viewing the report. For example, you might want a list table to provide additional information for a bar chart, or you might want to provide additional text about what is displayed in the data for a particular report object. In the SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer), a user double-clicks the data (for example, a bar, a bubble, a pie slice, a table row, and so on) in a report object that has an info window, and then the additional information is displayed in a new window in the viewer.
Info windows can be created only in the designer. A report can have one or more info windows, which are displayed as private tabs in the designer. Info windows are identified by the icon on the tab above the canvas. Info windows can have one or more report objects. You must provide a link to an info window from an existing report object to display a new window in the viewer.

Note: Section prompts are not allowed in info windows.

Add a Section to a Report

You can add sections to any report, including reports that were created in SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer).

To add a new section to a report, click to the right of the first section tab (or the last section tab that was added) in the report. The new tab appears to the right of the existing tab (or tabs).

Here is an example of multiple section tabs:

Figure 50.1 Multiple Section Tabs

![Multiple Section Tabs](image)

You can use the Properties tab for the report to add a new section. In the Sections area, click . The new tab appears to the right of the existing tab (or tabs).

Add an Info Window to a Report

You can change any report section to an info window as long as the section does not have section prompts.

Note: If you change an existing report section to an info window, and there are links to that specific report section, then those links will no longer open that section.

Here is an example of multiple Info Window tabs:

![Info Window Tabs](image)

To add an info window, click on the Section tab, and then select Display as Info Window. The tab name changes to Info Window. The Properties tab also updates.

For information about adding a link to an info window, see “Create a Link to One or More Info Windows in a Report” on page 445.
Reorder Report Sections or Info Windows

To change the order in which sections or info windows are displayed:

1. In the right pane, click the Properties tab.
2. Select the report name in the drop-down list.
3. In the Sections area, select the name of a section or an info window. Click ↓ or ↑ to reorder the sections or info windows.

Rename a Report Section or an Info Window

To rename a section or an info window:

1. Right-click the section tab or the info window tab that you want to rename. Select Rename. The existing name is highlighted.

2. Type a new name, and then press Enter. The new name also appears on the Properties tab in the right pane.

Alternatively, you can change the name on the Properties tab.

Duplicate a Report Section or an Info Window

To duplicate a section or an info window:

1. Right-click the section tab or the info window tab that you want to duplicate.

2. Select Duplicate. All of the report objects and the data in the original section or info window are copied to the duplicate section or info window. The duplicate appears on a new tab. For example, if the original section’s name is Marketing Reports, then the duplicate section is named Marketing Reports (1).

3. Rename the duplicated section or info window using the pop-up menu or the Properties tab.
Move a Report Object to Another Section or Info Window

To move a report object from one section in a report to another section or an info window, right-click the report object that you want to move. Select **Move <ReportObject> to <SectionName>**, where *<ReportObject>* is the name of the report object and *<SectionName>* is the name of the section tab or the info window.

**TIP** You can drag an object from one section and drop it onto the tab for another section to move it to that section.

Note: You cannot move a section prompt from a section to an info window.

If you move an object to a section with precision layout, then you must manually move the object to its proper location. All objects are put in the top left corner by default.

**TIP** If you move a section prompt from one section to another section in a report and there are multiple data sources, you must edit the data source mapping for an interaction to work. Right-click the control, and select **Edit Data Source Mapping**. For more information, see “Map Data Sources” on page 440.

Delete a Report Section or an Info Window

To delete a section or an info window from a report, right-click the tab that you want to remove. Select **Delete**.

Alternatively, click ▼ on the section tab or info window tab, and then select **Delete <Section Name or Info Window Name>**, where *<Section Name or Info Window Name>* is the name of the section or the info window. (For example, *Section 1, Info Window 1*, and so on.)

Note: The **Delete** menu option is not available if the report has only one section.
Overview of Sharing Reports

Depending on your role and capabilities, the SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) enables you to complete many tasks related to sharing reports. You can do the following:

- e-mail reports
- print reports
- export images or data from report objects
- add comments to reports
- distribute reports on a schedule
- localize (or translate) labels, tooltips, and other descriptive text in reports
E-mail a Report

You can e-mail a link to a report to someone using the designer. Here are some key points about what happens when a recipient clicks the link to a report:

- If the recipient has already signed in to SAS, the report is displayed when the report link is clicked.
- If the recipient is not signed in to SAS, they are prompted for a user ID and password. Starting in the 7.3 release, recipients can sign in as a guest by clicking **Guest** on the standard sign-in window for SAS applications.
- If the recipient opens the e-mail message on a PC or Mac with a Flash-enabled viewer, and then clicks the e-mail link, then the report is displayed in SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer).
- If the recipient opens the e-mail message on a mobile device, and then clicks the e-mail link, then the report is displayed using the SAS Mobile BI app if the user has it installed.

**TIP** Recipients who use SAS Home (the home page) can use the **Application Shortcuts** setting to specify which application opens the report when they click on an e-mail link. For more information about settings, refer to the online Help that is available for the home page.

**TIP** Recipients who use the classic SAS Visual Analytics home page can use the Order the actions associated with a content type preference to specify which application opens the report when you click on an e-mail link. For more information, see “Specifying Your Preferences for the Classic SAS Visual Analytics Home Page” on page 622.

To e-mail a report from the designer:

1. Select **File ➤ E-mail**. The E-mail window is displayed. The designer automatically adds your e-mail address to the **From** field. The URL for the report is automatically generated, and a preview appears in the e-mail message.
2 Enter the recipient’s e-mail address. Alternatively, click the To label. The Add Recipients window is displayed. Select one or more names. Click OK to return to the E-mail window.

Here are some considerations for adding e-mail recipients:

- Separate multiple e-mail recipients with a comma.
- You can select a maximum of 100 e-mail recipients in the Add Recipients window.
- A user’s e-mail address must be stored in metadata to be displayed on the View All tab in the Add Recipients window.

**TIP** Position your mouse pointer over the To field to see all of the recipients.

3 (Optional) Update the Subject line.

4 (Optional) Select Attach report PDF. This option is useful if your report contains filters or interactions that you typically do not save with the report. This PDF is different from a PDF that is attached when a report is distributed, which contains only filters or interactions that have been saved.

5 (Optional) Enter a comment for the report.
Click Send.

**Printing Reports**

You can create a PDF for a report, a report section, or a report object. The PDF can then be printed.

**General Considerations for Printing**

Here are some considerations for printing:

- Controls are not included in the PDF. However, the information in a control is displayed in the appendix.

- Info windows, report prompts, section prompts, and prompt containers are not included in the PDF. However, any filters that are applied to report objects in the prompt container are displayed in the appendix.

- Vertical containers print only the currently selected report object. Horizontal and stack containers might print more than the currently selected report object if there is enough space.

- Select **Expand clipped content** to see the all of the content for tables, crosstabs, gauges, and containers with content that is only partially available in the layout of the report section. Each report object is displayed on a separate page at the end of the report.

  **TIP** In the generated PDF, click to see the content that was clipped in the layout of the report section in the designer.

- If a list table or a crosstab has scroll bars, then some of the scrolled content might not be printed. However, more columns or rows might be printed than are visible in the designer. The print feature attempts to fill the space available on the page in the PDF.

- A list table or crosstab that is printed from the designer might show more rows than when the same list table or crosstab is printed after the report has been distributed. This happens because the state of the report in the designer is taken into consideration when it is printed. The print feature attempts to match what the user sees in the designer. When you print a report that has been distributed, there is no report state for the print feature to match.

- If a report object has a high-cardinality filter, and the **Show appendix information** option is selected, then the filter description might be truncated in the printed appendix.

- A crosstab with more than 5,000 selected cells cannot be printed.

- There can be differences in the fonts in a printed report if the fonts that are used to create a report do not match the fonts that are available on the server that generates the PDF.
Considerations for Printing a Stored Process or Stored Process Report

Here are some key points about printing output from a stored process or a stored process report:

- Output from a stored process starts on a new page.
- The stored process must use the %STPBEGIN and %STPEND macros. These macros provide standardized functionality for generating and delivering output from a stored process. For more information, see “Using the %STPBEGIN and %STPEND Macros” in SAS Stored Processes: Developer’s Guide.
- PDF security must be turned off for a stored process.
- The stored process report must be configured to produce PDF output. In the stored process that is referenced by the stored process report, set the _ODSDEST variable to PDF. Or, define a stored process parameter for the _ODSDEST variable and configure it with a value of PDF for the stored process report. It is recommended that you also set the _ODSOPTIONS variable to notoc to save processing time and to reduce the size of the PDF produced by the stored process and the final PDF. For more information about ODS options, see “Using the %STPBEGIN and %STPEND Macros” in SAS Stored Processes: Developer’s Guide.

Print a Report, a Report Section, or a Report Object

By default, an appendix is included in the PDF if the report, report section, or report object has descriptions, filters, warnings, errors, or display rule legends.

To create a PDF that can be printed for a report:

1. Select File ➤ Print to PDF, or click ✉. The Print window is displayed.
2. Select the Paper size, Orientation, and Margins. Your selections are saved for that report.
   
   If you select Custom for the paper size, you can specify the Height, and Width of the page. For custom paper sizes, you cannot change the page orientation.
3. (Optional) Select the Options for your report.

   Here are some details about the printing options:

   - If you select Include a cover page check box, then the cover page provides the name of the report (or the label if the report has not been saved), the date of the print request, the user name, and the number of pages. Click Add a description to enter additional text for the cover page in the Cover Page Description Text window.

     Note: The description for the cover page is not saved if you click Cancel in the Print to PDF window.

   - If you clear the selection for the Include a cover page check box, any additional text that you added for the cover page is discarded.
The Show empty rows and columns in tables option is for both list tables and crosstabs.

The Show appendix information option is selected by default if the report, report section, or report object has parameters, descriptions, filters, warnings, errors, or display rule legends.

When the Show appendix information option is specified, and the report, report section, or report object has parameters, descriptions, filters, warnings, errors, or display rule legends, then an appendix is created. Each report object that is selected to be included in the PDF is automatically assigned a value so that you can reference that report object in the appendix. For example, suppose that you select two report objects in the Select the items to be printed list. The first report object is assigned the value A1.1 and the second report object is assigned the value A1.2. Suppose that the first report object has a description and the second report object has a filter that has been applied. The first report object’s description is displayed in the appendix under the A1.1 heading. The second report object’s filter is displayed in the appendix under the A1.2 heading.

4 Make your selections in the Select the items to be printed list. You can select the report, the report sections, or the report objects.

5 Click Print. The PDF is displayed in a browser.

6 (Optional) If you want to save any changes that you made in the Print window, then save the report.

TIP The print options that you save with the report are used when you distribute the report to other users. Saved print options can impact the appearance of the report.

To print a report section, click on the Section tab, and then select Print <section-name> to PDF.

To print a report object, right-click on the report object in the canvas, and then select Print <report-object-name> to PDF. A stored process does not have the same pop-up menu selection.

The following table lists the icons that can appear in the appendix:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🛠️</td>
<td>Indicates that a report object contains a filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Indicates that a report object contains a warning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exporting Content from the Designer

Overview of Exporting from the Designer

You can export an image or data from a report object using the designer.

All users who have the Export Data capability can use the designer to export data from report objects to Microsoft Excel format for future viewing or printing. This exported output can be saved locally on disk, and then opened in Microsoft Excel. Or you can choose to create a delimited text file Tab-Separated Values (*.tsv) or Comma-Separated Values (*.csv) data file.

When you export a graph from the designer, you are exporting the data, not the visual graph representation.

Not all report objects in the designer support the exporting feature. For example, you cannot export data from gauges. If the export feature is not available for a particular report object, the Export `<reportObjectName>` menu item does not appear when you right-click on the object.

Export an Image

You can export an image for any list table, crosstab, graph, or gauge in a report. This is useful if you want to include the image of a report object in a presentation, such as in Microsoft PowerPoint. Images are saved as PNG files.

Here are key points about exporting an image:

- An exported image does not show ranks or filters that are associated with the report object.
- The image defaults to the size of the report object in the report.
- The following characters in an image name are converted to an underscore when the image is exported: / \ : * ? " < > | %

To export an image:

1. If the list table, crosstab, graph, or gauge that you want to export is not already selected, select it.

2. Right-click the report object, and select Export Image. The Save Image window is displayed.

3. Click Save. A download window is displayed.

4. Enter a name for the PNG file. Click Save.

Export Data from a List Table

To export data from a list table:

1. If the list table that you want to export is not already selected, select it.
2 Right-click the list table, and select Export `<listTableName>`, where `<listTableName>` is the name of the report object. The Export or Save As window is displayed.

3 Choose to export All rows or a range of Rows.

4 Choose to export All columns or Selected columns. If you choose Selected columns, select the check box (or check boxes) to the left of the column (or columns) that you want to export. At least one column is required. If you do not select a column, then a message is displayed, and the Export or Save As window cannot be closed.

5 (Optional) To choose whether the exported data is formatted, either select or clear the Formatted data check box. This check box is selected by default.

6 If you select Export to, then the only option is Excel 2007 Workbook (*.xlsx) to create a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

7 If you select Save as, choose either Tab-Separated Values (*.tsv) or Comma-Separated Values (*.csv) to create a data file.

8 Click OK.

9 When you are prompted, choose either to open the file or to save it.

**Export Data from a Crosstab**

To export data from a crosstab:

1 If the crosstab that you want to export is not already selected, select it.

2 Right-click on the crosstab, and select Export `<crosstabName>`, where `<crosstabName>` is the name of the report object. The Export or Save As window is displayed.
Choose to export **All rows** or a range of **Rows**.

Choose to export **All columns** or **Selected columns**. If you choose **Selected columns**, select the check box (or check boxes) to the left of the column (or columns) that you want to export. At least one column is required. If you do not select a column, then a message is displayed, and the Export or Save As window cannot be closed.

(Optional) To choose whether the exported data is formatted, either select or clear the **Formatted data** check box. This check box is selected by default.

If you select **Export to**, then the only option is **Excel 2007 Workbook (*.xlsx)** to create a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

If you select **Save as**, choose either **Tab-Separated Values (*.tsv)** or **Comma-Separated Values (*.csv)** to create a data file.

Click **OK**.

When you are prompted, choose either to open the file or to save it.

---

**Export Data from a Graph**

*Note:* You cannot export the actual visual graph. Only the data can be exported.

To export data from a graph:

1. If the graph that you want to export is not already selected, select it.
2. Right-click on the graph, and select **Export <graphName>**, where `<graphName>` is the name of the report object. The Export or Save As window is displayed.
3 Choose to export All rows or a range of Rows.

4 Choose to export All columns or Selected columns. If you choose Selected columns, select the check box (or check boxes) to the left of the column (or columns) that you want to export. At least one column is required. If you do not select a column, then a message is displayed, and the Export or Save As window cannot be closed.

5 (Optional) Choose whether the exported data is formatted, either select or clear the Formatted data check box. This check box is selected by default.

6 (Optional) Choose whether detail data is exported for the graph. If you select Detailed data, then you can select the columns that you want to export.

   Note: The Detailed data option is not available for imported report objects, custom graph objects that have multiple data definitions, or for any graphs in which detail data is not allowed.

7 If you select Export to, then the only option is Excel 2007 Workbook (*.xlsx) to create a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

8 If you select Save as, choose either Tab-Separated Values (*.tsv) or Comma-Separated Values (*.csv) to create a data file.

9 Click OK.

10 When you are prompted, choose either to open the file or to save it.

Add Comments to a Report

In the designer, you can add comments to the whole report, but you cannot add comments to the individual report objects.

   TIP  You must save a report before you can add comments.
Here are some key points about adding comments to a report:

- If comments have been added to an individual report object using the home page, the explorer, or the viewer, then those comments cannot be displayed or edited in the designer.
- If you have the Add or View Comments capability, then you can add or view comments. You can edit your own comments and respond to other comments.

### Distributing Reports

#### Overview of Distributing Reports

If you have the Distribute Reports capability, then you can distribute reports using the designer. Distributing reports automates the process of delivering updated content to report users. You can distribute reports once or at recurring intervals, such as daily, multiple times daily, weekly, or monthly. In addition, distributing reports gives you the ability to create a time event to generate reports during non-peak hours.

**CAUTION! Use only the designer to schedule and distribute SAS Visual Analytics reports.** If you try to use the Schedule Manager plug-in to SAS Management Console and set an option that is not available in the designer, the report job might be incompatible with the designer.

When you distribute a report, you are considered the report job owner.

Distributing reports requires two steps. First, you define a report job, which contains a list of one or more reports, a list of one or more recipients, and an optional e-mail message. Both the report job owner and the recipient must be registered and have e-mail addresses stored in metadata because the report generates using the recipients’ data access rights. Second, you create a distribution, which contains a report job and a time event. The time event specifies when and how often the distribution occurs. When a distribution runs, a history record is created. After you create a distribution, you can schedule, unschedule, run, delete, and show the history for your distribution.

Recipients receive an e-mail message with one or more reports attached as PDF files. The e-mail message contains a link to the report.

If you distribute a multi-section report that uses multiple data sources, and one of the data sources is not accessible to a recipient, then a warning message about the non-accessible data source is appended to the PDF.

**TIP** If you distribute reports to multiple locales or if you receive distributed reports, then you can specify your **User locale** in the global SAS preferences. For more information about setting global SAS preferences, see “Specifying Your Preferences” on page 9.
Add a New Report Job

To create a new report job:

1. Select **File ▶ Distribute Reports**. The Distribute Reports window is displayed.

   **Note:** Only your report jobs are displayed in the New Report Job window. If another user has already used the name that you enter for the report job, a warning message is displayed. You must enter a different name for your report job.


   ![New Report Job Window](image)

3. Enter a **Name**. The report job name cannot contain blanks, white space, or these characters: ! " $ % & ' ( ) * . + , / : ; < = > ? @ [ \ ] ^ ` | ~ -

   **Note:** Report jobs cannot be renamed.

4. On the **Properties** tab:
   - Click + beside the **Reports** field. Select one or more reports from the list that is displayed. When you select a report, it is added to the **Reports** list.

     **TIP** If the report that you want is not displayed in the pop-up list, click **Select another report**, and use the Open window to find the report that you want to distribute.

   - Click + beside the **Recipients** field. The Add Recipients window is displayed. Select one or more users. Click **OK** to return to the New Report Job window.

     **Note:** A user’s e-mail address must be stored in metadata to be displayed on the **View All** tab in the Add Recipients window.

5. On the **E-mail Options** tab:
Enter a **Subject** for the e-mail message. If you leave this field blank, the name of the first report in the list is used as the subject.

(Optional) Enter a **Message** for the body of the e-mail message.

The **Show the report job owner in the message** option enables you to have your name appear in the e-mail message. Because the mail service cannot display the report job owner’s name in the **From** field of the e-mail message, this is the only way to inform recipients who created the report job.

6 Use the **Notifications** tab to specify that you want to receive the report job owner notifications. You can select **Send e-mail notification when the report job starts**, **Send e-mail notification when the report job ends**, or both.

**Note:** If there is a warning (for example, when a recipient or a report cannot be found), then you automatically receive a notification with the details when the report job ends.

7 Click **OK**. The report job is displayed in the table in the Distribute Reports window.

---

### Create a Report Distribution

To create a distribution:

1 Select **Distributions** in the left pane of the Distribute Reports window.

2 Select a report job, and click **Schedule**. The Schedule window is displayed.

3 Click **New** to create a time event. The Specify Schedule Details window is displayed.

4 Specify whether the distribution should happen **One time only** or **More than once**. By default, a new time event is defined to occur only once at a time that is approximately five minutes later than the time that you opened the Specify Schedule Details window.

   If you select **One time only**, then select an **Hour** and a **Minute** for the distribution.

   If you select **More than once**, then specify the details about when the distribution should occur. The specific fields that are available depend on the recurrence interval (**Hourly**, **Daily**, **Weekly**, **Monthly**, or **Yearly**) that you select.

   - If you select **Hourly**, then the time is calculated from hour zero on a 24-hour clock. For example, if you leave **Interval hour** set to 1, then the data query runs at hour zero (midnight) and runs each hour.

   Select an **Interval hour**, and then select a **Starting hour** and **Minute**.

   The **Duration in minutes** field is used to specify the maximum number of minutes after the specified time has been reached that the dependency is kept in an open state. This value is used when a report job has multiple dependencies. It specifies a window of time in which distribution remains open so that other time events can be met. If the report job does not have multiple dependencies, then it is recommended to use the default duration of 1 minute.
If needed, specify the range of recurrence (the start date and end date for distribution). The default is to start at the current date and to not have an end date.

- If you select **Daily**, **Weekly**, **Monthly**, or **Yearly** for **More than once**, then you can select start times.

Here is an example of a **Daily** recurrence interval.

The following options are specific to the recurrence interval that you select:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recurrence Interval</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Daily</strong></td>
<td>Select a number for <strong>Interval in days</strong> or select <strong>Every weekday</strong> for the report job to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weekly</strong></td>
<td>Select a number for <strong>Interval in weeks</strong>, and then select the day (or days) that you want the report job to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monthly</strong></td>
<td>Select a number for <strong>Interval in months</strong>, and then select a <strong>Day number</strong> or a <strong>Week</strong> and <strong>Day</strong> that you want the report job to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Yearly</strong></td>
<td>Select a number for <strong>Interval in years</strong> and the <strong>Month</strong>. Then, select a <strong>Day number</strong> or a <strong>Week</strong> and <strong>Day</strong> that you want the report job to run.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following options are available for all recurrence intervals:

- Use the **Hours** and **Minutes** check boxes to select the times. The **Minutes** area contains groupings of 10-minute intervals. Selecting a check box for a minute grouping selects all of the minutes in that grouping. Your selections are displayed in the **Selected start times** area.
To select individual minutes, expand the grouping.

- The **Duration in minutes** field is used to specify the maximum number of minutes after the specified time has been reached that the dependency is kept in an open state. This value is used when a report job has multiple dependencies. It specifies a window of time in which the distribution remains open so that other events can be met. If the report job does not have multiple dependencies, then it is recommended to use the default duration of 1 minute.

- If needed, specify the range of recurrence (the start date and end date for distribution). The default is to start at the current date and to not have an end date.

For more information, see *Scheduling in SAS*.

5. Click **OK** to return to the Schedule window. The new schedule details are displayed under the **Schedule** heading.

6. Click **OK** to return to the Distribute Reports window. The new schedule details are displayed in the **Schedule** column.

7. (Optional) Click **Run Now** to have the distribution run immediately. Click **Close** in the information window.

8. Click **Close**.

### Manage Report Distributions

The Distribute Reports window enables you to schedule, unschedule, run now, delete, and show history for distributions that you own. Only distributions that contain at least one report job that you own are displayed. (Some distributions might contain report jobs that other users own, but they are not displayed.)

**TIP** You can delete a distribution if it contains only report jobs that you own.

To see the history record for a selected distribution that has been run, click **Show History**. The Show History window is displayed. You can see the **Start Time**, **Finish Time**, **State**, and **Status Message**. Click **Close** to return to the Distribute Reports window.

### Localize Reports

The designer enables you to localize (or translate) the labels, tooltips, and other descriptive text that is part of your report. You can export localizable text from your report so that you can apply one or more translations. You can translate your report into a new language without removing the text from the designer.

There is no limit to the number of translations that you can add to the report.

To localize a report:

1. Select **File ▶ Save As** to save a copy of the report. This enables you to have a backup copy of your report.
2 Select File ▶ Localize Report. The Localize Report Text window is displayed. Identifiers, which provide context information, are displayed beside the original text. The text that is displayed after the equal sign (=) is the text that you can localize.

The first line in the Localize Report Text window contains the locale identifier, which is specified by the ISO 693 two-letter language code. If a language is created for a specific country or region, the language code can be followed by an underscore ( _ ) and the ISO 693 two-letter country code. In the preceding screen capture, the en_US country code is displayed.

3 Localize the original text strings. You have the following options:
   - Save the text in the Localize Report Text window to a file, modify the file, and then open the modified file in the Localize Report Text window.
   - Modify the text in the Localize Report Text window.
   - Copy and paste the text from the Localize Report Text window into an editor.

   **CAUTION!** All report text is encoded as Unicode characters using the UTF-8 format. If you export the localizable text to an editor, make sure that the editor is capable of saving the data as UTF-8.

4 Click **Apply** to import the translations.

   **CAUTION!** Your report is immediately updated and saved. You cannot revert to a previous version of the localized text or undo your changes.

For step-by-step instructions, examples, and a list of advanced features, see One Report, Many Languages: Using SAS Visual Analytics 7.1 to Localize Your Reports, which is available on the SAS Visual Analytics page on the SAS support site.
Part 7

Creating Custom Graph Objects

Chapter 52
Creating and Using Custom Graph Objects .............................................. 481

Chapter 53
Modifying Custom Graph Objects .......................................................... 497

Chapter 54
Graph Builder Examples ................................................................. 509
Creating and Using Custom Graph Objects

About the Graph Builder

SAS Visual Analytics Graph Builder (the graph builder) enables you to create custom graph objects, which then become available in the SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) for use in reports.

You can create custom graph objects for all graph types that are used in the designer. In your custom graph object, you can change the layout, add new graph elements, modify roles, change the visual properties, and so on. Your custom graph object is displayed under the Custom heading on the designer's Objects tab. For more information, see “Save a Custom Graph Object So It Appears in the Designer” on page 493.

You do not associate real data with the graph objects in the graph builder. Rather, you build graph objects or templates using sample data that is shipped
with the graph builder. Report designers assign data when they include your graph objects in their reports.

The graph objects that you build have a consistent appearance that is compatible with the designer’s graph objects. The graph builder enables you to produce a wide array of graph objects with more options for layouts and visual properties. Using the graph objects that you build, report designers can create simple or complex graphical views of their data.

You can do the following in the graph builder:

- drag and drop graph elements onto the canvas. Graph elements include the plots and charts that are available from the Graph Elements pane. For a definition and a picture of each available graph element, see “Graphs, Charts, and Plots” on page 543.
- use a gallery of predefined graph objects as templates from which you can build and customize custom graph objects. For more information, see “About the Graph Template Gallery” on page 482.
- combine and arrange the graph elements as needed. For example, you can layer multiple graph elements in a cell, create a lattice of cells in rows and columns, or combine these layouts.

There are two types of lattice graphs:

- A data-driven lattice is a multi-cell graph in which the cell data is determined by the values of one or more class variables. The number of cells is determined by the unique values of the class variables. Each cell of the lattice has the same graph elements. However, these graph elements have different values of the class variables.
- A user-defined lattice is a multi-cell graph in which you create each cell independently. Each cell can contain different types of plots.

- determine and configure which data roles become available for assignment. For more information, see “Working with Roles” on page 484.
- specify the visual attributes of the graph elements. You can specify properties for the graph, the graph cells, for individual graph elements, for the axes, and for legends. For more information, see “Working with Properties” on page 503.

---

**About the Graph Template Gallery**

The graph builder includes a gallery that contains predefined graph objects. Using these predefined graph objects as templates, you can build and customize custom graph objects. The templates provide a useful starting point for creating interesting or complex graph objects.

**TIP** All of the graph objects in the gallery are available as is for use in reports. However, these graph objects are not all displayed in the designer by default. Use the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window to display the graph objects on the designer’s Objects tab.
Here are the main features of the gallery:

- By default, the gallery is displayed when you start the graph builder. You can disable this feature by selecting the Don't show this window at start-up check box in the window. You can also change the default setting in your preferences. For more information, see “Specify Your Preferences for the Graph Builder” on page 494.

- If the gallery is not displayed, select File ➤ New from Gallery to display it.

- In the gallery, select a category in the left pane to see the available graph objects. You can then select the appropriate graph object from the right pane. For more information, see “Build a Custom Graph Object” on page 483.

- Some of the gallery graphs are created as data-driven lattices. When you select one of these graphs from the gallery, row and column lattice roles are automatically created. If you want to create a user-defined lattice from one of these gallery graphs, you must first delete the row and column lattice roles.

---

**Build a Custom Graph Object**

To build a custom graph object:

1. Do either of the following:
   - Drag and drop a graph element from the Graph Elements pane onto the blank canvas.
   - Select a graph object from the gallery.
     1. If the gallery is not displayed, select File ➤ New from Gallery to display it.
     2. Select a category in the left pane to see the available graph objects. The All category shows all of the graph objects that are in the gallery.
     3. When you find the graph object that you want, select the object, and click OK.

   **Note:** Some of the gallery graphs are created as data-driven lattices. For more information, see “About the Graph Template Gallery” on page 482. Sample data is used in the graph object. The report designer assigns real data when he or she includes the graph object in a report.

2. (Optional) On the Role Definitions tab, you can define roles for the graph object.
   - You have the following options:
     - Provide more descriptive names for the default roles.
     - Click Add Role to add more roles.
     - Create a data-driven lattice by adding a lattice role. For more information, see “Creating a Data-Driven Lattice” on page 491.

3. (Optional) You can add additional graph elements to the graph object. See “Adding a Graph Element to an Existing Graph Object” on page 486.
(Optional) You can change the properties for the graph object, the cell, the graph element, the legend, or one or more axes. Select the item, and make your changes on the Properties tab.

Save the graph object. Depending on where you save the graph object, it might be immediately displayed on the Objects tab in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer). For more information, see “Save a Custom Graph Object So It Appears in the Designer” on page 493.

Working with Roles

About Roles

When you create a custom graph object, you determine which data roles become available for assignment. However, you do not assign data to those roles in the graph builder. When the graph object becomes available to report designers for use in their reports, the report designers assign data items to the available roles.

Create Optional Roles

When you drag and drop a graph element onto the canvas, the required roles for that graph element are created on the Role Definitions tab. You can create additional, optional roles.

To create an optional role:

1. On the Role Definitions tab, click Add Role. The Add Role window is displayed. The contents of the Add Role window vary depending on the current graph element.

2. Select the type of role that you want to create. For more information, see "Types of Roles" on page 485.

3. (Optional) You can change the default role name to provide a more meaningful name.

4. Select the data type, or classification, for the role. For information about the data types, see “Working with Data Items in a Report” on page 359.

5. (Optional) Select Required to require report designers to assign data to the role. If this option is not selected, then report designers can choose whether to assign data to the role.

6. If the Allow multiple data assignments check box is available, then you can select or clear the check box. When this option is selected, the role can have more than one measure assigned. For example, in a line chart, if multiple measures are assigned to the Y axis, then the graph shows a line for each measure.

7. Click OK.
Types of Roles

In addition to the standard roles, such as Time, X, or Category, you can add the following roles by clicking Add Role on the Role Definitions tab. The roles that are available depend on the type of graph element.

- The Color role specifies a data column that is used to color the data.

The following example shows the heights of a group of students. A student’s gender is specified for the Color role.

![Graph example 1]

The Color role can be any data type. In this example, the Color role is assigned a Category data type.

**Note:** When you add the Color role to a graph element in a data-driven lattice, the Measure data type is not always available. The Measure data type is not available for a bar chart, a waterfall chart, or a scatter plot.

In some graph elements, such as a bar chart, the Group role also colors the graph based on the values of the group variable. In those graph elements, the Color role is used to color the data across a color gradient as shown in the following example. In this case, the Color role must be a Measure data type.

In this example, the color gradient indicates the age range of the students.

![Graph example 2]
The Group role specifies a data column that is used to group the data. The graph elements for each unique group value are automatically distinguished by different visual attributes, such as color, line style, and so on. The Group role can be a Category data type or a Datetime data type.

The Data Label role specifies a data column that is used for data labels.

The Data Tip role specifies a data column that is used for data tips. The Data Tip role must be numeric.

The Target role specifies a data column that is used to generate a targeted bar chart. A targeted bar chart compares data that is summarized by the value of a category in reference to target values.

Adding a Graph Element to an Existing Graph Object

You have two options for adding a graph element to an existing graph object. You can overlay the new graph element on top of an existing graph element. Or, you can add the graph element so that it creates a cell in a new row or column.

Add an Overlay

In an overlay, one graph element is superimposed on another graph element. You can add an overlaid graph element to a single-cell graph as well as to a lattice.

In this example, a step plot is overlaid on a bar chart. The example shows the graph element with data assigned to it.

Figure 52.1  Step Plot Overlaid on a Bar Chart

To create an overlay:

1. Drag and drop a graph element from the Graph Elements pane onto the canvas.
2 Drag and drop a second graph element directly onto the existing graph element.

If the graph elements are compatible, they are automatically assigned a shared role. This enables both graph elements to have a common X axis role. You can unshare the shared role if needed.

Some graph elements, such as the pie chart and the treemap, cannot be layered in an overlay. A message is displayed when you try to drag and drop these types of graph elements.

For more information, see the following topics:

- “Incompatible Graph Elements” on page 489
- “Sharing Data Roles” on page 506

3 (Optional) On the Role Definitions tab, you can change the default role names to provide more meaningful names.

**TIP** The graph elements are layered in the order in which they were added to the canvas. You can change the order by moving a graph element to the front or the back. For more information, see “Change the Order of Graph Elements in a Cell” on page 499.

---

**Add a Graph Element to a New Row or Column**

A graph element can be added so that it creates a cell in a new row or column. This arrangement results in a graph object with more than one cell. It is called a user-defined lattice. In a user-defined lattice, each cell is created independently and can contain different types of graph elements. Cells are aligned in rows and columns that you create by dragging and dropping graph elements.

**Note:** You cannot create new rows or columns in a data-driven lattice. For a description of a data-driven lattice, see “About Data-Driven Lattices” on page 491.
This example shows a user-defined lattice with four cells. One of the cells is empty. The example shows the graph element with data assigned to it.

**Figure 52.2 User-Defined Lattice**

To create a user-defined lattice:

1. Drag and drop a graph element from the **Graph Elements** pane onto the canvas. The graph element is created in the center of the graph area of the canvas.

2. Drag and drop another graph element onto the canvas as follows:
   - Drag and drop the graph element onto the right or left border of the existing graph to create a new column. The area becomes shaded to indicate the location of the new column.
   - Drag and drop the graph element onto the top or bottom border of the existing graph to create a new row.
To add more cells, continue dragging and dropping graph elements onto the borders of the existing graph to create new columns or rows. You can drag and drop a graph element onto the area between two columns to insert a new column. Or, you can drag and drop a graph element onto the area between two rows to insert a new row. If the existing graph contains a lattice with an empty cell, you can drag and drop the graph element into that empty cell.

You can create up to 10 rows and 10 columns.

(Optional) On the Role Definitions tab, you can change the default role names to provide more meaningful names.

## Incompatible Graph Elements

Some graph elements can be layered in an overlay with one graph element superimposed on another. Other graph elements, however, are incompatible. They cannot be layered in the same cell. The following table shows which graph elements cannot be layered in the same cell.

**Note:** Pie charts and treemaps are not compatible with any other graph elements. They are not listed in the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graph Element</th>
<th>Not Compatible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Band plot</td>
<td>Bar chart, horizontal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graph Element</td>
<td>Not Compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar chart, horizontal</td>
<td>Band plot&lt;br&gt;Bar chart, vertical&lt;br&gt;Line chart&lt;br&gt;Needle plot&lt;br&gt;Schedule chart&lt;br&gt;Vector plot&lt;br&gt;Waterfall chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar chart, vertical</td>
<td>Bar chart, horizontal&lt;br&gt;Schedule chart&lt;br&gt;Vector plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubble plot</td>
<td>(Compatible with all graph elements except pie charts and treemaps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line chart</td>
<td>Bar chart, horizontal&lt;br&gt;Schedule chart&lt;br&gt;Vector plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Needle plot</td>
<td>Bar chart, horizontal&lt;br&gt;Schedule chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scatter plot</td>
<td>(Compatible with all graph elements except pie charts and treemaps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule chart</td>
<td>Band plot&lt;br&gt;Bar chart, horizontal&lt;br&gt;Bar chart, vertical&lt;br&gt;Line chart&lt;br&gt;Needle plot&lt;br&gt;Step plot&lt;br&gt;Time series plot&lt;br&gt;Vector plot&lt;br&gt;Waterfall chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Series plot</td>
<td>(Compatible with all graph elements except pie charts and treemaps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step plot</td>
<td>Schedule chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time series plot</td>
<td>Schedule chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vector plot</td>
<td>Bar chart, horizontal&lt;br&gt;Bar chart, vertical&lt;br&gt;Line chart&lt;br&gt;Schedule chart&lt;br&gt;Waterfall chart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating a Data-Driven Lattice

About Data-Driven Lattices

A data-driven lattice is a multi-cell graph in which the cell data is determined by the values of one or more class variables. Class variables are specified in the designer when the report designer creates a report that includes the lattice. The number of cells is determined by the unique values of the class variables. Each cell of the lattice has the same graph elements. However, these graph elements have different values of the class variables.

The following example shows a graph with data assigned to it. The custom graph object includes a data-driven lattice with a columnar role. The graph object allows multiple data assignments for the Measure role.

Figure 52.3  Data-Driven Lattice Multi-Cell Graph

In the report, the graph object includes a three-cell lattice of bar charts showing engine size and miles per gallon for different types of automobiles. The country of origin is specified as the class variable. As a result, a cell is created for each country of origin.
The following example shows the graph object that was created in the graph builder. The lattice role was specified for columns.

Here are the characteristics of data-driven lattices:

- You can define up to two lattice roles: one role for the rows and another role for the columns. When the report designer uses the lattice in a report, the class variables are assigned to the lattice roles. All class variables must come from a single data source. The number of rows and columns in the graph is determined by the unique values of the class variables.

- If you specify that the role is required, then a report designer must assign data to the role.
  
  If this option is not selected, then report designers can choose whether to assign data to the role. In that case, it is possible for a graph object to have no lattice.

- Graph elements can be overlaid the same way they are overlaid in single-cell or user-defined multi-cell graphs. When the report designer adds a lattice to a report, the overlaid graph element is displayed in every cell.

- Properties that you specify for graph elements are applied to all of the cells of the graph object.

Create a Data-Driven Lattice

To create a data-driven lattice:

1. Create the graph object that you want as the basis for your lattice. For more information, see “Build a Custom Graph Object” on page 483.

2. (Optional) On the Role Definitions tab, you can change the default role names to provide more meaningful names.

3. Specify the role for a class variable. In the Data-Driven Lattice section of the Role Definitions tab, click Add Lattice Role.
   
   The Add Role window is displayed.
The **Data-Driven Lattice** section is not available in either of the following cases:

- the graph object already contains more than one cell
- a Color role with a Measure data type has been added to the bar chart, waterfall chart, or scatter plot

In addition, data-driven lattices do not allow graph elements to be overlaid unless their aggregations are compatible. Graph elements with compatible aggregations either perform no aggregation at all or they use the same set of shared Category roles.

4. For the **Role Type**, select **Row** or **Column** to specify the layout for the cells.

5. Specify a role name or use the default name.

6. Select the data type, or classification, for the role. For information about the data types, see “Working with Data Items in a Report” on page 359.

7. (Optional) Select **Required** to require report designers to assign data to the role. If this option is not selected, then report designers can choose whether to assign data to the role. In that case, it is possible for a graph to have no lattice.

8. If the **Allow multiple data assignments** check box is available, then you can select or clear the check box. When this option is selected, the role can have more than one measure assigned. For example, in a line chart, if multiple columns are assigned to the Y axis, then the graph shows a line for each measure.

9. Click **OK**.

Repeat the previous steps to specify a second role. For example, if you specified a role for a multi-row layout, you can specify an additional role for columns.

---

**Save a Custom Graph Object So It Appears in the Designer**

Custom graph objects are saved when you select either **File ▶ Save** or **File ▶ Save As**. Graph objects that are saved in the **My Folder** location are automatically displayed in the list of **Custom** objects on the designer’s **Objects** tab.

Graph objects that you save in public folders are not automatically displayed on the **Objects** tab. However, you can add the graph objects manually. For more information, see “Add a Graph Object to the Designer’s Objects Tab” on page 494.
Add a Graph Object to the Designer’s Objects Tab

Custom graph objects that are saved in the My Folder location are automatically added to the designer’s Objects tab. Custom graph objects that you save in public folders are not automatically displayed on the Objects tab. However, you can add the graph objects manually.

**TIP** All of the graph objects in the gallery are available in the designer. However, by default, not all of these graph objects are displayed on the designer’s Objects tab. Use the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window to display any of these graph objects on the designer’s Objects tab.

To add a graph object to the designer’s Objects tab:

1. On the Objects tab in the designer, click , and select Show or Hide Objects. The Show or Hide Objects window is displayed.
2. Click Select Custom. The Choose an Item window is displayed.
3. Navigate to the graph object that you want to add.
4. (Optional) To search for a graph object, do the following:
   a. Click in the toolbar. The Search window is displayed.
   b. Enter the name of the graph object that you want to find.
   c. Click Search.
   **TIP** As an alternative, you can search for all graph objects. Specify Graph template for Type.
5. Select the graph object, and click OK.
   The selected graph object is now displayed with a check mark in the Show or Hide Objects window.
6. Click OK. The Objects tab is updated.

Specify Your Preferences for the Graph Builder

To specify preferences that are specific to the graph builder:

1. In the graph builder, select File ▶ Preferences to open the Preferences window.
2. Select SAS Visual Analytics Graph Builder.
3 Select or deselect **Show template gallery at start-up**. The gallery contains predefined graph objects as templates from which you can build and customize custom graph objects.

4 Click **OK**.

To specify global SAS preferences, see “Specifying Your Preferences” on page 9. To specify general preferences for SAS Visual Analytics, see “Specify Settings Using SAS Home” on page 10.
Modifying Custom Graph Objects

Change a Custom Graph That Has Been Saved .................................................. 497
Select Components and Elements of a Graph Object ........................................... 498
Change the Order of Graph Elements in a Cell ..................................................... 499
Remove a Graph Element ...................................................................................... 500
Working with User-Defined Lattices ..................................................................... 500
  About User-Defined Lattices .............................................................................. 500
  Move a Graph Element from One Cell to Another Cell ..................................... 501
  Resize a Row or a Column .................................................................................. 501
  Add a Row or a Column to a Lattice ................................................................... 501
  Remove a Cell or a Graph Element in the Cell .................................................. 502
  Move or Delete a Row or a Column .................................................................... 502
Working with Properties ....................................................................................... 503
  About Properties .................................................................................................. 503
  About Style Properties ........................................................................................ 503
  Create an Overview Axis .................................................................................... 504
  Change Attribute Rotation .................................................................................. 505
Sharing Data Roles ............................................................................................... 506
  About Shared Data Roles .................................................................................... 506
  Share or Unshare a Data Role ............................................................................ 507

Change a Custom Graph That Has Been Saved

When you save a custom graph object, depending on where you save it, it might be immediately displayed on the Objects tab in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer). For more information, see “Save a Custom Graph Object So It Appears in the Designer” on page 493.

To change a graph that has been saved, do either of the following:

- Right-click the graph object in the designer, and select Edit Custom Graph.
- Select File ➤ Open, and then locate and open the file for your graph object.

Note: Any changes that you make to the graph object do not appear in existing reports that were created from the original graph object. However, new reports
that are created after a modified graph object has been saved reflect the changes to the graph object.

Select Components and Elements of a Graph Object

To change the properties of a graph element such as a bar chart, you must first select the graph element. Similarly, to change the properties of a legend or an axis, you must first select the component.

When you select a component in a graph object, the selected component is highlighted. The component is also displayed in the drop-down list at the top of the Properties tab. The available properties vary depending on the selected component.

The following display shows a highlighted bar chart. The Properties tab displays the properties for the bar chart, which is identified as Bar Chart 1.

**TIP** You can click \( \square \) beside the drop-down list on the Properties tab, and then select the component that you want to modify.

Here are some suggestions for selecting graph elements:

- To select a line chart or a time series plot, click a data point on a line.
- To select the entire graph object, click above the graph element or cell area.
- To select a cell in a multi-cell graph object, click the background area just above the graph element. The cell is highlighted, and a tab appears in the upper left corner of the cell. From the cell’s tab, you can delete and reorder graph elements. You can move graph elements to other cells.
In a multi-cell graph object, cells are identified by a combination of a letter and a number, such as A1, B1, A2, and so on. The letters identify columns and the numbers identify rows. The following table represents the labeling for a multi-cell graph object that contains three columns and three rows:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>C1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>C2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>B3</td>
<td>C3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change the Order of Graph Elements in a Cell

When you overlay a graph element on top of another, the graph elements are layered with the last one added on top. For example, suppose that you create a graph object with a line chart, and then you add a bar chart. Because the bar chart was added last, it appears in front of the line chart. Depending on the data that is assigned to the graph elements in the designer, the bar chart might obscure part of the line chart. You can reorder the graph elements so that the line chart appears in front of the bar chart.

To change the order of the graph elements in a cell:

1. From the drop-down list at the top of the Properties tab, select the cell that you want to change. Cells are identified by a combination of a letter and a number, such as A1, B1, A2, and so on. For more information, see “Select Components and Elements of a Graph Object” on page 498.

   In the Graph Elements area on the Properties tab, the graph elements in the cell are listed in the order in which they were added to the cell.

2. Drag a graph element to a new position.
**Remove a Graph Element**

To remove a graph element from a graph object, right-click the graph element, and select Remove graph element name.

Note: In a user-defined lattice, you can remove graph elements using the cell’s tab. For more information, see “Remove a Cell or a Graph Element in the Cell” on page 502.

---

**Working with User-Defined Lattices**

**About User-Defined Lattices**

A user-defined lattice is a multi-cell graph in which each cell is created independently. And, each cell can contain different types of graph elements. Cells are aligned in rows and columns that you create by dragging and dropping graph elements.

The following example shows four cells arranged in two rows and two columns. Letters identify the columns and numbers identify the rows.

*Figure 53.1 User-Defined Lattice*

When you select a cell, a tab appears in the upper left corner of the cell. From the cell’s tab, you can delete the cell and its contents by clicking \(\times\). If you click
Move a Graph Element from One Cell to Another Cell

To move a graph element to a different cell:

1. Select the cell whose graph element you want to move. For more information, see “Select Components and Elements of a Graph Object” on page 498.

2. In the cell’s tab, click to list the graph elements in the cell.

3. Drag and drop a graph element from one cell into the target cell.

   You can also drag and drop the graph element so that it creates a new row or new column. For more information, see “Add a Graph Element to a New Row or Column” on page 487.

Resize a Row or a Column

You can change the width of a column and the height of a row in a user-defined lattice. For example, you might want a particular column to be wider than the others.

To resize a row:

1. Select between the row that you want to change and an adjacent row.

2. Drag the handle upward or downward to change the row height.

To resize a column:

1. Select between the column that you want to change and an adjacent column.

2. Drag the handle left or right to change the column width.

Add a Row or a Column to a Lattice

To add a new row or column to a lattice, drag and drop a graph element to the location where you want the new row or column. For more information, see “Add a Graph Element to a New Row or Column” on page 487.

You can also move a graph element from a row or column to another row or column. For more information, see “Move a Graph Element from One Cell to Another Cell” on page 501.
Remove a Cell or a Graph Element in the Cell

You can remove a graph element from the cell. You can also remove the cell itself.

1. Select the cell.

2. To remove a graph element from the cell:
   a. Click to list the graph elements in the cell.
   b. Click next to the graph element.

   You can also right-click the graph element, and select Delete.

3. To remove the cell, click on the cell’s tab.

   The cell and its contents are removed. If the cell is the only cell in a row or column, then the respective row or column is removed as well.

Move or Delete a Row or a Column

In a graph, a heading contains a letter that identifies the column and a number that identifies the row.

From the headings, you can move and delete columns and rows. When you move a column or row, the column or row switches places with the adjacent column or row. For example, if you move column B to the left, column B switches places with column A.

To move or delete a column or row:

1. Select the graph.

2. Position the cursor over a heading. A button and arrows are displayed on the heading.

   The following example shows a column heading that contains a button to delete the column and arrows to move the column. The button to move the column to the left is unavailable.

3. To delete the column or row, click .

4. To move the column or row, click an arrow.
   - Click or to move a column left or right.
   - Click or to move a row up or down.
Some arrows might not be available. For example, the leftmost column can be moved only to the right, as is the case in the previous example. Only ▶ is available for the column.

### Working with Properties

#### About Properties

The **Properties** tab lists the properties for the selected graph component. Components that have properties include graph elements, cells, axes, legends, and the entire graph. Properties enable you to control the overall appearance of your graph, from the graph’s background color to the tick value interval on the axis. Report designers can override some properties in their report.

To change the properties for a graph object, cell, graph element, legend, or one or more axes, select the item, and make your changes on the **Properties** tab.

**See Also**

“Select Components and Elements of a Graph Object” on page 498

#### About Style Properties

The color schemes and visual attributes for a graph come from the active report theme, which is a named collection of style elements. Each style element contains attributes such as fill color, marker symbol, line style, font face, and many others. Each part of a graph element, such as a marker, a bar, a line, or a label, derives its visual attributes from a specific style element from the active report theme. Similarly, the attributes for axes and legends come from a style element.

The style elements are developed to produce effective graphics without changing the default settings. However, you can change the default settings by changing style properties on the **Properties** tab. When you specify a style property, such as a color or font style, you are changing the style element that is applied to the graph component.

The following display shows the available style elements for bar chart labels.

The list of style elements is displayed when you click ▼ beside the **Data label font color** drop-down list on the **Properties** tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Automatic (default)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic (default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each color is shown in the list beside its style element. **Automatic** indicates the default value for the graph element. **Automatic** enables the graph element to cycle through a list of colors provided for group colors and multi-response colors.
Visual attributes that are referenced by a style element provide consistency within the report theme. If you later change the report theme, the graph element is compatible with the new theme. In addition, some of the properties that you specify can be overridden by report designers when they use your graph objects in their reports.

Create an Overview Axis

The overview axes that you create in the graph builder are similar to the overview axes that you create in the designer. In addition, you can do the following:

- select specific graph elements from the main graph to show in the overview axis
- select completely different graph elements from the main graph to show in the overview axis

To create an overview axis:

1. Drag and drop a graph element from the Graph Elements pane onto the canvas.
   
   You can drag and drop another graph element to create an overlay. However, do not create a new cell for this additional graph element. You cannot create an overview axis when the graph object contains more than one cell.

2. Select the graph object.

3. On the Properties tab, select the Show overview axis check box.

   The graph object displays the overview axis beneath the existing graph elements. By default, the existing graph elements are displayed in the overview axis, as shown in the following example:

4. To display different graph elements in the overview axis, do the following:
   
   a. On the Properties tab, select Specify graph elements from Contents.
   
   b. Drag and drop one or more graph elements from the Graph Elements pane onto the overview axis area of the canvas.
The graph element names that you added are displayed in the Graph elements section on the Properties tab.

If you added more than one graph element to the overview axis area, you can change the order of the graph elements by dragging and dropping a graph element to a different position.

**Change Attribute Rotation**

When you apply a group role to your graph element, by default, the graph builder rotates through predefined style elements to determine how to present each unique group value. This type of rotation also occurs when multiple response roles are assigned to the graph element or when graph elements are overlaid.

When the graph element is rendered, the attributes for colors, line patterns, and marker symbols are rotated for the values in your group. Whether you change the attributes or keep the default attribute values, the manner in which the attributes are combined is determined by the attribute rotation priority.

To change the attribute rotation priority:

1. Select the graph object. For more information, see “Select Components and Elements of a Graph Object” on page 498.

2. On the Properties tab, select an option from Attribute rotation priority.

You have two options for the attribute rotation priority:

- **Rotate color only until all colors used** attributes such as marker symbols and line patterns are held constant while each color in the list is applied exhaustively to the graph element.

- **Rotate all attributes** each attribute rotates through its own list to generate a unique combination for each group value. Attributes include colors, marker symbols, line patterns, and so on.

For example, the following figure shows an example rotation for an age grouping. The dotted-line pattern is held constant while red, green, and blue colors are applied to the dotted lines for the consecutive age group values. If there are more group values, red, green, and blue colors are applied to the solid lines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student Age</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you change the rotation pattern, and specify **Rotate all attributes** for the attribute rotation priority, the contrasting colors and line patterns are rotated at the same time.

A red dotted-line pattern is applied to the first group crossing. Then, a green solid-line pattern is applied to the second crossing, a blue dotted-line pattern is applied to the third crossing, and so on.
Sharing Data Roles

About Shared Data Roles

If your graph object contains multiple graph elements, you can specify that some data roles be shared across two or more graph elements. You share data roles when you want the graph elements to use the same data role for either of their axes. When report designers who use the graph object in their reports assign roles, a single data column is assigned to all roles that use the shared role.

Note: If the graph element types are compatible, overlaid graph elements are automatically assigned a shared role. (See "Incompatible Graph Elements" on page 489.) You can unshare a role if needed.

Shared roles are very useful in user-defined lattices. They enable you to manage data roles across columns and rows. For example, you might share data roles if you want to analyze relationships in your data.

In this example, the X axis of the scatter plot shares a role with the Measure axis of the bar chart.

When the graph object is used in the designer, the data might be applied as shown in the following example.
The bar chart shows engine sizes for different regions of the world. (The engine size has been changed from a Sum to an Average measure.) The scatter plot shows the miles-per-gallon trend for the different engine sizes.

**Share or Unshare a Data Role**

To share a data role, on the **Role Definitions** tab, click ‭▲‬ next to the role that you want to share. Select **Create Shared Role With Another Role** and then select the name of a role.

You can also click **Add Shared Role**, and then create and share the data role.

To unshare a data role, click ‭▲‬ next to the shared role, and select **Unshare**.
Graph Builder Examples

Example: Data-Driven Lattice  ........................................ 509
  About the Data-Driven Lattice Example  ...................... 509
  Build the Graph Object for the Data-Driven Lattice Example 510

Example: User-Defined Lattice (Butterfly Chart)  .......... 511
  About the User-Defined Lattice Example  .................... 511
  Build the Graph Object for the User-Defined Lattice Example 511

Example: Filled Overlay  ........................................ 514
  About the Filled Overlay Example  ........................... 514
  Build the Graph Object for the Filled Overlay Example  515

Example: Vector Plot  ........................................... 515
  About the Vector Plot Example  ................................ 515
  Build the Graph Object for the Vector Plot Example  ...... 516

Example: Data-Driven Lattice

About the Data-Driven Lattice Example

This example shows the sales for a line of retail products over a period of time. The custom graph object specifies a row-based lattice in which the rows correspond to the corporate divisions that are responsible for the sales. The corporation has two divisions, resulting in a graph with two rows.
Build the Graph Object for the Data-Driven Lattice Example

1. In the graph builder, drag and drop a line chart from the Graph Elements pane onto the canvas.

2. On the Role Definitions tab, click ▼ next to Category, and select Edit Role. The Edit Role window is displayed.

3. Select Datetime for Classification.

   Click OK.

   Specifying Datetime forces the report designer to assign date and time data to the Category role.

4. Specify the role to which a class variable is assigned.

   a. In the Data-Driven Lattice section on the Role Definitions tab, click Add Lattice Role. The Add Role window is displayed.

   b. Select Row for Role Type.

   c. Select Category for Classification.
Select **Required**. With this option selected, the report designer must assign data to this role to render the report with data assigned.

- Click **OK**.

5 Save the graph object. See “Save a Custom Graph Object So It Appears in the Designer” on page 493.

---

**Example: User-Defined Lattice (Butterfly Chart)**

**About the User-Defined Lattice Example**

This example uses a butterfly chart to show the actual sales compared to the predicted sales for a line of retail products. The butterfly chart is useful for comparing two unique values. In this chart, the two values are arranged on each side of the Y axis.

*Figure 54.2  Example User-Defined Lattice*

---

**Build the Graph Object for the User-Defined Lattice Example**

**TIP** As a shortcut, you can select a butterfly chart from the graph gallery.

1 In the graph builder, drag and drop a bar chart from the **Graph Elements** pane onto the canvas.
2. Drag and drop a second bar chart from the Graph Elements pane onto the left edge of the canvas. This action creates a new column for the second bar chart.

3. Share the category roles. On the Role Definitions tab, click ▼ next to the Category for either bar chart. Select Create Shared Role With Another Role and then select the other category role. The Add Shared Role window is displayed. Click OK.

4. Change both bar charts to a horizontal layout.
   a. Select a bar chart.
   b. On the Properties tab, click ▼ next to Direction, and select Horizontal.
   c. Repeat the previous two steps for the other bar chart.

5. Specify a uniform column and row axis.
   a. Select the full graph. (Custom Graph should be displayed on the Properties tab).
   b. On the Properties tab, click ▼ next to Y axis range (left axis only), and select Same within each row.
   c. On the Properties tab, click ▼ next to X axis range, and select Same for all cells.

   The bar charts should resemble the following:

   ![Bar Charts](chart.png)

   6. Reverse the order of the X (Measure) axis for the left bar chart.
      a. Click the horizontal axis for the left bar chart.
      b. On the Properties tab, select Reverse order.
The bar charts resemble the following:

7 Change the color of the right bar chart to distinguish it from the left bar chart.
   a Select the right bar chart.
   b On the Properties tab, click ▼ next to Fill color, and select Data color 3. The right bar chart changes to a different color. In the default theme, the color is deep red.

8 Display the grid lines for the X axes.
   a Click the horizontal axis for the left bar chart.
   b On the Properties tab, select Show grid lines.
   c Repeat the previous two steps for the right bar chart.

9 Save the graph object. See “Save a Custom Graph Object So It Appears in the Designer” on page 493.
The final graph object, complete with the legend, resembles the following:

---

**Example: Filled Overlay**

**About the Filled Overlay Example**

This example uses two time series plots to show actual sales compared to predicted sales for a line of retail products. The graph is enhanced by applying a filled area to one of the overlaid plots.

*Figure 54.3* Example Filled Overlay
Build the Graph Object for the Filled Overlay Example

1 In the graph builder, drag and drop a time series plot from the Graph Elements pane onto the canvas.

2 Drag and drop a second time series plot from the Graph Elements pane onto the first time series plot. This action creates an overlaid plot.
   Note: When you overlay the plots, the Time role is automatically shared between the plots.

3 Specify a fill area for the first time series plot.
   a Select the first time series plot. (On the Properties tab, the plot might be identified as Time Series Plot 1.)
   b On the Properties tab, click ▼ next to Grouping style, and select Overlay Filled.
   c Click ▼ next to Fill color, and select Prediction limits color.

4 Save the graph object. See “Save a Custom Graph Object So It Appears in the Designer” on page 493.

Example: Vector Plot

About the Vector Plot Example

This example uses a vector plot to show the changes in SAT exam scores for different North Carolina school systems from 2012 to 2013. The graph is enhanced by adding bubble plot overlays.

Here are the main features of this graph:

- Vector lines show the changes in the average math and writing scores between 2012 and 2013.
- Bubbles represent the average score for each year. The size of the bubble represents the number of students who took the test.
- To modify the appearance, the arrow line thickness was reduced and the transparency for the bubbles was increased. In addition, grid lines and a sheen data skin were applied to the graph. (These changes were made in the designer.)
- To reduce the number of school systems for comparison, a filter was applied in the designer on the School System Name category.
Build the Graph Object for the Vector Plot Example

**TIP** As a shortcut, you can select a bubble change plot from the graph gallery.

1. In the graph builder, drag and drop a vector plot from the **Graph Elements** pane onto the canvas.

2. Drag and drop a bubble plot from the **Graph Elements** pane onto the vector plot.

3. Drag and drop a second bubble plot from the **Graph Elements** pane onto the vector plot.

4. On the **Role Definitions** tab, share the roles. This action joins the vector origin point to the first bubble, and the vector termination point to the second bubble.

   a. Click ▼ next to the **Bubble Plot 1 X** role. Select **Create Shared Role With Another Role** ▶ **Vector Plot 1 X Origin**.

      In the Add Shared Role window, specify **Xstart** as the name of the shared role. Click OK.

   b. Click ▼ next to the **Bubble Plot 1 Y** role. Select **Create Shared Role With Another Role** ▶ **Vector Plot 1 Y Origin**.

      In the Add Shared Role window, specify **Ystart** as the name of the shared role. Click OK.

   c. Click ▼ next to the **Bubble Plot 2 X** role. Select **Create Shared Role With Another Role** ▶ **Vector Plot 1 X**.
In the Add Shared Role window, specify Xend as the name of the shared role. Click OK.

d Click ▼ next to the Bubble Plot 2 Y role. Select Create Shared Role With Another Role ▶ Vector Plot 1 Y.

In the Add Shared Role window, specify Yend as the name of the shared role. Click OK.

5 On the Role Definitions tab, add a group role to all three plots.

a In the Bubble Plot 1 section, click Add Role. The Add Role window is displayed. The Group type is selected by default.

Click OK.

b Repeat the previous step for the Bubble Plot 2 section.

c In the Vector Plot 1 section, click Add Role. The Add Role window is displayed.

Select Group for the type of role. Click OK.

6 Share the Group role among all three plots.

a In the Bubble Plot 1 section, click ▼ next to the Group role. Select Create Shared Role With Another Role ▶ Bubble Plot 2 Group.

In the Add Shared Role window, specify Color as the name of the shared role. Click OK.

b In the Vector Plot 1 section, click ▼ next to the Group role. Select Use Shared Role ▶ Color.

7 Specify that the plots start with the same color.

a On the Properties tab, select A1 (the cell).

b Click ▼ next to Overlaid plot colors, and select All graphs start with the same color.

8 Remove redundancy from the legend.

a On the Properties tab, select the Discrete Legend.

b In the Display in legend box, deselect the Vector Plot 1 and the Bubble Plot 2 check boxes.

9 Specify the bubble size. This is an optional change made only to improve the appearance of the bubble sizes with respect to the vector lines.

a On the Properties tab, select Bubble Plot 1.

b Next to Radius of smallest bubble (pixels), enter the number 5.

c Next to Radius of largest bubble (pixels), enter the number 12.

d Repeat the previous steps for Bubble Plot 2.

10 Save the graph object. See “Save a Custom Graph Object So It Appears in the Designer” on page 493.
Part 8

Viewing Reports

Chapter 55
Viewing Reports on a Mobile Device ........................................... 521

Chapter 56
Viewing Reports in Modern SAS Visual Analytics Viewer ............ 525

Chapter 57
Viewing Reports in Classic SAS Visual Analytics Viewer ............. 529
Viewing Reports on a Mobile Device

Open the App for the First Time

You can use the SAS Mobile BI app to view SAS Visual Analytics reports on your iPad, iPhone, and Android mobile devices. The SAS Mobile BI app for iPad and iPhone is available in the iTunes App Store. The SAS Mobile BI app for Android is available from Google Play.

When you open the SAS Mobile BI app for the first time, sample reports are available in the portfolio. The app provides online Help for using SAS Mobile BI. The online Help provides access to tutorial videos about how to use the app.

Most servers require that you provide security credentials before you can connect and access reports. However, an organization can set up a server that accepts guest connections. A guest connection does not require security credentials. A guest connection enables you to access reports that an organization has made available to the public.

Add a Server Connection for iPad and iPhone

To access your organization’s library server, you must add a connection to that server. If your organization has more than one server, you can add connections to additional servers the same way.

Note: Contact your SAS Visual Analytics system administrator for your user ID, password, and server information.

To connect to a server:

1. Tap in the bar at the bottom of the portfolio or library on your iPad or iPhone.
2. Tap Add Connection.
3 In the **Server** field, enter the address of the new server.

4 In the **Port** field, enter the port number for the new server.

5 Tap the **Secure connection** switch if the server requires a secure connection (SSL).

6 Tap **Next** to verify the connection.
   
   **Note:** If the connection fails, a message is displayed to help you correct the problem.

7 If the server provides guest access, the **Log on as guest** switch appears. Tap the **Log on as guest** switch to access the server without providing credentials.

8 If a server requires security credentials to access reports:
   
   a In the **User ID** field, enter your user ID.

   b In the **Password** field, enter your password.

9 (Optional) In the **Description** field, customize the description for the new connection.
   
   **Note:** If you delete the default description, you must enter a new description. The field cannot be blank.

10 Tap **Next** to verify your access to the server.
   
   **Note:** If the verification fails, a message is displayed to help you correct the problem.

The connection is saved, and the Add Connection window closes.

**Note:** Information about available reports is automatically downloaded and appears in the portfolio or library.

---

**Add a Server Connection for Android**

To access your organization’s library server, you must add a connection to that server. If your organization has more than one server, you can add connections to additional servers the same way.

**Note:** Contact your SAS Visual Analytics system administrator for your user ID, password, and server information.

To connect to a server:

1 Tap  to open the navigation drawer.

2 Tap **Settings**.

3 Tap **Add Connection**.

4 In the **Server** field, enter the address of the new server.

5 In the **Port** field, enter the port number for the new server.
6 Tap **Secure connection** if the server requires a secure connection (SSL).

7 Tap **Next** to verify the connection.
   
   **Note:** If the connection fails, a message is displayed to help you correct the problem.

8 If the server provides guest access, **Log on as guest** appears. Tap **Log on as guest** to access the server without providing credentials.

9 If the server requires security credentials to access reports:
   
   a In the **User ID** field, enter your user ID.
   
   b In the **Password** field, enter your password.

10 (Optional) In the **Description** field, customize the description for the connection.
   
   **Note:** If you delete the default description, you must enter a new description. The field cannot be blank.

11 Tap **Next** to verify your access to the server.
   
   **Note:** If the verification fails, a message is displayed to help you correct the problem.

12 Tap **Done**.

The connection is saved, and the Add Connection window closes.

**Note:** If the connection fails, tap **Edit Details** to make corrections.

**Note:** Information about available reports is automatically downloaded and appears in the library.
Overview of Viewing Reports in SAS Visual Analytics Viewer

As an alternative to viewing reports in a native mobile app, you can use the web viewer. For users with a Report Viewing role, the SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer) enables them to view report content.

Open a Report in the Modern Viewer

To open a report in the modern viewer:

- On SAS Home (modern), click next to a report, and then click View.
- On the classic home page, use the object inspector to view details about the report, and then click View. For more information about the object inspector, see “Discover Details Using the Object Inspector on the Classic Home Page” on page 619.
- In the modern viewer, click Browse or click on a report in the Recent list.

Note: The layout of some charts is dependent on the size of the display area. This means that the same treemap might appear slightly different in the viewer than it does in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) or in a native mobile app.
Here is an example of a report in the modern viewer:

Figure 56.1  A Report in the Modern Viewer

Here are some key points about the modern viewer:

- You cannot edit stored process prompts in the modern viewer. In the modern viewer, stored processes are executed using default parameter values.
- The web viewer is not supported on mobile devices. Mobile users are redirected to SAS Mobile BI.
- The modern viewer does not support right-to-left (RTL) languages. If you are using RTL languages, be sure to specify Classic for the Default Appearance setting.

For more information about using the modern viewer, refer to the online Help that is available for the viewer. For more information about using the classic viewer, see Chapter 57, “Viewing Reports in Classic SAS Visual Analytics Viewer,” on page 529.

About Guest Access in the Viewer

SAS Visual Analytics system administrators can configure support for guest access. Users with guest access can access only the home page and the viewer. Guest access uses a shared account, so it does not provide individualized features, such as history, favorites, preferences, or alerts. If guest access is configured, it is available at a special URL such as http://host/SASVisualAnalyticsViewer/guest.jsp

Accessing SAS Visual Analytics as a guest is useful if you do not have a metadata identity. This enables you to view reports that are widely available
under a generic, shared account. You can also view reports that are available to the public on the Internet.

Note: Some features such as comments and alerts are not available with guest access.
Open a Report in the Classic Viewer

The modern viewer is the default in the 7.3 release of SAS Visual Analytics. To switch to the classic viewer, you must modify your settings. Click your name, and select Settings. Under Report Viewer, click Default Appearance to specify the appearance of the viewer. Select Classic.

To open a report in the classic viewer:

- On SAS Home (modern), click next to a report, and then click View.
- On the classic home page, use the object inspector to view details about the report, and then click View. For more information about the object inspector, see “Discover Details Using the Object Inspector on the Classic Home Page” on page 619.
- In the classic viewer, select File ➤ Open.

Note: The layout of some charts is dependent on the size of the display area. This means that the same treemap might appear slightly different in the viewer than it does in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) or in a native mobile app.
Here is an example of a report in the classic viewer:

Figure 57.1 A Report in the Classic Viewer

If you have the Create Report capability, then you can select File ▶ Edit Report in the current report. The designer is displayed, and then you can edit the report.

You can e-mail and print reports to share with other users, and export data and images of report objects. For more information about sending reports to other users, prerequisites and conditions for printing, and exporting, see Chapter 51, “Sharing Reports with Other Users,” on page 463.

Note: Info windows are not included in the PDF that is generated when you print. An info window can be printed separately by clicking Print report to PDF in the info window.

**View Report Object Information in the Classic Viewer**

You can select a report object to display icons that provide more information about that report object. Depending on which type of report object you select, you might see the following icons:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Click to display the title and description of the report object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Icon Description

- **Click to maximize the report object.** This icon is displayed only if there is more than one report object being displayed.

- **Click to restore the report object to its original size.** This icon is displayed only if you previously maximized the report object.

- **Click to display incoming filter information for a report object.** This icon is displayed only if the data for the report object has been filtered as a result of selecting data in another report object.

- **Click to display the prompt dialog box for a stored process.** This icon is displayed only for prompted stored processes. You can use the prompt dialog box to change prompt values for a stored process and to re-execute the stored process.

Note: Report authors can disable object selection, so you might not be able to select some report objects.

---

### Add Comments to a Report in the Classic Viewer

If you have the Add Comments capability, then you can add or view comments. Comments can be added to a report or to an object within a report. The comments that you add are automatically saved with the report.

To add a comment to a report or to an object within a report:

1. Expand the right pane. Click the **Comments** tab. (If you are adding a comment to a report object, then select the report object.)

2. Enter a topic name and a comment.

Here is an example:

*Figure 57.2  Adding Comments in SAS Visual Analytics Viewer*

3. (Optional) Click to attach a file to your comment.
Interacting with Reports in the Classic Viewer

Filter, Brush, and Drill in Reports

Filter
restricts the data that is returned from a query to a data source. Click on data in the source report object to filter data in the target report object (or objects). Clicking on different data applies the filter based on the new data. To clear the selection, right-click, and select Clear Selection.

Brush
enables you to show the same data selected simultaneously in two or more tables, graphs, or both. Click on data in the source report object to brush data in the target report object (or objects). To clear the selection, right-click, and select Clear Selection.

Drill down
enables you to move from summary information to more detailed data. If the data contains hierarchies, you can double-click on the data to drill down the hierarchy into detailed information. When you drill down the hierarchy, breadcrumbs at the top of the report object enable you to drill back up the hierarchy.

View Links in Reports

Report objects can link to other report sections or whole reports. And, they can link to external links. To view a link from a report object, double-click on the
report object. If there are multiple links or interactions from a report object, then a list appears that enables you to select a link or interaction. When you are viewing a link, the following buttons are displayed in the top left corner:

If a report object that you are linking to shares a data source with the current report object, then the target report object is filtered based on the data value that you double-clicked. If you do not want the target report object to be filtered, you can click and deselect Apply report link filters. If the data source is not shared between the two report objects, then no additional filtering takes place in the target report object.

To go back to the original report object, click .

A report object, text, or image can link to an info window within the same report. The info window provides additional information. For example, a list table might provide additional information for a bar chart. Or, there might be additional text about what is displayed in a report object. When you double-click the data (for example, a bar, a bubble, a pie slice, a table row, and so on) in a report object that has an info window link, the info window is displayed as a new window.

---

**Subscribe and Unsubscribe to Alerts in the Classic Viewer**

You can subscribe to existing alerts for report objects and receive notifications when the alert criteria is met.

To subscribe or unsubscribe to alerts for a report object:

1. Expand the right pane. Click the Alerts tab. This tab contains a list of all alert conditions for all report objects within the report.
2. Select or deselect the Subscribe check box next to an alert to subscribe or unsubscribe to that alert.

**TIP** You can specify a preference for receiving notifications via e-mail or text message. For more information, see “Specify General Preferences for the Designer” on page 305.

---

**Specify Your Preferences for the Classic Viewer**

To specify preferences that are specific to the classic viewer:

1. Select File ➤ Preferences to open the Preferences window.
3. If the SAS High Contrast theme is selected as a global preference, then you can select the Override report theme when High Contrast Theme is...
selected check box to ensure that reports are displayed using the SAS High Contrast theme. This overrides any theme settings that are made in the designer.

4 Select Modern, Classic, or Administrator default to specify the default appearance of the viewer. This change takes effect after you sign out and sign back in.

5 Click OK to apply your changes.

To specify your preferences for receiving notifications, see “Specify General Preferences for the Designer” on page 305. To specify general preferences for SAS Visual Analytics, see “Specify Settings Using SAS Home” on page 10. To specify global SAS preferences, see “Specifying Your Preferences” on page 9.
Appendixes

Appendix 1
  *Keyboard Shortcuts for SAS Visual Analytics*  ........................................ 537

Appendix 2
  *Gallery of Report Objects*  .............................................................. 541

Appendix 3
  *Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode*  ........................................... 565

Appendix 4
  *Aggregations for Measures*  ............................................................. 569

Appendix 5
  *Operators for Data Expressions*  ....................................................... 571

Appendix 6
  *Conditions for Filters*  ................................................................. 593

Appendix 7
  *Data Limits*  ........................................................................ 595

Appendix 8
  *Troubleshooting in SAS Visual Analytics Designer*  .......................... 601

Appendix 9
  *Using URL Parameters to View a Report*  .......................................... 605
Appendix 1

Keyboard Shortcuts for SAS Visual Analytics

The following table contains many of the keyboard shortcuts for SAS Visual Analytics. In SAS Visual Analytics, some shortcuts are displayed within parentheses in tooltips and menu item labels. Some are also displayed in the Keyboard Shortcuts window (press F9 to open that window).

**Note:** When you use a keyboard shortcut to activate a button, move the focus to the field or section that the button is associated with before you use the keyboard shortcut. For example, if a table has an associated Help button, you must first move the focus to the table before you press Ctrl+?.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open the Keyboard Shortcuts window.</td>
<td>F9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: The Keyboard Shortcuts window might not contain all of the shortcuts for your application.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open a Help pop-up window from the <strong>Help</strong> button.</td>
<td>Ctrl+?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: This shortcut does not work on some keyboards (for example, the Italian keyboard).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom in.</td>
<td>Ctrl+plus sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom out.</td>
<td>Ctrl+minus sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset the zoom state.</td>
<td>Ctrl+0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximize view (collapses the category pane and the tile pane and hides the status bar and the application bar, which includes the menu bar).</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+Shift+M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit maximized view (expands the category pane and the tile pane and shows the status bar and the application bar).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Keyboard Shortcut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Open a pop-up menu. | Shift+F9 (if a menu is available in that context)  
Note: If you use Shift+F9 to display the pop-up menu, then it is always displayed in the top left corner of the user interface control that you are using. |
| Open the Landmarks window. | Ctrl+F6 |
| Temporarily invert or revert application colors (for the current session only). | Ctrl+~  
Note: You can set the Invert application colors preference in the Preferences window if you want the color change to persist across sessions. |
| Rename the selected tab. | Make sure that the focus is on the tab. Press F2, and specify the new name. To commit your changes, press Enter. To cancel your changes, press Esc. |
| Close the selected tab. | Make sure that the focus is on the tab, and then press Delete.  
Note: Some tabs cannot be closed. |
| Switch in and out of Edit mode for a table cell. | To enter Edit mode, select a cell, and press F2.  
To exit Edit mode, press Esc. |
| Navigate between table headings and table content. | For a two-dimensional table, make sure that the focus is on the table and that you are not in Edit mode. Press Ctrl+F8 to switch the focus between column headings and table cells. Use the arrow keys to navigate from heading to heading.  
For a multidimensional table, make sure that the focus is on a table cell and that you are not in Edit mode. Press Ctrl+F8 to switch the focus between column headings, row headings, and table cells. Use the arrow keys to navigate from heading to heading. |
| Navigate the content rows of a table. | When table cells are in Edit mode:  
- Press Tab and Shift+Tab to move from cell to cell horizontally across columns.  
- Press Enter and Shift+Enter to move from cell to cell vertically across rows.  
When table cells are not in Edit mode, use the arrow keys to move from cell to cell. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sort columns in a table.</td>
<td>To sort a single column, navigate to its column heading (press Ctrl+F8). Press the spacebar to sort the column. To sort additional columns, navigate to the column heading of each additional column that you want to sort. Press Ctrl + spacebar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the width of the current column.</td>
<td>Navigate to the column heading (press Ctrl+F8). Then, press Ctrl+left arrow or Ctrl+right arrow to change the width of the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move the current column.</td>
<td>Navigate to the column heading (press Ctrl+F8). Then, press Shift+left arrow to move one column to the left, and press Shift+right arrow to move one column to the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatically re-size the current column to fit its contents.</td>
<td>Navigate to the column heading (press Ctrl+F8). Then, press Enter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open a drop-down list or drop-down menu.</td>
<td>Make sure that the focus is on the control, and press Ctrl+down arrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit a single application in the SAS Visual Analytics home page.</td>
<td>Tab to the application’s button at the top of the browser window, and press Delete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 2

Gallery of Report Objects

Tables
List Tables ......................................................... 542
Crosstabs ............................................................... 542

Graphs, Charts, and Plots ........................................ 543
Bar Charts .......................................................... 543
Targeted Bar Charts .............................................. 544
Waterfall Charts .................................................. 544
Line Charts .......................................................... 544
Pie Charts ......................................................... 545
Scatter Plots ......................................................... 546
Time Series Plots .................................................. 546
Comparative Time Series Plots ................................ 546
Series Plots .......................................................... 547
Numeric Series Plots .............................................. 548
Bubble Plots ......................................................... 548
Bubble Change Plots ............................................. 549
Treemaps ............................................................. 549
Dual Axis Bar Charts ............................................. 550
Dual Axis Line Charts ............................................ 550
Dual Axis Bar-Line Charts ...................................... 551
Dual Axis Time Series Plots ..................................... 551
Band Plot ............................................................ 552
Needle Plot .......................................................... 552
Step Plot .............................................................. 553
Schedule Chart ..................................................... 554
Vector Plots .......................................................... 554
Dot Plots .............................................................. 555
Butterfly Charts ................................................... 556
Stock High-Low Plots ............................................ 556
Stock Volume and Volatility Plots ............................ 557

Controls ............................................................... 558

Other Report Objects ............................................. 559
Geo Bubble Maps .................................................. 559
Geo Coordinate Maps ............................................ 559
Geo Region Maps .................................................. 560
Gauges ................................................................. 561
Word Clouds .......................................................... 563
Tables

List Tables

A list table is a two-dimensional representation of data in which the data values are arranged in unlabeled rows and labeled columns. List tables can use any data items from a data source. A list table cannot use a hierarchy or a percentage of subtotals.

You can add sparklines to a column (if the data source contains a date data item) when aggregated data is displayed in the list table.

Figure A2.1  A List Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Line</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Expenses</th>
<th>Profit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Game</td>
<td>1,671,890,035</td>
<td>477,829,929</td>
<td>1,194,060,107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotional</td>
<td>813,599,290</td>
<td>223,822,374</td>
<td>589,776,916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuffed Animal</td>
<td>276,990,666</td>
<td>159,548,580</td>
<td>117,442,285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Figure</td>
<td>262,318,761</td>
<td>281,390,254</td>
<td>-19,071,493</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Crosstabs

A crosstab (also known as a crosstabulation table) shows an aggregate metric for the intersections of two or more categories. Crosstabs often have two or more categories assigned to both the rows and columns, forming a matrix. Crosstabs can be easier to read than list tables because they often use less space, and they always collapse repeating values for outer category data items into one unique value, which is known as grouping. A crosstab can use a hierarchy.
Bar Charts

A bar chart consists of vertical or horizontal bars that represent quantitative data. Use bar charts to compare data that is aggregated by the distinct values of a category.

You can apply grouping and create data-driven lattices. You can filter or rank your data based on a specified number of top or bottom values.
Targeted Bar Charts

A targeted bar chart is a variation of the bar chart that has target values. A target value is represented as a triangle with a line at the target value that is determined by the target role.

Figure A2.4  A Targeted Bar Chart

Waterfall Charts

A waterfall chart (also known as a progressive bar chart) shows how the initial value of a measure increases or decreases during a series of operations or transactions. The first bar begins at the initial value, and each subsequent bar begins where the previous bar ends. The length and direction of a bar indicate the magnitude and type (positive or negative, for example) of the operation or transaction. The resulting chart is a stepped bar showing how incremental changes lead to the final value of the measure.

Figure A2.5  A Waterfall Chart

Line Charts

A line chart shows the relationship of one or more measures over some interval, such as time or a series of ranges. You can measure a single measure (univariate analysis), or you can show the relationships among multiple
measures (multivariate analysis), such as the leading or lagging relationship between advertising and sales over time. The category on the X axis of a line chart is discrete; the category on the X axis of a time series plot is continuous. You can apply grouping and create lattices.

Figure A2.6  A Line Chart

Pie Charts

A *pie chart* displays a part-to-whole relationship in a circle divided into multiple slices for each value of a category data item based on a single measure data item. Each slice represents the relative contribution of each part to the whole. In a pie chart, the legend is sorted by contribution.

In SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer), a pie chart does not show a slice with a missing or zero response.

Effective pie charts limit the number of slices to 5 or 6. In the designer, you can use a rank to reduce the number of slices in a pie chart. For more information, see “Add a New Rank” on page 451.

Note: The Other slice does not display data tip values. In addition, the Other slice always sums the included values, regardless of the aggregation method selected for the measure. For example, if the aggregation method selected is Count, then the Other slice displays the sum of the individual counts.

Figure A2.7  A Pie Chart
Scatter Plots

A scatter plot is a two-dimensional plot that shows the relationship of two measure data items. Each marker (represented by a symbol such as a dot, a square, or a plus sign) represents an observation. The marker’s position indicates the value for each observation. Use a scatter plot to examine the relationship between numeric data items. You can apply grouping by assigning a category to the Color role.

Scatter plots do not use aggregated data.

Figure A2.8 A Scatter Plot

Time Series Plots

A time series plot shows an ordered sequence of values that are observed at equally spaced time intervals. A time series plot requires a date, datetime, time, or hierarchy data item that is continuous on the X axis.

Figure A2.9 A Time Series Plot

Comparative Time Series Plots

A comparative time series plot uses line segments to chart two measures on different scales over time. A comparative time series plot requires a date,
datetime, time, or hierarchy data item that is continuous on the X axis. The X axis is shared across both plots.

**TIP** This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.

**Figure A2.10** A Comparative Time Series Plot

### Series Plots

A *series plot* displays a series of line segments that connect observations of input data. A series plot can use numeric or character data on the X axis.

Note: You must create and save this custom graph object in the SAS Visual Analytics Graph Builder (the graph builder) before the object is available for use in reports.

The following example shows MPG averages for different types of vehicles:

**Figure A2.11** A Series Plot
Numeric Series Plots

A numeric series plot shows the relationship of one or more measures across a series of numeric values. A numeric series plot requires numeric data on the X axis.

**TIP** This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.

*Figure A2.12  A Numeric Series Plot*

![Numeric Series Plot](image)

Bubble Plots

A bubble plot is a variation of a scatter plot in which the markers are replaced with bubbles. A bubble plot displays the relationships among at least three measures. Two measures are represented by the plot axes, and the third measure is represented by the size of the bubbles. Each bubble represents an observation. A bubble plot is useful for data sets with dozens to hundreds of values. You can add categories to the Grouping and Lattice roles.

**Note:** A bubble’s size is scaled relative to the minimum and maximum values of the size variable. The minimum and maximum sizes are illustrated in the plot legend. The actual value for each bubble is displayed as a data tip. For example, the legend that is displayed in *Figure A2.13 on page 549*, the minimum size is 1.3 and the maximum size is 8.3.
**Bubble Change Plots**

*A bubble change plot* shows changes in two sets of measures using bubbles and directed line segments.

**TIP** This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.

**Treemaps**

*A treemap* displays your data as a set of rectangles (called tiles). Each tile represents a category node or a hierarchy node. The color of each tile represents the value of the first measure. The size of each tile represents the value of the second measure. (There are two data roles for measures in a treemap—**Size** and **Color**.) For example, a sales data treemap might have tile sizes that represent the number of orders, and it might have tile colors that are derived from color gradients that represent sales.
The layout of the tiles in the treemap is dependent on the size of the display area because it uses a space-filling algorithm to lay the tiles down. This means that the same treemap might appear slightly different in the designer than it does in the viewer or on a mobile device because the aspect ratio and size available in those viewers might be different from what the original report designer sees in the designer.

Note: Treemaps allow only one category data item or hierarchy data item.

**Figure A2.15 A Treemap**

#### Dual Axis Bar Charts

A *dual axis bar chart* is a variation of the bar chart that has two measures. A measure is on each axis.

**Figure A2.16 A Dual Axis Bar Chart**

#### Dual Axis Line Charts

A *dual axis line chart* is a variation of the line chart that has two measures. A measure is displayed on both the left and right side of the Y axis. The relationship between two measures can be examined on two different scales in a dual axis line chart.
Dual Axis Bar-Line Charts

A dual axis bar-line chart is a variation of the bar chart that has two measures. A measure is on each axis, and the bar chart is overlaid by a line chart.

Dual Axis Time Series Plots

A dual axis time series plot is a variation of the time series plot that has two measures. A measure is displayed on both the left and right side of the Y axis.

For example, a dual axis time series plot can be useful when you need to display two measures that have the same unit of measurement and different scales, such as quantity ordered and returns, or when you need to display two measures that have different units of measurement, such as sales and quantity ordered.
Band Plot

A band plot draws a horizontal band with two Y values for each X value. Or, it draws a vertical band with two X values for each Y value. A band plot is typically used to show confidence, error, prediction, or control limits. The points on the upper and lower band boundaries can be joined to create two outlines. The area between the boundaries is filled.

Here are some key points about band plots:

- You must create and save this custom graph object in the graph builder before the object is available for use in reports.
- A band plot does not support display rules in the designer.

Needle Plot

A needle plot is a plot in which data points are connected by a vertical line that connects to a horizontal baseline. The baseline intersects the 0 value or the minimum value on the vertical axis.
**TIP** This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.

The following example shows profits during a particular time period. The example specifies an optional baseline value on the Y axis.

**Figure A2.21** A Needle Plot

Step Plot

A *step plot* consists of a series of horizontal and vertical line segments (giving the appearance of steps) that connect observations of input data.

**Note:** A step plot does not support display rules in the designer.

**TIP** This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.
The following example shows the price trend during a particular time interval:

**Figure A2.22** A Step Plot

![Step Plot](image)

**Schedule Chart**

A *schedule chart* makes it easy to visualize time lines by representing tasks, start dates, durations, and end dates in cascading horizontal bar charts.

**TIP** This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.

**Figure A2.23** A Schedule Chart

![Schedule Chart](image)

**Vector Plots**

A *vector plot* shows the change in value of a measure using directed line segments, or vectors, to represent both direction and magnitude at each point.
This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.

The following example shows the changes in exam scores for different North Carolina school systems from 2012 to 2013:

**Figure A2.24 A Vector Plot**

For an example that shows a vector plot enhanced with bubble plots, see “Example: Vector Plot” on page 515.

**Dot Plots**

A *dot plot* compares data that is aggregated by the value of a category.

This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.

**Figure A2.25 A Dot Plot**
Butterfly Charts

A butterfly chart compares a measure across two categories of values.

TIP  This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.

Figure A2.26  A Butterfly Chart

Stock High-Low Plots

A stock high-low plot tracks changes in the price of a tradable asset over time. This plot creates a display of floating vertical lines that represent high and low stock values. The plot also displays stock closing values as markers.

TIP  This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.
Stock Volume and Volatility Plots

A stock volume and volatility plot tracks changes in the price of a tradable asset over time with additional context.

This plot creates a display of floating vertical lines that represent high and low stock values. The plot also displays stock closing values as markers. The plot shows the stock's moving average and Bollinger upper and lower bands.

**TIP** This report object is not displayed in the designer by default. You can select what you want to display using the designer’s Show or Hide Objects window.
Controls

A control is a report object that filters or narrows the scope of the data that the user is viewing. A control enables a report designer to select a category that he or she wants the report viewer to see.

The following controls are available in the designer:

- **drop-down lists**

  *Figure A2.29 A Drop-down List Control*

- **lists**

  *Figure A2.30 A List Control*

- **button bars**

  *Figure A2.31 A Button Bar Control*

- **text input fields**

  *Figure A2.32 A Text Input Control*

- **sliders**

  *Figure A2.33 A Slider Control*
Other Report Objects

Geo Bubble Maps

A geo bubble map is a bubble plot that is overlaid on a geographic map. Each bubble is located at a geographic location or at the center of a geographical region. The bubbles are automatically colored based on the location. You provide a measure data item that determines the size of the bubble. A geo bubble map requires a data item that contains geographical information and is assigned to a geography role.

Figure A2.34  Geo Bubble Map

Geo Coordinate Maps

A geo coordinate map is a simple scatter plot that is overlaid on a geographic map. A geo coordinate map is used in place of a geo bubble map when the cardinality is too high and the geo bubble map cannot display the number of points. Each point in a geo coordinate map is located at the center of a geographic region or at the coordinates of a location. A geo coordinate map requires a data item that contains geographical information and is assigned to a geography role.
A geo region map (also known as a choropleth map) is a two-dimensional map that uses color combinations to represent different categories or levels of magnitude. You can fill geographical boundaries (for example, a country or a state) on a map with color, based on measure values that are aggregated to the level defined by a geographical boundary.

Geo region maps do not support ZIP code data.
Gauges

**Bullet Gauges**

A bullet gauge is a dashboard indicator that compares an actual value to a target value and compares them in intervals. The actual value of the primary measure is indicated by an inset horizontal bar.

Note that the scale of a bullet gauge often begins at zero, but it can contain both positive and negative values if both types of values apply to the primary measure, such as profit. The inset horizontal bar should always begin at zero so that comparing multiple bullet graphs is not confusing.

The bullet gauge requires a primary measure and a range display rule, and the target measure is optional. The default orientation is horizontal with an option to display the gauge vertically.

*Figure A2.37  A Bullet Gauge*

**Slider Gauges**

A slider gauge is a dashboard indicator that compares an actual value to a target value and compares them in intervals. The actual value of the primary measure is indicated by a downward-facing arrow. The target value is indicated by a small upward-facing arrow.

Like a bullet gauge, a slider gauge is oriented horizontally by default, but you can change the gauge’s orientation to vertical. You should use a slider gauge when the numeric scale does not start at zero.

The slider gauge supports dates (which are continuous) and numeric categories.

*Figure A2.38  A Slider Gauge*

**Thermometer Gauges**

A thermometer gauge is a dashboard indicator that compares an actual value to a target value and compares them in intervals. The actual value of the primary measure is indicated by a vertical bar. The target value is indicated by a small black line.
The thermometer gauge requires a primary measure value and a range-based display rule. A target measure value is optional. The entire vertical bar is colored conditionally based on one color from the display rule.

The base of a thermometer bar should always start at zero. You can set this by defining your first range display rule to begin at zero. The designer always shows the base of the bar at the bottom of the thermometer.

Figure A2.39  A Thermometer Gauge

Dial Gauges

A dial gauge is an arc-shaped dashboard indicator that compares an actual value to a target value and compares them in intervals. The actual value of the primary measure is indicated by an arrow that points outward from the inner circle. The target value is indicated by an arrow that points inward from the outer arc. The color of the center circle is the color associated with the primary measure value’s range interval.

The dial gauge requires a primary measure value and a range-based display rule. For more information, see “Adding Gauge-Level Display Rules” on page 411.

A target measure value is optional.

Figure A2.40  A Dial Gauge

Speedometer Gauges

A speedometer gauge is a circular dashboard indicator that compares an actual value to a target value and compares them in intervals. The actual value of the primary measure is indicated by the larger pointer. The target value is indicated by a small triangle along the quantitative scale, either pointing inward or outward, depending on the KPI skin option for the gauge.

A speedometer gauge requires a primary measure value and a range-based display rule. A target measure value is optional.
Word Clouds

A word cloud displays a set of category values as text, grouped in a cloud-like shape. Depending on the word cloud data roles, the size of the text indicates the frequency of a category value or the value of a measure that corresponds to a category value.

Figure A2.42  Word Cloud
Editing a Data Expression in Text Mode

Overview of Text Mode

In SAS Visual Analytics, you create and edit filters, calculated items, and aggregated items by using an expression editor. The Text tab of the expression editor enables you to edit the expression as text.

You can add operators and data items to your expression by dragging and dropping them onto the expression or by entering the names of the operators or data items.

As you enter text, a list of suggestions appears. For example, if you enter date, then a drop-down list appears and enables you to select any of the operators and data items whose names begin with “date.”

When you make changes to your expression, it is automatically evaluated to determine whether it is valid. If the expression is not valid, then an error appears on the Messages tab, and the OK button is disabled. There might be a brief delay as your expression is evaluated.

Specifying Operator Parameters

When you add an operator to the expression, any parameters that are required by the operator are represented between braces { }. For example, if you add the $x – y$ operator, then your expression appears as {Number} — {Number}.

Each parameter value that you enter should replace the entire string between the braces, including the brace characters. For example, you might replace {Number} with 12 or with a data item such as Expenses.

You can automatically select the next operator in the expression by pressing Ctrl + Shift + spacebar.

Specifying Data Item Names and Global Parameter Names

Data item names and global parameter names can be entered as plain text and are not case sensitive. You can enter names formally by using the format ‘data-item-name’ for a data item, or ‘parameter-name’p for a global parameter. If you switch to the Visual tab, then all of your names are converted to the formal format.
Using Formatted and Unformatted Values

By default, category values and discrete numeric and date values are evaluated as formatted values. Continuous numeric values are evaluated as unformatted values.

To override this default behavior, you can add [raw] (to use unformatted values) or [formatted] (to use formatted values) to the right of the data item.

For example,

'Expenses'[formatted]

specifies that the Expenses measure is evaluated as a formatted value.

Specifying String Values

To enter a string value, you can enter the string between single quotes or double quotes. If your value contains a quotation mark, use the \ character to escape the quote. If you use double quotes to enclose the string, then you do not need to escape the single quotes. If you use single quotes to enclose the string, then you do not need to escape the double quotes. For example, "O'Reilly", 'O \'Reilly', and '"Hello"' are all valid.

To enter a string that contains a newline character, use \r, \n, or both to specify the newline character.

Specifying Date, Time, and Datetime Values

For date, datetime, and time values, specify a formatted value in quotes, followed by the letter “d” for a date value, the letters “dt” for a datetime value, or the letter “t” for a time value.

For time values, a value with a leading underscore is a reference to a specific time of the day.

A time value without a leading underscore specifies a period of elapsed time.

Here are some examples of date, datetime, and time values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'23JUN2013'd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'JUN2013'd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'2013'd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'q32013'd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specifying Aggregated Values

For aggregated values, specify the format, `aggregation-type [context] (value)`, where `context` specifies one of the following aggregation contexts:

**ByGroup**
- calculates the aggregation for each subset of the data item that is used in a visualization. For example, in a bar chart, an aggregated measure with the **ByGroup** context calculates a separate aggregated value for each bar in the chart.

**ForAll**
- calculates the aggregation for the entire data item (after filtering). For example, in a bar chart, an aggregated measure with the **ForAll** context uses the same aggregated value (calculated for the entire data item) for each bar in the chart.

See "Aggregated (Simple) Operators" on page 577 for a list of the aggregation types that are available.

For example,

```
sum [bygroup] ('cost'n)
```

aggregates the sum of the measure COST for each BY-group value.

Specifying a Missing Value

Use a period character (.) to specify a missing numeric or date value. Use empty quotes (""") to specify a missing string value.
The aggregation that is assigned to a measure determines how its values are summarized in a visualization or report object.

For example, in a bar chart of Sales by Quarter, each bar represents the aggregated values of the Sales measure for a specific quarter. If the aggregation for Sales is **Sum**, then the bars represent the sum (total) of sales for each quarter. If the aggregation for Sales is **Average**, then the bars represent the average sales for each quarter.

**Note:** Some aggregation types can override the data format that is used to display values in a visualization or report object. For example, if a measure has the Currency format with zero decimal places of precision, and you apply the **Variance** aggregation, then the values are displayed using the Comma format with two decimal places of precision instead.

You can specify the following aggregations for your measures:

- **Sum**
  calculates the sum (total) of the values of a measure.

- **Average**
  calculates the average (mean) value of a measure.

- **Standard Deviation**
  calculates the standard deviation of a measure.

- **Standard Error**
  calculates the standard error of the mean of a measure.

- **Variance**
  calculates the variance of a measure.

- **Count**
  calculates the total number of nonmissing values of a measure.

- **Number Missing**
  calculates the number of missing values in a measure.

- **Minimum**
  calculates the smallest value of a measure.

- **First Quartile**
  calculates the first quartile of a measure.

- **Median**
  calculates the median value of a measure.

- **Third Quartile**
  calculates the third quartile of a measure.
Maximum
  calculates the largest value of a measure.

Skewness
  calculates the skewness of a measure. Skewness indicates the distribution of values. A positive value indicates that the distribution is heavier for values greater than the mean. A negative value indicates that the distribution is heavier for values less than the mean.

Kurtosis
  calculates the kurtosis of a measure. The kurtosis value indicates how peaked the distribution is. A larger value indicates a more sharply peaked distribution. A smaller value indicates a flatter distribution.

Coefficient of Variation
  calculates the coefficient of variation of a measure. The coefficient of variation is the ratio of the standard deviation to the mean.

Uncorrected Sum of Squares
  calculates the uncorrected sum of squares of a measure. The uncorrected sum of squares is the sum of the squared values.

Corrected Sum of Squares
  calculates the corrected sum of squares of a measure. The corrected sum of squares is the sum of the squared deviations from the mean.

T-statistic (for Average = 0)
  calculates the Student’s $t$ statistic for a measure, assuming a mean value of zero.

P-value (for T-statistic)
  calculates the probability of observing the $t$ statistic value or a more extreme value. A small value indicates that the mean is likely not equal to zero.
Overview of Operators for Data Expressions

In the explorer and the designer, you can calculate data items and create filters by using expressions that contain operators.

Numeric (Simple) Operators

-\( x \)

returns a value with the opposite sign of the input value.

For example, \(- -1\) returns 1 and \(-1\) returns -1.
\( x - y \)
subtracts the second value from the first value.
For example, \( 2 - 1 \) returns 1.

\( x \times y \)
multiplies the first and second values together.
For example, \( 2 \times 3 \) returns 6.

\( x / y \)
divides the first value by the second value.
For example, \( 6 / 2 \) returns 3.

\( x + y \)
adds the first and second values together.
For example, \( 1 + 2 \) returns 3.


**Comparison Operators**

**BetweenExclusive**
returns true if the first value is within the range defined by the second and third values (excluding the bounding values).
For example, \( X \text{ BetweenExclusive}(50, 100) \) returns true if \( X \) is greater than 50 and less than 100.

**BetweenInclusive**
returns true if the first value is within the range defined by the second and third values (including the bounding values).
For example, \( X \text{ BetweenInclusive}(50, 100) \) returns true if \( X \) is greater than or equal to 50 and less than or equal to 100.

**In**
returns true if the first value is in the list specified by the second parameter. Select your list by choosing the values from the drop-down list or the selector window.
For example, \( X \text{ In} ('A', 'B', 'C') \) returns true when the value of \( X \) is either A, B, or C.

**Note:** This operator cannot be used to compare measures.

**Missing**
returns true if the value is a missing value.
For example, \( X \text{ Missing} \) returns true if the value of \( X \) is missing.

**NotBetweenExclusive**
returns true if the first value is outside the range defined by the second and third values (excluding the bounding values).
For example, \( X \text{ NotBetweenExclusive}(50, 100) \) returns true if \( X \) is less than 50 or greater than 100.

**NotBetweenInclusive**
returns true if the first value is outside the range defined by the second and third values (including the bounding values).
For example, \( X \text{ NotBetweenInclusive}(50, 100) \) returns true if \( X \) is less than or equal to 50 or greater than or equal to 100.

\( \text{NotIn} \) returns true if the first value is not in the list specified by the second parameter. Select your list by choosing the values from the drop-down list or the selector window.

For example, \( X \text{ NotIn ('A', 'B', 'C')} \) returns true when the value of \( X \) is not A, B, or C.

Note: This operator cannot be used to compare measures.

\( \text{NotMissing} \) returns true if the value is not a missing value.

For example, \( X \text{ NotMissing} \) returns true if the value of \( X \) is not missing.

\( x < y \)
returns true if the first value is less than the second value.

\( x <= y \)
returns true if the first value is less than or equal to the second value.

\( x <> y \)
returns true if the first value is not equal to the second value.

\( x = y \)
returns true if the first value is equal to the second value.

\( x > y \)
returns true if the first value is greater than the second value.

\( x >= y \)
returns true if the first value is greater than or equal to the second value.

---

**Boolean Operators**

**AND**
joins two conditions and returns true if both conditions are true.

For example,
\[
(1 = 1) \text{ AND } (2 = 2)
\]
returns true, and
\[
(1 = 1) \text{ AND } (2 = 1)
\]
returns false.

**IF.. ELSE**
returns different values, depending on whether the condition is true. The first parameter specifies the condition. The second parameter specifies the value to return if the condition is true. The third parameter specifies the value to return if the condition is false.

For example,
\[
\text{if } (X > Y) \text{ return } X \text{ else } Y
\]
returns the value of \( X \) if \( X \) is greater than \( Y \), but returns the value of \( Y \) otherwise.
Note: Starting in the 7.1 release, the IF... ELSE operator can also be used in report filters in the designer.

NOT
returns true if the condition is false.

For example, not (1 = 2) returns true.

OR
joins two conditions and returns true if either condition is true.

For example,

\( (1 = 1) \text{ OR } (2 = 2) \)
returns true, and

\( (1 = 1) \text{ OR } (2 = 1) \)
returns true.

## Numeric (Advanced) Operators

Abs
returns the absolute value of the input value.

For example, \( \text{Abs}(-3) \) returns 3.

Ceil
rounds the input value up to the nearest integer.

For example, \( \text{Ceil}(4.2) \) returns 5 and \( \text{Ceil}(-4.8) \) returns -4.

Exp
raises the constant \( e \) to the power specified by the input value.

For example, \( \text{Exp}(5) \) returns \( e \) to the 5th power (148.41).

Floor
rounds the input value down to the nearest integer.

For example, \( \text{Floor}(4.8) \) returns 4 and \( \text{Floor}(-4.2) \) returns -5.

Ln
returns the natural logarithm (base \( e \)) of the input value.

For example, \( \text{Ln}(10) \) returns the \( e \)th root of 10 (2.30...).

Log
returns the logarithm of the first value, where the second value specifies the base.

For example, \( 64 \ \text{Log} \ 8 \) returns the base 8 logarithm of 64 (2).

Mod
returns the remainder after dividing the first value by the second value.

For example, \( 5 \ \text{Mod} \ 2 \) returns 1.

Power
raises the first value to the power of the second value.

For example, \( 5 \ \text{Power} \ 2 \) returns 5 to the 2nd power (25).
Root
returns the \( n \)th root of the first value, where the second value specifies \( n \) (the base of the root).

For example, \( 27 \text{ Root } 3 \) returns the 3rd (cube) root of 27 (3).

Round
rounds the first value to the number of decimal places that is specified by the second value. Select the second value from the drop-down list.

For example, \( 7.354 \text{ Round } 2 \) returns 7.35.

Note: If you select 0 decimal places, then the values are rounded to the nearest integer.

TreatAs
allows a numeric, date, or datetime value to be used as a different data type within other operators. Select one of the following:

_**Date**_
allows the value to be used as a date.

_**Datetime**_
allows the value to be used as a datetime value.

_**Number**_
shows the value to be used as a number.

_**Time**_
shows the value to be used as a time value.

The value is treated as a raw value instead of being converted. Date values are the number of days since 01JAN1960. Datetime values are the number of seconds since 01JAN1960. Time values are the number of seconds since midnight.

For example, \( \text{TreatAs(_Date_, 19600)} \) returns 30AUG2013 as a date value.

Note: The TreatAs operator is useful for calculating elapsed time between two datetime values. For example, \( (\text{TreatAs(_Number_, '23OCT2013')} \text{- TreatAs(_Number_, '15JAN2013')} \) calculates the number of days between 15JAN and 23OCT, which is 281.

Trunc
truncates the input value to an integer.

For example, \( \text{Trunc(8.9)} \) returns 8 and \( \text{Trunc(-8.9)} \) returns -8.

---

**Note:** Date and time operators are not supported for aggregated items.

DateFromMDY
creates a date value from separate month, day, and year values. The first value specifies the month as a number from 1–12. The second value specifies the day as a number from 1–31. The third value specifies the year as a four-digit number.

For example, \( \text{DateFromMDY(1, 15, 2013)} \) returns 15JAN2013.
DateFromYQ  
creates a date value from separate year and quarter values. The first value  
specifies the year as a four-digit number. The second value specifies the  
quarter as a number from 1–4.  
For example, DateFromYQ(2013, 1) returns 01JAN2013.  

Note: The date is generated using the first day of each quarter.

DatePart  
converts a datetime value to a date value.  
For example, DatePart('15JAN2013_17:15'dt) returns 15JAN2013.

DateTimeFromDateHMS  
creates a datetime value from a date value and separate hour, minute, and  
second values. The first value specifies the date. The second value specifies  
the hour as a number from 0–23. The third value specifies the minute as a  
number from 0–59. The fourth value specifies the second as a number from  
0–59.  
For example, DateTimeFromDateHMS('15JAN2013'd, 17, 15, 23) returns January 15, 2013 05:15:23 PM

DateTimeFromTimeMDY  
creates a datetime value from a time value and separate month, day, and  
year values. The first value specifies the time. The second value specifies  
the month as a number from 1–12. The third value specifies the day as a  
number from 1–31. The fourth value specifies the year as a four-digit  
number.  
For example, DateTimeFromTimeMDY('_17:15:23'dt, 1, 15, 2013) returns January 15, 2013 05:15:23 PM.

DayOfMonth  
returns the day of the month from a date value as a number from 1–31.  
For example, DayOfMonth('15JAN2013'd) returns 15.

DayOfWeek  
returns the day of the week from a date value as a number from 1–7 (1 is  
Sunday).  
For example, DayOfWeek('15JAN2013'd) returns 3 (Tuesday).

DayOfYear  
returns the day of the year from a date value as a number from 1–366.  
For example, DayOfYear('15FEB2013'd) returns 46.

Hour  
returns the hour from a time or datetime value as a number from 0–23.  
For example, Hour('17:15:23't) returns 17.

Minute  
returns the minute from a time or datetime value as a number from 0–59.  
For example, Minute('17:15:23't) returns 15.

Month  
returns the month from a date value as a number from 1–12.  
For example, Month('15JAN2013'd) returns 1.
Now
    creates a datetime value from the current date and time.
    For example, Now() returns the current date and time.

Quarter
    returns the quarter from a date value as a number from 1–4.
    For example, Quarter('15AUG2013'd) returns 3.

Second
    returns the second from a time or datetime value as a number from 0–59.
    For example, Second('17:15:23't) returns 23.

TimeFromHMS
    creates a time value from separate hour, minute, and second values. The
    first value specifies the hour as a number from 0–23. The second value
    specifies the minute as a number from 0–59. The third value specifies the
    second as a number from 0–59.
    For example, TimeFromHMS(17, 15, 23) returns 05:15:23 PM.

TimePart
    converts a datetime value to a time value.
    For example, TimePart('15JAN2013_17:15:23'dt) returns 05:15:23
    PM.

WeekNumber
    returns the week of the year as a number from 0–53, where week 1 begins
    on the first Sunday of the year. Dates before the first Sunday of the year
    return 0.
    For example, WeekNumber('04AUG2013'd) returns 31.

Year
    returns the year from a date value as a four-digit number.
    For example, Year('15JAN2013'd) returns 2013.

---

### Aggregated (Simple) Operators

**Avg**
    calculates the average (mean) value of a measure.

**Count**
    calculates the total number of nonmissing values of a measure.

**Distinct**
    calculates the number of distinct values in a category.

**Max**
    calculates the largest value of a measure.

**Median**
    calculates the median value of a measure.

**Min**
    calculates the smallest value of a measure.
NumMiss
  calculates the number of missing values in a data item.

Q1
  calculates the first quartile of a measure.

Q3
  calculates the third quartile of a measure.

StdDev
  calculates the standard deviation of a measure.

StdErr
  calculates the standard error of the mean of a measure.

Sum
  calculates the sum (total) of the values of a measure.

Var
  calculates the variance of a measure.

---

Aggregated (Advanced) Operators

CoefVar
  calculates the coefficient of variation of a measure. The coefficient of
to variation is the ratio of the standard deviation to the mean.

CSS
  calculates the corrected sum of squares of a measure. The corrected sum of
  squares is the sum of the squared deviations from the mean.

First
  calculates the first value of a measure based on chronological order. The first
  parameter specifies the measure. The second parameter specifies the
  sequence data item that is used to determine the chronological order. The
  sequence data item can be either a date or time data item or a numeric data
  item. The third parameter specifies whether missing values are included.
  Select _IncludeMissing_ to include missing values or select
  _ExcludeMissing_ to exclude missing values.

Note: If there are multiple measure values for the first value of the sequence
  data item, then the minimum measure value is selected.

Note: The First aggregation always calculates measure values by using the
  sequence data item that you specify. If your visualization or report object
  uses a different date or time data item, then the results might be misleading
  to viewers who do not know the expression for the aggregated data item.

Kurtosis
  calculates the kurtosis of a measure. The kurtosis value indicates how
  peaked the distribution is. A larger value indicates a more sharply peaked
distribution. A smaller value indicates a flatter distribution.

Last
  calculates the last value of a measure based on chronological order. The first
  parameter specifies the measure. The second parameter specifies the
  sequence data item that is used to determine the chronological order. The
  sequence data item can be either a date or time data item or a numeric data
  item. The third parameter specifies whether missing values are included.
Select _IncludeMissing_ to include missing values or select _ExcludeMissing_ to exclude missing values.

Note: If there are multiple measure values for the last value of the sequence data item, then the minimum measure value is selected.

Note: The Last aggregation always calculates measure values by using the sequence data item that you specify. If your visualization or report object uses a different date or time data item, then the results might be misleading to viewers who do not know the expression for the aggregated data item.

Percentile

- calculates the specified percentile of a measure. Specify a number between 0 and 100. For example, 85 specifies the 85th percentile, the value for which 85% of the values are lower.

PvalT

- calculates the probability of observing the $t$ statistic value or a more extreme value. A small value indicates that the mean is likely not equal to zero.

Skewness

- calculates the skewness of a measure. Skewness indicates the distribution of values. A positive value indicates that the distribution is heavier for values greater than the mean. A negative value indicates that the distribution is heavier for values less than the mean.

TStat

- calculates the Student’s $t$ statistic for a measure, assuming a mean value of zero.

USS

- calculates the uncorrected sum of squares of a measure. The uncorrected sum of squares is the sum of the squared values.

---

**Periodic Operators**

**About Periodic Operators**

Periodic operators aggregate values over a period of time.

If you assign a periodic aggregated item to a visualization or report object that contains dates, the aggregated item displays the aggregated values for each time period in the visualization or report object.

In a visualization or report object that does not contain dates, the aggregated item displays values that use today’s date as a reference. If the date data item for the operator does not contain data for the interval that contains today’s date, then the operator returns missing values.

Periodic operators are evaluated using time intervals. Intervals specify whether the aggregation is applied on a monthly basis, a quarterly basis, and so on. You can specify a specific interval, or you can specify that the interval is inferred. For an inferred interval, the aggregation is evaluated based on its context in the visualization or report object. For example, if your visualization contains a bar chart of sales by month, then the inferred interval is monthly.

Note: Periodic operators return a missing value in the following scenarios:
Data does not exist for the specified time period.

The date data item for the period calculation does not match the date data item in the visualization or report object. You must use the same date data item or a duplicate data item that is based on the same data item.

The interval for the operator is smaller than the interval of the date format in the visualization or report object (for example, if your interval is by month, but the date format is Year).

For operators that use inner and outer intervals, the inner interval is larger than the outer interval.

The inferred interval is by week of the year or by an interval smaller than a day.

The inferred interval is by day for any operator that has an offset other than 0.

For the explorer, the ParallelPeriod and RelativePeriod operators always return a missing value when the inferred interval is by day.

The following periodic operators are available:

**Table A5.1 Periodic Operators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CumulativePeriod</td>
<td>returns the aggregated value for a period of time and all of the previous periods of time within a larger period of time (for example, the year-to-date total of monthly values).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParallelPeriod</td>
<td>returns the aggregated value for a period of time that is parallel to the current period of time (for example, the value for the same month of the previous year).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period</td>
<td>returns the aggregated value for a period of time (for example, the value for the current month).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeriodWithDate</td>
<td>returns the aggregated value for a specific, constant period of time (for example, the value for the month that includes 15OCT2013).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RelativePeriod</td>
<td>returns the aggregated value for a period of time that is relative to the current period (for example, the value for the previous month of the same year).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CumulativePeriod**

The CumulativePeriod operator returns aggregated values for a period of time and all of the previous periods, within a larger period of time (for example, the year-to-date total of monthly values).

**Note:** The CumulativePeriod operator resets at the beginning of each calendar year. You cannot have a CumulativePeriod operator with a date range that overlaps two calendar years.
Specify the following parameters:

**Figure A5.1 Parameters for the CumulativePeriod Operator**

1. The aggregation that is applied to the measure.
2. The measure to aggregate over time.
3. The date data item for the period calculation. Only data items whose formats specify year are available.
4. The inner interval (smaller time period) for which the values are aggregated. For example, specify _ByMonth_ as the inner interval and _ByYear_ as the outer interval to aggregate the year-to-date values for each month.
   
   Select one of the following:
   - _Inferred_ specifies that the interval is determined automatically from the visualization or report object that displays the aggregated item.
   - _ByMonth_ specifies a monthly interval.
   - _ByQuarter_ specifies a quarterly interval.
   - _ByYear_ specifies a yearly interval.
5. The outer interval (larger time period) that provides the context for the cumulative aggregation. For example, specify _ByMonth_ as the inner interval and _ByYear_ as the outer interval to aggregate the year-to-date values for each month.
   
   Select one of the following:
   - _Inferred_ specifies that the interval is determined automatically from the visualization or report object that displays the aggregated item.
   - _ByMonth_ specifies a monthly interval.
   - _ByQuarter_ specifies a quarterly interval.
_ByYear_
   specifies a yearly interval.

6  The number of outer intervals to offset from the current period. 0 specifies
   that the period from the current outer interval is used. A negative value
   indicates a previous interval.

   For example, if your inner interval is by month and your outer interval is by
   year, then -1 specifies the year-to-date monthly values for the previous year.

7  The scope for the period. The scope specifies how much of each period is
   aggregated.

   Select one of the following:

   _Full_
      aggregates the values for the entire period.

   _ToDate_
      aggregates only the values up to a specific day of the outer interval.

   _ToToday_
      aggregates only the values up to the equivalent of today’s position in the
      current interval. For example, if today is the 40th day of the quarter, and
      the outer interval is by quarter, then only the values up to the 40th day of
      each quarter are used.

      The value for today is evaluated dynamically whenever the aggregated
      item is viewed in a visualization or report object.

8  If you select _ToDate_ as the scope, then select the date that is used to
   subset each period.

   For example, if you select 09NOV2013, and the outer interval is by year, then
   only the values up to November 9 of each year are used in the aggregation.

   For example,
   CumulativePeriod(_Sum_, 'Expenses'n, 'Date'n, _ByMonth_, _ByYear_, 0, _Full_)
   aggregates the sum of year-to-date monthly values for the Expenses measure
   using date values from the Date data item.

**ParallelPeriod**

The ParallelPeriod operator returns aggregated values for a period of time that is
parallel to the current period (for example, the value for the same month of the
previous year).
Specify the following parameters:

**Figure A5.2  Parameters for the ParallelPeriod Operator**

1. The aggregation that is applied to the measure.
2. The measure to aggregate over time.
3. The date data item for the period calculation. Only data items whose formats specify year are available.
4. The inner interval (smaller time period) for which the values are aggregated. For example, specify _ByMonth_ as the inner interval to aggregate the values for each month.
   
   Select one of the following:
   
   - _Inferred_ specifies that the interval is determined automatically from the visualization or report object that displays the aggregated item.
   - _ByMonth_ specifies a monthly interval.
   - _ByQuarter_ specifies a quarterly interval.
   - _ByYear_ specifies a yearly interval.
5. The outer interval (larger time period) that provides the context for the parallel period aggregation. For example, specify _ByMonth_ as the inner interval and _ByYear_ as the outer interval to aggregate the monthly values for a different year.
   
   Select one of the following:
   
   - _Inferred_ specifies that the interval is determined automatically from the visualization or report object that displays the aggregated item.
   - _ByMonth_ specifies a monthly interval.
   - _ByQuarter_ specifies a quarterly interval.
1. _ByYear_ specifies a yearly interval.

6. The number of outer intervals to offset from the current period. 0 specifies that the period from the current outer interval is used. A negative value indicates a previous interval.

For example, if your inner interval is by month and your outer interval is by year, then -1 specifies the monthly values for the previous year.

7. The scope for the period. The scope specifies how much of each period is aggregated.

Select one of the following:

- _Full_ aggregates the values for the entire period.

- _ToDate_ aggregates only the values up to a specific day of the outer interval.

- _ToToday_ aggregates only the values up to the equivalent of today’s position in the current interval. For example, if today is the 40th day of the quarter, and the outer interval is by quarter, then only the values up to the 40th day of each quarter are used.

    The value for today is evaluated dynamically whenever the aggregated item is viewed in a visualization or report object.

8. If you select _ToDate_ as the scope, then select the date that is used to subset each period.

    For example, if you select 09NOV2013, and the outer interval is by year, then only the values up to November 9 of each year are used in the aggregation.

For example,

ParallelPeriod(_Sum_, 'Expenses'n, 'Date'n, _ByMonth_, _ByYear_, -1, _Full_) aggregates the sum of monthly values for the Expenses measure for the previous year using date values from the Date data item.

---

**Period**

The Period operator returns aggregated values for a period of time (for example, the value for the current month).

Specify the following parameters:

*Figure A5.3 Parameters for the Period Operator*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. <em>Sum</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Measure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Choose periodic item</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. <em>Inferred</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The aggregation that is applied to the measure.
2 The measure to aggregate over time.

3 The date data item for the period calculation. Only data items whose formats specify year are available.

4 The interval for which the values are aggregated. For example, specify _ByMonth_ as the interval to aggregate the values for each month.

Select one of the following:

_Inferred_

   specifies that the interval is determined automatically from the visualization or report object that displays the aggregated item.

_ByMonth_

   specifies a monthly interval.

_ByQuarter_

   specifies a quarterly interval.

_ByYear_

   specifies a yearly interval.

For example,

Period(_Sum_, 'Expenses'n, 'Date'n, _ByMonth_)

aggregates the sum of monthly values for the Expenses measure using date values from the Date data item.

**PeriodWithDate**

The PeriodWithDate operator returns aggregated values for a specific, constant period of time (for example, the value for the month that includes 15OCT2013).

Specify the following parameters:

*Figure A5.4  Parameters for the PeriodWithDate Operator*

1 The aggregation that is applied to the measure.

2 The measure to aggregate over time.

3 The date data item for the period calculation. Only data items whose formats specify year are available.

4 The interval for which the values are aggregated. For example, specify _ByMonth_ as the interval to aggregate the values for each month.

Select one of the following:
Inferred specifies that the interval is determined automatically from the visualization or report object that displays the aggregated item.

ByMonth specifies a monthly interval.

ByQuarter specifies a quarterly interval.

ByYear specifies a yearly interval.

5 The reference date for the period aggregation.

For example,

PeriodWithDate(_Sum_, 'Expenses'n, 'Date'n, _ByMonth_, '15OCT2013'd)

aggregates the sum of monthly values for the Expenses measure using date values from the Date data item.

RelativePeriod

The RelativePeriod operator returns aggregated values for a period of time that is relative to the current period (for example, the previous month of the same year).

Specify the following parameters:

Figure A5.5 Parameters for the RelativePeriod Operator

1 The aggregation that is applied to the measure.

2 The measure to aggregate over time.

3 The date data item for the period calculation. Only data items whose formats specify year are available.

4 The interval for which the values are aggregated. For example, specify _ByMonth_ as the interval to aggregate the year-to-date values for each month.

Select one of the following:
Inferred

specifies that the interval is determined automatically from the visualization or report object that displays the aggregated item.

_ByMonth_

specifies a monthly interval.

_ByQuarter_

specifies a quarterly interval.

_ByYear_

specifies a yearly interval.

5

The number of intervals to offset from the current period. 0 specifies that the period from the current interval is used. A negative value indicates a previous interval.

For example, if your interval is by month, then -1 specifies the monthly values for the previous month.

6

The scope for the period. The scope specifies how much of each period is aggregated.

Select one of the following:

_Full_

aggregates the values for the entire period.

_ToDate_

aggregates only the values up to a specific day of the interval.

_ToToday_

aggregates only the values up to the equivalent of today’s position in the current interval. For example, if today is the 40th day of the quarter, and the outer interval is by quarter, then only the values up to the 40th day of each quarter are used.

The value for today is evaluated dynamically whenever the aggregated item is viewed in a visualization or report object.

7

If you select _ToDate_ as the scope, then select the date that is used to subset each period.

For example, if you select 09NOV2013 and the outer interval is by quarter, then only the values up to the 40th day of each quarter are used in the aggregation.

For example,

RelativePeriod(_Sum_, 'Expenses'n, 'Date'n, _ByMonth_, -1, _Full_)

aggregates the sum of monthly values for the Expenses measure for the previous month using date values from the Date data item.
For example, Concatenate('A', 'B') returns AB.

Contains
specifies that a matching value must contain the specified string.

For example, 'Catcher' Contains 'Cat' returns true.

EndsWith
specifies that a matching value must contain the specified string at the end of the value.

For example, 'Catcher' EndsWith 'her' returns true.

Format
applies a SAS format to the input value. Click the format field to select the format that you want to apply. The output from the Format operator is a string.

For example, Format(1015.35, 'DOLLAR6.2') returns $1,015.35 as a string value.

Note: Standard date formats in SAS Visual Analytics display date and datetime values in the locale of your browser. You can display date and datetime values in the locale of the data source by using national language formats. The names of national language formats begin with "NL." For example, the NLDATE format displays date values by using the locale of the data source.

LowerCase
changes all of the characters in a text string to lowercase.

For example, LowerCase('SAS INSTITUTE') returns sas institute.

NotContains
specifies that a matching value must not contain the specified string.

For example, 'Catcher' NotContains 'Dog' returns true.

Parse
interprets a numeric or datetime value from the input string. Click the format field to select the format that is used to interpret the string. The output from the Parse operator is either a number or a datetime value, depending on the format that you select.

For example, Parse('15JAN2013', 'DATE9.') returns 15JAN2013 as a date value.

_startsWith
specifies that a matching value must contain the specified string at the start of the value.

For example, 'Catcher' StartsWith 'Cat' returns true.

UpCase
changes all of the characters in the text string to uppercase.

For example, UpCase('sas institute') returns SAS INSTITUTE.

---

**Text (Advanced) Operators**

**Note:** All text operators are case sensitive.
Note: Text operators are not supported for aggregated items.

**FindChar**
finds the position of a character or any of a set of characters within a text string. The position of the first match is returned as a numeric value. If no matches are found, then 0 is returned. The first input string specifies the value to search within. The second input string specifies the list of characters to search for.

For example, `FindChar('mystring', 'sz')` returns 3.

**FindString**
finds the position of a string within another string. The position of the first match is returned as a numeric value. If no matches are found, then 0 is returned. The first input string specifies the value to search within. The second input string specifies the string to search for.

For example, `FindString('mystring', 'st')` returns 3.

**GetLength**
returns the length of an input string as a numeric value.

For example, `GetLength('mystring')` returns 8.

**GetWord**
returns a word from an input string where the words are separated by spaces, periods, or other special characters. The first parameter specifies the input string. The second parameter specifies the number of the word to return where 1 is the first word.

For example, `GetWord('my test string', 2)` returns test.

**RemoveBlanks**
removes space characters from the input string. The first parameter specifies the input string. The second parameter specifies which space characters to remove. Select one of the following:

- **_All_** removes all spaces from the string.

- **_Leading_** removes spaces at the beginning of the string.

- **_LeadingAndTrailing_** removes spaces at the beginning and end of the string.

- **_Trailing_** removes spaces at the end of the string.

For example, `RemoveBlanks('my test string', '_ALL_')` returns myteststring.

**RemoveChars**
removes all instances of a set of characters from the input string. The first parameter specifies the input string. The second parameter specifies the list of characters to remove.

For example, `RemoveChars('my_test_string', '_')` returns myteststring.

**RemoveWord**
removes a word from an input string where the words are separated by spaces or special characters. The first parameter specifies the input string.
The second parameter specifies the number of the word to remove where 1 is the first word.

For example, \texttt{RemoveWord('my test string', 2)} returns \texttt{my string}.

\textbf{Note:} In addition to spaces, the following characters are used as delimiters in the input string: \texttt{. < ( ) + & ! $ * ; ^ - / , % | '}

\textbf{Replace}

replaces a substring within the input string with a replacement string. The first parameter specifies the input string. The second parameter specifies the substring to replace. The third parameter specifies the replacement string. The fourth parameter specifies which instances of the substring to replace. Select one of the following:

\texttt{_ALL_}

replaces every instance.

\texttt{_FIRST_}

replaces the first instance only.

\texttt{_LAST_}

replaces the last instance only.

For example, \texttt{Replace('my test string test', 'test', 'new', \_ALL\_\_)} returns \texttt{my new string new}.

\textbf{ReplaceWord}

replaces a word from an input string where the words are separated by spaces, periods, or other special characters. The first parameter specifies the input string. The second parameter specifies the number of the word to replace where 1 is the first word. The third parameter specifies the replacement string.

For example, \texttt{ReplaceWord('my test string', 2, 'new')} returns \texttt{my new string}.

\textbf{Reverse}

reverses the order of the characters in the input string.

For example, \texttt{Reverse('A B C')} returns \texttt{C B A}.

\textbf{Substring}

returns a substring from the input string based on the position of the characters. The first parameter specifies the input string. The second parameter specifies the position of the first character to return. The third parameter specifies the number of characters to return.

For example, \texttt{Substring('my test string', 4, 3)} returns \texttt{tes}.

\textbf{Update}

replaces a substring from the input string based on the position of the characters. The first parameter specifies the input string. The second parameter specifies the position of the first character to replace. The third parameter specifies the number of characters to replace. The fourth parameter specifies the replacement string.

For example, \texttt{Update('my test string', 4, 3, 'nex')} returns \texttt{my next string}.

\textbf{URLDecode}

removes URL encoding from the input string. URL encoding replaces some characters with a \% character followed by a two-digit hexadecimal code.
For example, `URLDecode('support.sas.com%2Fmy%20string')` returns `support.sas.com/my string`.

**URLEncode**

applies URL encoding to the input string. URL encoding replaces some characters with a `%` character followed by a two-digit hexadecimal code.

For example, `URLEncode('support.sas.com/my string')` returns `support.sas.com%2Fmy%20string`.

## Calculating Compound Annual Growth Rate

Compound annual growth rate (CAGR) is an investing and business term for the effective constant year-over-year rate of return that produces a target result value at the end of multiple years, assuming that the CAGR is compounded at the end of each year. For example, you might use CAGR to compare trends over multiple years in revenue or in the number of units sold. For SAS Visual Analytics, you can calculate the yearly CAGR using the expression builder.

This example compares trends in the growth rate for yearly sales amounts between different product types or regions.

The basic data items are:

- **sales**
  - This is a numeric measure with a currency format and a default aggregation of Sum.

- **ProductType**
  - This is a string category data item.

- **RegionName**
  - This is a string category data item.

- **TransactionDate**
  - This is a date data item with a format of Month, Day, Year (MMDDYYYY).

The duplicate data item is:

- **TransactionDateYear**
  - This data item is a duplicate of the `TransactionDate` data item, but with the Year format.

The calculated data items are:

- **BeginningYearNum**
  - This data item should be a numeric type with a `Float4.0` format and an aggregation of Minimum.
  
  \[
  BeginningYearNum = \text{Year}('31DEC2010'd)
  \]

- **EndingYearNum**
  - This data item should be a numeric type with a `Float4.0` format and an aggregation of Minimum.
  
  \[
  EndingYearNum = \text{Year}('transactionDate'n)
  \]

The aggregated measure data items are:

- **NumYears**
  - This data item has a `Float4.0` format.
NumYears = Min [ByGroup] ('EndingYearNum'n) - Min [ByGroup] ('BeginningYearNum'n)

**BeginningValue**
This data item needs to be set to the same currency format as the sales data item.

BeginningValue = PeriodWithDate(_Sum_, 'sales'n, 'transactionDate'n, _ByYear_, '31DEC2010'd)

**EndingValue**
This data item needs to be set to the same currency format as the sales data item.

EndingValue = Period(_Sum_, 'sales'n, 'transactionDate'n, _ByYear_)

**NormalizedRatio**
This data item has a Float12.2 format.

NormalizedRatio = 'EndingValue'n / 'BeginningValue'n

**CAGR**
This data item has a Percent format.

CAGR = ('NormalizedRatio'n Power ( 1 / 'NumYears'n ) ) - 1

To use the CAGR, you should add TransactionDateYear, CAGR, and any other categories of interest (for example, RegionName, ProductType, and so on) to a list table, a crosstab, or a graph.
In SAS Visual Analytics, filters are based on expressions that contain operators. Conditions enable you to easily add the most common operators to your expression. Depending on the type of data that is used by the filter, you can select from the following categories of filter conditions:

**Table A6.1 Conditions for Character Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must match one of the filter values exactly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contains</td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must contain the filter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndsWith</td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must contain the filter value at the end of the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In</td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value is in the list that you select. To select your list, choose the values from the drop-down list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Specifies that a missing value matches the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotContains</td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must not contain the filter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotIn</td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value is not in the list that you select. To select your list, choose the values from the drop-down list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotMissing</td>
<td>Specifies that a nonmissing value matches the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartsWith</td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must contain the filter value at the start of the value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table A6.2 Conditions for Numeric Data and Date and Time Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;&gt;</td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must not be equal to the filter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must be equal to the filter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;</code></td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must be less than the filter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;=</code></td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must be less than or equal to the filter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&gt;</code></td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must be greater than the filter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&gt;=</code></td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must be greater than or equal to the filter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Between [exclusive]</strong></td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must be greater than the first filter value and less than the second filter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Between [inclusive]</strong></td>
<td>Specifies that a matching value must be greater than or equal to the first filter value and less than or equal to the second filter value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **In**          | Specifies that a matching value is in the list that you select. To select your list, choose the values from the drop-down list.  
                  | **Note:** This condition is not available for continuous numeric data.     |
| **Missing**     | Specifies that a missing value matches the filter.                          |
| **NotBetween [exclusive]** | Specifies that a matching value must be less than the first filter value or greater than the second filter value. |
| **NotBetween [inclusive]** | Specifies that a matching value must be less than or equal to the first filter value or less than or equal to the second filter value. |
| **NotIn**       | Specifies that a matching value is not in the list that you select. To select your list, choose the values from the drop-down list.  
                  | **Note:** This condition is not available for continuous numeric data.     |
| **NotMissing**  | Specifies that a nonmissing value matches the filter.                        |
Appendix 7

Data Limits

Data Limits for SAS Visual Analytics Explorer

Data Limits for SAS Visual Analytics Explorer have limits to the number of data values that they can display. The limit values are affected by the Visualization data threshold setting in the Preferences window. For more information about the Preferences window, see “Specify Your Preferences for the Explorer” on page 111.

The following table displays the data limits for visualizations in the explorer:

Table A7.1  Data Limits for the Explorer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visualization Type</th>
<th>Variation</th>
<th>Behavior when Limit is Exceeded</th>
<th>Default Threshold</th>
<th>Minimum Threshold</th>
<th>Maximum Threshold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Paging is applied to the table.</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crosstab</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>21,000,000 cells</td>
<td>1,000,000 cells</td>
<td>26,000,000 cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar Chart</td>
<td>Not grouped or latticed.</td>
<td>The bar chart shows a subset that contains the first or last ranked values.</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>3,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grouped or latticed.</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>3,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visualization Type</td>
<td>Variation</td>
<td>Behavior when Limit Is Exceeded</td>
<td>Default Threshold</td>
<td>Minimum Threshold</td>
<td>Maximum Threshold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Chart</td>
<td>Single numeric or datetime category in the <strong>Category</strong> role.</td>
<td>The line chart shows a subset that contains the first or last ranked value.</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>5,630</td>
<td>11,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Single string category in the <strong>Category</strong> role.</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>1,380</td>
<td>4,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No string categories in the <strong>Category</strong> role, grouped or latticed.</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>5,630</td>
<td>11,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One or more string categories in the <strong>Category</strong> role, grouped or latticed.</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>1,380</td>
<td>4,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scatter Plot</td>
<td>Two measures, not grouped.</td>
<td>The scatter plot is converted to a heat map.</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>9,375</td>
<td>48,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two measures, grouped.</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>9,375</td>
<td>48,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three or more measures, not grouped.</td>
<td>The scatter plot is converted to a correlation matrix.</td>
<td>80,000 / number of measures</td>
<td>18,750 / number of measures</td>
<td>97,500 / number of measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three or more measures, grouped.</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>80,000 / number of measures</td>
<td>18,750 / number of measures</td>
<td>97,500 / number of measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubble Plot</td>
<td>No categories.</td>
<td>The bubble plot is converted to a heat map.</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>7,500</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grouped.</td>
<td>The bubble plot shows the top or bottom value by size.</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Latticed.</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>4,900</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grouped and latticed.</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animated.</td>
<td></td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Plot</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,000 nodes, 1,000 links</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sankey Diagram</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>3,000 links</td>
<td>500 links</td>
<td>3,625 links</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8,020 rows</td>
<td>1,000 rows</td>
<td>10,000 rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visualization Type</td>
<td>Variation</td>
<td>Behavior when Limit Is Exceeded</td>
<td>Default Threshold</td>
<td>Minimum Threshold</td>
<td>Maximum Threshold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histogram</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box Plot</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>2,900 boxes</td>
<td>800 boxes</td>
<td>3,500 boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Map</td>
<td>No categories.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Map</td>
<td>One or more categories.</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>1,250</td>
<td>3,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo Map</td>
<td>Bubble overlay</td>
<td>The bubble overlay is converted to a coordinate overlay.</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo Map</td>
<td>Region overlay</td>
<td>The bubble overlay is converted to a coordinate overlay.</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo Map</td>
<td>Coordinate overlay</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>82,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treemap</td>
<td>No additional levels.</td>
<td>The treemap shows a subset that contains the first or last ranked value.</td>
<td>4,900</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treemap</td>
<td>One or more additional levels.</td>
<td>The number of additional levels is reduced to 0. If the threshold is still exceeded, then the treemap shows a subset that contains the first or last ranked value.</td>
<td>4,900</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correlation Matrix</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>60 measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Tree</td>
<td>Number of nodes.</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Tree</td>
<td>Number of target values.</td>
<td>The decision tree displays truncated data.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Tree</td>
<td>Number of predictor values.</td>
<td>An error message appears.</td>
<td>4,300</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In addition to the data thresholds that are set by the Preferences window, there are server data limits that can be set by the system administrator. For information about the server data limits, see the topic “Manage High-Cardinality Data” in the *SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide*.

### High-Cardinality Thresholds for Report Objects

Client-side thresholds for report objects are documented in the following table. These thresholds affect the designer and all of the viewers. The second column indicates the maximum number of unique values.

**Table A7.2  Client-Side Thresholds for Report Objects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Object</th>
<th>Rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gauges (bullets, sliders, thermometers, dials, and speedometers)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word cloud</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubble plots</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar charts (regular, targeted, dual axis, and dual axis bar-line)</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterfall charts</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scatter plots</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line charts (regular and dual axis line)</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo maps (bubble, coordinate, and region)</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step plots</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time series plots (regular and dual axis)</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treemaps</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pie charts</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Here are some key points about high-cardinality thresholds in report objects:

- In general, requests that exceed a client-side report object threshold cause an error message to be displayed. An exception is that for detail data, excess rows are truncated.

- Scatter plots always show detail data. List tables show details if the user selects the **Show detail data** check box. Bubble plots show details unless a category is assigned to the Group role.

- If a data source contains more than a million records, queries are blocked for data items whose cardinality is greater than 10,000 unique items in any particular category.
Repairing Reports

Issue: The Repair Report window is displayed.

Resolution:

When you open a report in the designer, you might be prompted to repair the report. For example, this can happen when one or more columns have been removed from the data source. You might be prompted to repair the report when you refresh a report or change a data source. You might be prompted to repair a report if your system administrator is still deciding which data items should be in a table.

To repair a report:

1. Decide whether you want to fix individual data items or all of the data items in the report.

   Fixes can be made at the individual data item level. For example, if two data items are removed from a report, then the Repair Report window displays separate entries for each data item. The report objects that are impacted by each data item appear below each of the data items.
Here is an example of the Repair Report window that is displayed when a missing column affects two report objects:

2 Click Fix or Fix All. For example, if there is a column missing in the data source and you click Fix, then the missing column is removed from the report.

Note: If you click Open Report, then all of the data is removed from the report objects.

A confirmation message is displayed when the report has been fixed.

Displaying Alert Notifications

Issue: An expected alert notification has not been received.

Resolution:

There are many factors that can affect alert notifications. For example, system administrators for SAS Visual Analytics can set a property for how frequently the system checks to see whether the alert condition has been met. And, alert notifications are not sent if a server is down.

The timing of when alert notifications are sent can vary depending on when the alert condition is met. For example, suppose that you specify that alert notifications are sent every five days. The alert condition is met for the first time at 10:00am on September 2. After that, the system continues to check for the alert condition based on the hour or minute value that you specified for the Query the system every field. Because the frequency is set to five days, no alert notifications will be sent between 10:01am on September 2 and 9:59am on September 7. This is the case, no matter how many times the alert condition is met during that timeframe. At 10:00am on September 7, if the alert condition is met, then another alert notification is sent, and the five-day countdown starts again. On the other hand, if the alert condition has not been met at 10:00am on September 7, then no alert notification is sent. However, now that five days have passed, an alert notification is sent as soon as the alert condition is met again. Suppose that an alert notification is sent at 2:00pm on September 10. After the alert notification is sent, the five-day countdown starts again, and the earliest the next alert notification can be sent is 2:00pm on September 15. If you modify the notification frequency, then the notification history is reset.

You might not receive an alert notification as soon as the alert condition is met because of the hour or minute value that is set in the Query the system every field in the designer. For example, suppose that you set the value in the Query
the system every field to 1 day. If the alert condition is met one hour after the system check is done, then it will be another 23 hours before the system checks for the alert condition again and sends an alert notification.

Contact your system administrator for additional assistance.

Exporting Data from Report Objects to Microsoft Excel 2007

Issue: An error occurs when data from a report object is exported using the Export to: Excel 2007 Workbook (*.xlsx) option or when there are character codes displayed in the exported Excel file.

Resolutions:
- If an error occurs during exporting, then in the Export or Save As window, select either the Save as: Tab-Separated Values (*.tsv) or the Save as: Comma-Separated Values (*.csv) option to create a data file.
- If you see character codes displayed in a file that has been exported to Excel, then re-open the exported file in Excel, and save it without any changes. The character codes are removed from the file.

Specifying Colors for Data Labels

Issue: The data label color for my graph is not black.

Resolution: If a graph object that you add to a report does not have the desired attributes, try creating a custom graph object in the SAS Visual Analytics Graph Builder (the graph builder). For example, suppose the data labels for a dual axis bar-line graph are not the colors that you want. You can create a dual axis bar-line graph in the graph builder and specify the font color for the data labels.
Using URL Parameters to View a Report

If guest access is configured for the SAS Visual Analytics Viewer, you can use this URL: http://host/SASVisualAnalyticsViewer/VisualAnalyticsViewer/guest.jsp. However, to log on and display a single report using guest access, you can use a URL such as this one (which has parameters to specify the name and location of the report): http://host/SASVisualAnalyticsViewer/VisualAnalyticsViewer_guest.jsp?reportName=My+Report&reportPath=/Shared+Data/VA+Reports/&appSwitcherDisabled=true. This second URL is useful for tasks such as using an <iframe> tag to incorporate a single report within another web application because the SAS Visual Analytics application bar, menu bar, and toolbar are not included.

The following table lists the parameters that can be included in the second URL:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reportName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the report that you want to view. This parameter is required if you are accessing a specific report through a URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reportPath</td>
<td>Specifies the path to the report that you want to view. This parameter is required if you are accessing a specific report through a URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appSwitcherDisabled</td>
<td>Disables the application bar, which enables you to return to the home page or to access other parts of SAS Visual Analytics and other SAS applications. The default value is false. Note: If you are displaying in an &lt;iframe&gt; tag, you must disable the application bar by specifying appSwitcherDisabled=true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commentsEnabled</td>
<td>Enables the Comments tab in the right pane. The default value is true. If both propertiesEnabled and commentsEnabled are false, then the right pane is not added to the viewer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propertiesEnabled</td>
<td>Enables the Properties tab in the right pane. The default value is true. If both propertiesEnabled and commentsEnabled are false, then the right pane is not added to the viewer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reportViewOnly</td>
<td>Hides the SAS Visual Analytics banner, including all of the menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reportContextBar</td>
<td>Enables all of the menu options for the report. The default value is true. If reportContextBar is false, then it is implied that both propertiesEnabled and commentsEnabled are false, and the right pane is not added to the viewer. This parameter can be used only in the modern viewer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters are specified in the URL as a sequence of name and value pairs using query string syntax. The URL specifies your server, an absolute path to SAS Visual Analytics, and the query string (following the question mark character). Each parameter name in the query string is separated from the next value by an equal sign (=). Multiple name and value pairs are separated by ampersand characters (&). In this example, reportName=My+Report is the parameter that specifies the name of the report. The second name and value pair (reportPath=/Shared+Data/VA+Reports/) is the parameter that specifies the path to that report. The third name and value pair (appSwitcherDisabled=true) disables the application bar. It must be present if you are displaying the report in an <iframe> tag.

There are special rules for formatting name and value pairs in a URL. Special characters (such as most punctuation characters, including spaces) in a value must be URL-encoded. A space can be encoded as a plus sign (+) or %20. Other characters are encoded using the %nn convention, where nn is the hexadecimal representation of the character in the ASCII character set. In the previous example, the value /Shared+Data/VA+Reports/ actually identifies the report path /Shared Data/VA Reports/. The spaces in the names are encoded as plus signs (+).

The reportName and reportPath parameters must be specified in the URL. The reportName parameter specifies the name of the report that you want to view (for example, My Report). The reportPath parameter specifies the path to that report (for example, /Shared Data/VA Reports/).

Note: You can use these parameters with the standard viewer URL that requires login credentials (http://host/SASVisualAnalyticsViewer/VisualAnalyticsViewer.jsp). For example, you can use http://host/SASVisualAnalyticsViewer/VisualAnalyticsViewer.jsp?reportViewOnly=true to hide the banner.

URL parameters can be used to specify values for report parameters, such as display rules, filters, ranks, and aggregated measures.

Note: You must know the exact name of the parameter and the valid values for that parameter if you are going to include the parameter in your URL or change its values.
The schema for the imported tweets is shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>author</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>The author’s screen name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authordescription</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>The author’s description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorfavouritecount</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The number of tweets the author has indicated as a “favorite”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorfollowercount</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The number of followers the author had when the tweet was imported from Twitter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorfriendcount</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The number of users the author was following when the tweet was imported from Twitter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorid</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Twitter’s unique ID for the author.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorimagemeta</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>A link to the author’s profile image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorlang</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The BCP 47 code for the author’s self-declared user interface language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorlocation</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>The author’s self-declared location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorname</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>The author’s self-declared name in the author’s profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authortimezone</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>The author’s self-declared time zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorurl</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>A URL provided by the author in the author’s profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>The body of the tweet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deviceinfo</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>The utility that was used to post the tweet. It is represented as an HTML-formatted string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>Column Type</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>docid</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Twitter’s unique ID for the tweet. You can specify this variable as a unique row identifier when working with text analysis and word cloud visualizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doclatitude</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The latitude value of the tweet’s coordinates (if available). If it is not available, then a missing value is populated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doclongitude</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The longitude value of the tweet’s coordinates (if available). If it is not available, then a missing value is populated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isretweet</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the tweet is a retweet. Otherwise, the value is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>referenceauthor</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>Screen name of the user to whom this tweet was a reply. If the tweet is not a reply, then this field is empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>referenceauthorid</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>User ID of the user to whom this tweet was a reply. If the tweet is not a reply, then the value for this field is set to -1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publisheddatetime</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The tweet’s published date and time as a SAS datetime value (based on the number of seconds since January 1, 1960 at midnight).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publisheddatetimestr</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>The tweet’s published date and time in string format. Example: October 24, 2013 6:56:25 PM GMT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tags</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>A semi-colon separated list of hash tags that are mentioned within the tweet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listoflinks</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>A semi-colon separated list of URLs that are included in the body of the tweet. Expanded links are used where available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mentionedusernames</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>A semi-colon separated list of names of twitter users mentioned within the tweet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mentionedusers</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>A semi-colon separated list of screen names of twitter users mentioned within the tweet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retweetcount</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The number of times this tweet has been retweeted when the tweet was imported from Twitter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The schema for tweets is different from the schema that Twitter uses for tweets, users, and entities. The following list provides URLs to the information from Twitter for comparison purposes:

- Tweets: https://dev.twitter.com/overview/api/tweets
- Users: https://dev.twitter.com/overview/api/users
- Entities: https://dev.twitter.com/overview/api/entities
# Appendix 11

About the Classic SAS Visual Analytics Home Page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your First Look at the Classic SAS Visual Analytics Home Page</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Content on the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Collections on the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with the Right Pane on the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About the Right Pane of the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide Content in the Right Pane of the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Content in the Right Pane of the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Links in the Right Pane of the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover Details Using the Object Inspector on the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Comments to Objects on the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying Your Preferences for the Classic SAS Visual Analytics Home</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify Global Preferences Using the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the SAS Visual Analytics General Preferences Using the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify Your Preferences for the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About Searching from the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refining Your Search Results for the Classic Home Page</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Your First Look at the Classic SAS Visual Analytics Home Page

The classic home page enables you to create new content in SAS Visual Analytics. In addition, it enables you to access content that you and others have created.
Here are the features of the classic home page:

**Figure A11.1  The Classic Home Page**

1. The application bar enables you to return to the classic home page and to access other parts of SAS Visual Analytics and other SAS applications that integrate with the classic home page. You can access your recently created or viewed reports, explorations, stored processes, stored process reports, data queries, or other objects in your recent history. Buttons are displayed for each open application.

2. The menu bar enables you to access task options, such as creating reports, exploring data, managing your environment or favorites, setting your view, and getting help on using SAS Visual Analytics. You can search all SAS content from the menu bar, and you can sign out of SAS Visual Analytics.

3. The **Create Content** area provides icons to let you quickly explore data, create a new report, or prepare data, depending on your role, the associated capabilities, and your SAS software licenses. Other installed SAS applications might add actions to the **Create Content** area.

4. The **My Content** area lists any metadata objects that are created by a supported SAS application. For example, explorations, reports, queries, tables, stored processes, or stored process reports that you have opened or created recently are listed. It also lists any content that you have marked as a favorite or as part of a collection. Click **Browse** to explore folders to find a report, exploration, stored process, stored process report, table, or query.

**Note:** All tables are displayed because the classic home page does not distinguish between LASR tables and other tables.
5 The **Common Actions** section provides an alternate way for you to access features and other installed SAS applications. For more information, see “Working with the Right Pane on the Classic Home Page” on page 617.

6 The **Links** section provides links to pages that you have bookmarked. For more information, see “Working with the Right Pane on the Classic Home Page” on page 617.

7 The **SAS Resources** section provides links to the SAS website, the SAS Visual Analytics User Community, and to social media. For more information, see “Working with the Right Pane on the Classic Home Page” on page 617.

Note: Guest access does not provide individualized features on the classic home page, such as history or alerts. By default, a user with guest access has a Basic role and can access only the classic home page and the viewer. For more information, see “Guest Access” on page 7.

If you have the **Theme Designer for Flex: Administration** role in SAS Management Console, you can access the SAS Theme Designer for Flex from the **More Actions** item on the menu bar or in the **Common Actions** section.

Here is an example of the menu bar with the **More Actions** item.

*Figure A11.2 Classic Home Page Menu Bar with the More Actions Item*

Once you start using the classic home page, thumbnails enable you to open explorations, reports, stored processes, stored process reports, tables, queries, and folders that you have created or opened. The default view is secure, generic thumbnails that represent the content. An administrator can set a property that specifies the use of thumbnails that are shared and unique to each object. Shared thumbnails are unique for each individual report object, so each report looks different from other reports, and each exploration looks different from other explorations.

Generic thumbnails are distinguished by content type only. All reports look the same, but they appear different from explorations. Here are examples of the generic thumbnails that you might see on the classic home page:

*Figure A11.3 Generic Thumbnails for an Exploration, a Report, and a Stored Process*

You can choose to view the content on the classic home page as a list. To change your view, click on the menu bar, and then select **Thumbnail** or **List**. The default is **Thumbnail**.
Here is an example of the list view for the classic home page:

**Figure A11.4  List View**

For more information about other parts of the SAS Visual Analytics interface, see the following topics:

- “Your First Look at SAS Visual Data Builder” on page 38
- “Your First Look at the Explorer” on page 109
- “Your First Look at the Designer” on page 300

### Manage Content on the Classic Home Page

The classic home page displays recent reports, explorations, stored processes, stored process reports, tables, and queries, as well as favorites and collections under the **My Content** heading on the classic home page. A **favorite** is a report, an exploration, a stored process, a stored process report, a table, or a query that you can quickly access. A **collection** is a group of favorites. For more information about collections, see “Manage Collections on the Classic Home Page” on page 616.

**Note:** A user with guest access cannot manage content.

To manage your content, click **Manage** to the right of the **My Content** heading. The Manage My Content window is displayed.
The following icons are available in the Manage My Content window:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Folder]</td>
<td>Enables you to create a new favorites group for your reports, explorations, stored processes, stored process reports, tables, and queries. Folder names cannot be longer than 60 characters. This icon is available only when Favorites is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Plus]</td>
<td>Enables you to add a report, exploration, stored process, stored process report, table, or query to your list of favorites. You can also create or add a collection of favorites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Options]</td>
<td>Enables you to select either Clear Recent History or Clear Favorites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Trash]</td>
<td>Enables you to delete favorite or recent content, one at a time. You can delete multiple items by pressing the Ctrl key. For a collection, you have a choice of permanently deleting the collection or simply removing it from under the My Content heading on the classic home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Up]</td>
<td>Enables you to move favorites content up in the list to change what is displayed under the My Content heading on the classic home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Down]</td>
<td>Enables you to move favorite content down in the list to change what is displayed under the My Content heading on the classic home page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you select a report, exploration, stored process, stored process report, table, or query in the Manage My Content window, the details such as the name and location of that item are displayed. Favorite groups are displayed only in the tree on the left side of the Manage My Content window.
Manage Collections on the Classic Home Page

A collection is a group of favorites. If you have the Create Collections capability, then you can create collections. You can create a collection that points to your favorite reports, explorations, stored processes, stored process reports, tables, queries, folders, and favorite groups.

To create a new collection:

1. Do one of the following:
   - On the classic home page, click **Manage** to the right of the **My Content** heading. The Manage My Content window is displayed.
     
     Click **+** to open the menu, and then select **Create a Collection**. The Create a Collection window is displayed.

   - In the object inspector, click **Collections**. Then, select **Create a Collection**. The Create a Collection window is displayed.

2. Enter a **Name** for the collection.

3. Click **Browse** to select a **Location** for the collection. The Choose a Location window is displayed.

   Select an existing folder or create a new one. Click **OK** to return to the Create a Collection window.

   **Note:** When you create a new collection, you can add items to it from within the Manage My Content window only if the collection is a root collection in **My Collections**.
4 (Optional) If you opened the Create a Collection window from the object inspector, then you can clear the Add the new collection to My Content check box. This means that the new collection is not displayed on the classic home page next to the Favorites link.

5 Click Add. If you are in the Manage My Content window, then the new collection is displayed on the left.

In the Manage My Content window, you can rename, remove, or permanently delete a collection by right-clicking on the name of the collection and selecting the applicable option.

---

**Working with the Right Pane on the Classic Home Page**

**About the Right Pane of the Classic Home Page**

The Common Actions, Links, and SAS Resources sections are displayed in the right pane on the classic home page. Someone who has the Visual Analytics: Administration role can control which sections are displayed in the right pane. For example, someone with the Visual Analytics: Administration role might hide all of the sections, two of the sections, or only one section. For any of the sections that are displayed, you can control which sections are visible in your SAS Visual Analytics session. You can also control the order in which the items in the sections are displayed.

The following sections can be displayed in the right pane:

**Common Actions**

Provides an alternate way for you to access features, such as designing reports, exploring data, managing your environment or content. For example, you can click Build Custom Graph to access the graph builder. If you have a Data Building role, then a Prepare Data link is displayed. You might also see links to other SAS products, such as SAS Theme Designer for Flex, depending on your role and the SAS licenses that your site has.

**Links**

Provides links to pages that you have bookmarked. Someone with the Visual Analytics: Administration role can also provide shared links for all users. For information about links, see "Manage Links in the Right Pane of the Classic Home Page" on page 618.

**SAS Resources**

Provides links to the SAS website, the SAS Visual Analytics User Community, and to social media.

---

**Hide Content in the Right Pane of the Classic Home Page**

To hide content in the right pane, position your mouse pointer over the section title (Common Actions, Links, or SAS Resources), and click ✗.
To hide or reorder content in a specific section, position your mouse pointer over the section name, and click 🔖.

Note: You cannot hide or reorder the first three Common Actions (which are Open, Manage My Content, and Edit Preferences).

To hide content in the right pane using the menu bar:

1. Click ▼ beside 📚 on the menu bar.
2. Clear the selection for one or more of the following sections:
   - Common Actions
   - Links
   - SAS Resources

   The selected section is hidden in the right pane.

Note: If someone with the Visual Analytics: Administration role has hidden any of the sections in the right pane, then the sections are not displayed in the menu.

Show Content in the Right Pane of the Classic Home Page

To show content in the right pane:

1. Click ▼ beside 📚 on the menu bar.
2. Select one or more of the following sections:
   - Common Actions
   - Links
   - SAS Resources

   The selected section is displayed in the right pane.

To show or reorder content in a specific section, position your mouse pointer over the section name, and click 🔖.

Note: You cannot hide or reorder the first three Common Actions (which are Open, Manage My Content, and Edit Preferences).

If you have the Administer Hub capability, then you will also see a Manage Shared View of Right Pane menu item when you click ▼ beside 📚 on the menu bar. When you select this menu item, the Manage Shared View of the Right Pane window is displayed. Administrators can use this window to hide sections, restore sections, and add links in the right pane. Links that are added using the Manage Shared View of the Right Pane window are shared links that anyone can see.

Manage Links in the Right Pane of the Classic Home Page

Note: All URLs must start with http:// or https://.
You can add, edit, and delete links in the **Links** section that is displayed in the right pane.

To add new links, position your mouse pointer over the **Links** section heading in the right pane to activate the +, which opens the Add Link window. Links that are added using the Add Link window are private and visible only to the user who created them. Click to open the Manage Links window, where you can add, delete, re-order, and hide links. You cannot delete shared links that were added using the Manage Shared View of the Right Pane window.

If you have an Administration role, then you can click beside on the menu bar, and select **Manage Shared View of Right Pane**. The Manage Shared View of the Right Pane window is displayed. You can use this window to add links to the right pane that are shared with other users.

---

**Discover Details Using the Object Inspector on the Classic Home Page**

The classic home page provides an object inspector that enables you to quickly find more information about an object when you click it. You can see a description of the report, exploration, stored process, stored process report, table, query, folder, or collection; the location of the selected object; the author; when the object was created and modified; and a list of keywords.

Your role and capabilities determine the availability of actions on the toolbar (such as viewing, editing, or opening) in the object inspector. For more information about roles and capabilities, see the *SAS Visual Analytics: Administration Guide*. 
Here is an example of what you might see in the object inspector for a report that has been viewed:

*Figure A11.6  The Object Inspector on the Classic Home Page*

![Image of the object inspector]

You can use the toolbar in the object inspector to do one or more of the following tasks (which are available depending on your role and capabilities):

- **View** a report, which opens the report in SAS Visual Analytics Viewer (the viewer).
- **Edit** a report, which opens the report in SAS Visual Analytics Designer (the designer) so that you can edit or change the objects in the report.
- **Open** an exploration, which displays SAS Visual Analytics Explorer (the explorer). The **Open** link is also available for stored processes, stored process reports, queries, and folders.
- **Create Report** for a table, which displays the designer.
- **Explore Data** for a table, which displays the explorer.
- **Click Collections** to select an existing collection or to create a new collection. For more information, see “Manage Collections on the Classic Home Page” on page 616.
- Click ⭐ to add the object to your list of favorites. When the star icon is yellow, it indicates that the object is in your list of favorites. Click ⭐ to remove the object from your list of favorites.
- Click 🟡 to set the object as the initial screen when you start SAS Visual Analytics. When the icon is blue, it indicates that the object is set as your initial screen. Click 🟡 to remove this initial screen setting.
In the object inspector, you can also do the following:

- Click the user name beside the **Created** or **Last modified** labels to search for all of the SAS reports, queries, tables, stored processes, and stored process reports that have been created or modified by that user.
- Click **Comments** to add or view comments. Any user who has the Add or View Comments capability can add comments to any report, exploration, stored process, stored process report, table, or query. They can view existing comments about any report, exploration, stored process, stored process report, table, or query using the **Comments** link in the lower right of the object inspector. You cannot comment on folders, favorite groups, or collections. For more information, see “Add Comments to Objects on the Classic Home Page” on page 621.

---

**Add Comments to Objects on the Classic Home Page**

If you have the Add or View Comments capability, then you can use the object inspector on the classic home page to add (or view) comments to objects on the home page. You can add comments to reports, explorations, stored processes, stored process reports, tables, and queries. You can also respond to existing comments or edit your own comments. You cannot comment on folders, favorite groups, or collections. You cannot see comments that were added to visualizations using the explorer.

To add a comment:

1. Click on a report, exploration, stored process, stored process report, table, or query to open the object inspector.
2. Click **Comments** in the lower right corner to expand the object inspector.

   ![Figure A11.7 Comments in the Object Inspector](image)

3. Enter a topic name and a comment.
4 Click **Post** to add your comment. The **Comments** link in the object inspector updates to show that there is a comment.

5 (Optional) Click ![Attach](image) to attach a file or an image to your comment.

To respond to an existing comment:

1 Click on a report, exploration, stored process, stored process report, table, or query to open the object inspector.

2 Click **Comments** in the lower right corner to expand the object inspector.

3 Select an existing comment. Then, enter a reply.

4 (Optional) Click ![Attach](image) to attach a file or image to your reply.

5 Click **Post** to add your comment. The **Comments** link in the object inspector updates to show that there is a comment.

Note: To edit another user’s comments or to delete comments, you must belong to the predefined role **Comments:Administrator**. This role includes the capabilities of editing or deleting comments.

To search for a comment:

1 Enter the word or phrase that you want to search for in the search field. Press Enter.

2 (Optional) To clear your search, click ![Clear](image). Then, you can enter another word or phrase in the search field.

---

**Specifying Your Preferences for the Classic SAS Visual Analytics Home Page**

All of your preferences persist between sessions. Preferences are not available for a user with guest access.

**Specify Global Preferences Using the Classic Home Page**

You can specify global preferences that are applied to all SAS web applications that are displayed with the Adobe Flash player. These preferences are set by each user.

To specify global preferences:

1 Click either ![Settings](image) or **Edit Preferences** on the classic home page. The Preferences window is displayed.

   Note: If you are in the data builder, the explorer, the designer, or the viewer, then select **File** ➤ **Preferences** to open the Preferences window.

2 Click **Global Preferences** in the left pane.

3 Specify your preferences.
Select a **User locale** to specify your language and geographic region.

**Note:** If you change the **User locale** preference, then you must sign out and sign in to SAS Visual Analytics for the change to take effect.

**TIP** If you receive distributed reports, it is recommended that you set the **User locale** preference. The report distribution feature does not have access to the browser locale, so it depends on the locale specified for the **User locale**. For more information, see “Distributing Reports” on page 473.

Select a **Theme** to change the color scheme and other visual settings for all of your SAS web applications.

Select **Invert application colors** to invert all of the colors in your SAS web applications.

Select **Override settings for focus indicator** to change the color, thickness, and opacity of the focus in your SAS web applications.

Click **Reset** to show all warning and confirmation messages.

1. Click **OK** to apply your changes.

---

**Specify the SAS Visual Analytics General Preferences Using the Classic Home Page**

Using the SAS Visual Analytics classic home page, you can specify your general preferences for SAS Visual Analytics. Preferences are saved on a per-user basis.

To specify your general preferences:

1. Click either  or **Edit Preferences** to open the Preferences window.

2. Click **General** in the left pane.

3. Specify a value for **Show this number of recent items**. There is a minimum of zero and a maximum of 25. The default setting is 10 items.

   Click **Clear History** to reset your history.

4. Click **OK** to apply your changes.

---

**Specify Your Preferences for the Classic Home Page**

To specify preferences that are specific to the classic home page:

1. Click either  or **Edit Preferences** to open the Preferences window.

2. Click **Home** in the left pane.

3. Select an option from the **Initial screen** drop-down list. The available options depend on your role and capabilities.
**TIP** If you select a specific object, then you can use the Choose an Item window to choose one content type (for example, SAS reports (2G), visual explorations, or a SAS Visual Statistics project) for your initial screen. (SAS Visual Statistics is licensed separately.) If you select a report in the Choose an Item window, then you might be able to click ▾ beside the OK button to select either View (Visual Analytics Viewer) or Edit (Visual Analytics Designer). The available content types and the options for opening reports depend on the SAS products that your site has licensed and how they are configured.

4 Specify **Order the actions associated with a content type** preferences. Select a **Content type**, and then use the arrow keys to specify the **Order of actions**. This preference also affects the order of actions in the object inspector’s toolbar.

This preference also determines which application opens when you click on a link to a report in an e-mail message. For example, suppose that you specify Edit - SAS Visual Analytics Designer as the first item in the list of actions for the SAS report (2G) content type. Then, you receive an e-mail message with a link to a report. When you click the link to the report, it is displayed in the designer.

5 Click **OK** to apply your changes.

---

**About Searching from the Classic Home Page**

You can search all reports, explorations, stored processes, stored process reports, tables, and queries that are on the metadata server from the menu bar on the classic home page. The list of items that you can search for depends on the SAS products that your site has licensed.

**Note:** There can be a delay between the time that an object (for example, a report or an exploration) is created or changed and when the search is updated.

The following fields in metadata are searched:

- Comment Title
- Comment Description
- Created
- Description
- Keywords
- Last Modified
- Title

The search field on the menu bar supports the following types of searches:

- single word
- multiple word
- in-word wildcards

---
Note: A wildcard search has a limit of 200 words.

Use the asterisk (*) to represent possible characters in a particular position in a word to generalize the word or to make it easier to find in a search. For example, if you specify "cat*", then the search matches any word with the prefix cat, such as cats, category, catfish, and so on.

spaces in strings that use quotation marks indicate that the words are considered together as a phrase for the search. For example, suppose that you search for "Sample Report". The search matches Sample Report and A Sample Report, but not Sample Values Report or Sample-Report.

the AND operator

For example, if you specify “A AND B”, then only documents that contain both A and B are returned.

plus (+) and minus (-) syntax

The plus (+) sign and minus (-) sign are prefix operators. This means that the operator precedes the search term that is required or excluded, rather than following it. For example:

- Specifying 2012 2013 2014 matches documents that contain any of the three terms.
- Specifying +2012 +2013 +2014 matches only documents that contain all three terms.
- Specifying 2012 2013 -2014 matches documents that contain 2012 or 2013, but only if they do not contain 2014.

Here are some considerations for searching from the classic home page:

- Single- and multiple-word searches that are plain text have a wildcard appended to them. For example, if you search for the word sample, then it is converted to sample*. This means that you get different results than if you entered “sample”, +sample, or *sample*.

- The search is not case sensitive.

- Up to 5000 items can be returned in a single search. If your search results exceed 5000 items, then the first 5000 items appear, and a message is displayed at the top of the Search Results window. The message tells you how many results matched your search and how many have been displayed. Narrowing your search using the search field enables the relevant search results to be displayed. When you submit a new search that returns fewer than 5000 items, you can see all the search results.

- Search results on the classic home page are not ranked. In the workspace, you can use the Sort by drop-down list to specify that you want the list of items to sort by Alphabetical ascending, Alphabetical descending, Date ascending, or Date descending. The default is Alphabetical ascending.

- A search string must be shorter than 4,000 characters.
Suppose that you search for the word sample. All words that contain sample at the beginning are displayed in the workspace. (For example, a word that starts with samples is displayed.) Here is an example of the search results:

Figure A11.8  Search Results on the Classic Home Page

Refining Your Search Results for the Classic Home Page

You can refine your search results using your original search on the metadata server. After you enter your original search using the menu bar on the classic home page, the search results are displayed in the workspace. Note that when you refine your search results, the initial 5000 item subset is not affected.

The refine search feature is dependent on your locale. The search is not case sensitive.

You can refine the search results displayed in the workspace using the Search within results field in the left pane. When you enter a term or terms, you can use quotation marks and spaces when you are searching within your results. Only the items that match your refined search appear in your workspace. Each search term that you enter must appear at least once in the object name, the description, the author’s name, or keywords in the metadata.

You can also refine your search results by selecting (or clearing) check boxes in the left pane. Note that the totals in the parentheses in any pane are dependent on what has been selected in the other two panes.

The following panes are available:

- The Type pane shows the available object types. In SAS Visual Analytics, you can search for Stored process report, SAS report (2G), Table, Stored process, Visual data query, or Visual exploration. Depending on the SAS
products that you have licensed at your site, other SAS object types might appear in the Type pane. The default is All object types.

The available types are determined by the capabilities that your system administrator has assigned. For example, you might see only the All, SAS report (2G), Table, and Stored process check boxes in the Type pane.

If you select all of the check boxes for the individual types, then the check boxes clear, and the All check box is selected automatically. If you clear the check boxes for all of the types, then the All check box is selected automatically.

Note: If your role permits you to see only one type, then you will not see the Type pane.

- The Created or Last Modified By pane enables you to search for a specific user or to select one or more users by name.

  The number in parentheses beside the user’s name identifies the number of objects that the user has created or modified, taking into account the filters that have been selected in the other panes.

  If you select all of the check boxes for the users in the list, then the check boxes clear, and the All check box is selected automatically. If you clear the check boxes for all of the users, then the All check box is selected automatically.

- The Date Modified pane lists the dates that the objects were last modified. You can refine the search to a specific date range by specifying a From date, a To date, or both. If the initial results set represents only a single day, then the From and To fields are hidden to conserve visual space.

  The dates are time zone dependent. If your company has offices in multiple time zones, then the date modified time stamp on the object reflects the time at which it was saved using the current user’s time zone. For example, if a report was modified by a user on January 3 at 2:00 a.m. in New York, another user in California sees that it was modified on January 2 at 11:00 p.m.

At the top of the workspace, you can see the breadcrumbs for the selections that you have made to refine your search. Breadcrumbs change as you modify the selections in the Type, Created or Last Modified By, and Date Modified panes. The breadcrumbs also show any search strings that you entered in the Search within results field.

Suppose that you search for the word sample. Then, you refine the search results by selecting Stored process for Type. All stored processes that contain
the word *sample* are displayed in the workspace. Here is an example of the refined search results:

*Figure A11.9  Refined Search Results on the Classic Home Page*
Apache Hadoop (Hadoop)
 an open-source framework that enables the distributed processing of large data sets, across clusters of computers, using a simple programming model.

calculated column
 a column that does not exist in any of the tables that are accessed, but which is created as a result of a column expression.

capability
 an application feature that is under role-based management. Typically, a capability corresponds to a menu item or button. For example, a Report Creation capability might correspond to a New Report menu item in a reporting application.Capabilities are assigned to roles.

colocated data provider
 a distributed data source, such as SAS Visual Analytics Hadoop or a third-party vendor database, that has SAS High-Performance Analytics software installed on the same machines. The SAS software on each machine processes the data that is local to the machine or that the data source makes available as the result of a query.

data item
 an item in a data source that is either a logical view of a data field or a calculation. The author of a report decides which data items to use in a particular section of a report. There are three types of data items: hierarchies, categories, and measures.

data source (source)
 a table, view, or file from which you will extract information. Sources can be in any format that SAS can access, on any supported hardware platform. The metadata for a source is typically an input to a job.

dependency
 a trigger condition that must be met before a job can run in a scheduled flow.

deployed job
 a job that has been saved in a deployment directory and can be scheduled.

deployment directory
 the location for generated SAS DATA step programs that will be executed by the batch server as part of a scheduled flow.

file event
 a file-related occurrence that is used as a trigger in a scheduled flow. For example, a file event occurs when a scheduling server determines that a specified file exists.
filter  a set of specified criteria that are applied to data in order to identify the subset of data for a subsequent operation, such as continued processing.

flow  a set of jobs and associated dependencies that is scheduled in the Schedule Manager plug-in in SAS Management Console.

Hadoop  See Apache Hadoop.

job  a collection of SAS tasks that can create output.

job event  a job-related occurrence that is used as a trigger in a scheduled flow. For example, a job event occurs when the scheduling server issues a command to determine whether a job ran successfully.

job flow  a group of jobs and their dependencies, including dependencies on other jobs, on files, or on specified dates and times. See also job.

join condition  a combination of join keys and a comparison operator.

L10N  See localization.

local data  data that is accessible through the file systems on a computer. This includes data on hard drives or available through network file systems.

locale  a setting that reflects the language, local conventions, and culture for a geographic region. Local conventions can include specific formatting rules for paper sizes, dates, times, and numbers, and a currency symbol for the country or region. Some examples of locale values are French_Canada, Portuguese_Brazil, and Chinese_Singapore.

localization (L10N)  the process of adapting software for a particular geocultural region (locale). Translation of the user interface, system messages, and documentation is a large part of the localization process.

query  a set of instructions that requests particular information from one or more data sources.

remote data  data that is not accessible through the file systems available to a computer. To use remote data, you must direct a SAS server to access the data that is available through file systems on the remote machine.
report
output that is generated by running custom SAS code against the data in
your project.

role (user role)
a set of capabilities within an application that are targeted to a particular
group of users.

SAS Management Console
a Java application that provides a single user interface for performing SAS
administrative tasks.

SAS Stored Process (stored process)
a SAS program that is stored on a server and defined in metadata, and which
can be executed by client applications.

SAS Workspace Server
a SAS server that provides access to SAS Foundation features such as the
SAS programming language and SAS libraries.

scheduling server
a server that runs deployed jobs in a scheduled flow. The scheduling server
determines whether the schedule criteria and dependencies have been met
before a job is run.

source
See data source.

stored process
See SAS Stored Process.

subquery
a query-expression that is nested as part of another query- expression.
Depending on the clause that contains it, a subquery can return a single
value or multiple values.

time series
an ordered sequence of values of a variable that are observed at equally
spaced time intervals.

Unicode
a 16-bit encoding that is the industry standard for supporting the interchange,
processing, and display of characters and symbols from most of the world’s
writing systems.

Unicode Transformation Format 8
See UTF-8.

user role
See role.

UTF-8 (Unicode Transformation Format 8)
a method for converting 16-bit Unicode characters to 8-bit characters. This
format supports all of the world’s languages, including those that use non-
Latin 1 characters.
**visual exploration**

A metadata object that contains visualizations and data settings that are saved from a session of the SAS Visual Analytics explorer.

**visualization**

An interactive visual representation of data. A visualization can be a table, a chart, or a geographic map.
### A

accessibility 11
adding
  columns in custom graphs 487
  columns in the data builder 45, 55
comments in the designer 472
  info windows 460
plots to a custom graph 486
report sections 460
adding a report job 474
advanced report filters 420
aggregated measures 126, 359
  adding 379
  distinct count 365
  editing 381
  percentage of total 365
aggregation types 569
aggregations 57, 117, 372, 569
  adding to multiple columns 59
alerts 348, 533
  adding 349
  deleting 350
  editing 350
  preference 305
  subscribe 533
  unsubscribe 533
alphanumeric categories 360
application themes 9
authenticated users 7
automatic charts 157
axes
  customizing 153
  locking 153
  transferring 153

### B

band plots 552
bar charts 160, 543
  basic 416
  basic report filters 416
  binning interval 329
  box plots 182
  brush 532
  bubble change plots 549
bubble plots 167, 548
building custom graphs
  See custom graphs
bullet gauges 561
butterfly charts 556
button bar control 558

calculated columns 56
calculated data items 125, 360, 376, 571
  adding 377
  compound annual growth rate (CAGR) 591
deleting 374
duplicating 363
editing 379
canvas 303
capabilities in SAS Visual Analytics 8
category data items 360
  distinct counts 365
  sort options 374
changing data sources 355
charts
  bar charts 543
  butterfly charts 556
dual axis bar charts 550
dual axis bar-line charts 551
dual axis line charts 550
line charts 544
pie charts 545
schedule charts 554
targeted bar charts 544
waterfall charts 544
classic home page 611
searching 624
classic viewer
  adding comments 531
  alerts 533
  brushing 532
  drilling 532
  filtering 532
  opening reports 529
  preferences 533
  viewing links 532
cluster matrix window 290
clustering 289
color gradients 153
column expressions 56
comments
  for explorations 231, 531
  for reports 472, 531
  for visualizations 231
comparative time series plots 546
compound annual growth rate 591
conditions for filters 593
connecting to library server
  Android 522
  iPad 521
controls 330, 558
  button bar 558
  creating report prompts 332
  creating section prompts 333
  drop-down list 558
  list 558
  properties 331
  reordering report prompts 333
  reordering section prompts 334
  slider 558
  styles 332
  text input 558
correlation matrices 189
crosstabs 159, 322, 542
  exporting data from 470
  percentage of total 366
  sorting data in 391
CSV files 15
custom categories 121, 368
custom geography data items 374
custom graph types
  band plots 552
  bar charts 543
  bubble plots 548
  line charts 544
  needle plots 552
  pie charts 545
  scatter plots 546
  schedule charts 554
  series plots 547
  step plots 553
  time series plots 546
  treemaps 549
  vector plots 554
  waterfall charts 544
custom graphs 345
  about the graph builder 481
  about the template gallery 482
  adding plots 486
  adding to the designer’s Objects tab 494
  building 483
changing the order of graph
  elements 499
creating a data-driven lattice 491
creating a grid of rows and columns 487
example data-driven lattice 509
example filled overlay 514
example user-defined lattice 511
example vector 515
properties in the designer 345
removing graph elements 500
roles 484
saving 493
selecting components 498
shared data roles 506
styles in the designer 346
custom sort
  adding 393
  deleting 394
  editing 394
dashboard indicator
  See gauges
data
  See also data items
  See also data sources
database table 26
exporting from crosstabs 470
Facebook 31
formats 117
Google Analytics 32
local data file 19
properties 116
self-service 15
Twitter 33
data brushing 155
data items
  See also category data items
  aggregated measures 359
  assigning 361
  automatic assignment 363
  calculated 360, 376
  create custom category 368
  date time 360
  deleting 374
  derived 128
  distinct count 365
  duplicating 363
  geography 134, 361, 374
  grouping on Data tab 357
  hiding 356
  hierarchies 358, 361
in a report 359
measure data items 361
modifying format 370
modifying role 369
renaming 364, 369
searching for 364
showing 356
sorting on Data tab 357
data roles
modifying in report objects 381
removing from report objects 390
data source filters 210, 423
creating 423
deleting 424
editing 424
data sources 45, 352
adding to reports 353
changing 355
filtering 423
importing 353
mapping in the designer 440
measure details 356
modifying measure aggregation 372
refreshing 355
removing 355
data-driven lattice 491
date category data items 360
datetime category data items 360
decision trees 191, 281
interactive training 285
pruning 284
deleting
aggregations 58
columns in the data builder 56
data items 374
data source filters 424
data sources 355
hierarchies 359
info windows 462
report interactions 442
report sections 462
reports 315
details table 148
dial gauges 562
display rules 397
gauges 411
graph level 407
report level 398
table level 399
distinct counts 128, 365
distributing reports 473, 475
document collections 135
dot plots 555
drill 532
drop-down list control 558
dual axis bar charts 550
dual axis bar-line charts 551
dual axis line charts 550
dual axis time series plots 551
duplicate data items 133
duplicating
data items 363
info windows 461
report objects 348
report sections 461

e

e-mailing
explorations 219
reports 464
explorations 113
exporting 469
data from crosstabs 470
data from graphs 471
data from list tables 469
data from report objects 469
data from visualizations 218
PDF output 216

f

filter controls 330
filtering
continuous data 207
discrete data 206
filters 202, 415, 429, 532
See also filters, advanced
See also filters, basic
See also filters, data source
in SAS Visual Statistics 253
filters, advanced 209, 420
creating 209, 420
deleting 423
editing 209, 422
filters, basic 204, 416
creating 205, 416
deleting 420
editing 208, 419
visual filter controls 206
filters, data source 210, 423
creating 210, 423
deleting 424
editing 211, 424
filters, post-aggregate 425
creating 425
deleting 427
editing 426
fit statistics
in generalized linear models 277
in linear regressions 261
in logistics regressions 270
fit summary window
in generalized linear models 275
in linear regressions 258
in logistic regressions 267
formats
modifying for data items 117, 370
modifying user-defined 371
full-screen view 309

G

gain ratio 283
gauges
bullet 561
dial 562
display rules 411
properties 343
shared display rules 412
slider 561
speedometer 562
styles 344
thermometer 561
generalized linear model 273
go bubble maps 559
go geo coordinate maps 559
go geo maps 186, 341
go geo bubble maps 341
go geo coordinate maps 341
go geo region maps 341
properties 342
styles 342
go geo region maps 560
go geography data items 134, 361, 374
goal settings 10
go graph builder 481
preferences 494
go graph template gallery 482
graph-level display rules 407
using a color-mapped value 409
using an expression 407
go graphs
See also custom graph types
bubble change plots 549
bubble plots 548
butterfly charts 556
comparative time series plots 546
custom graphs 481
displaying results 328
dot plots 555
exporting data from 471
numeric series plots 548
pie charts 545
properties 328
scatter plots 546
series plots 547
stock high-low plots 556
stock volume and volatility plots 557
styles 330
time series plots 546
treemaps 549
vector plots 554
group by variables 58
in SAS Visual Statistics 251
grouping
items on Data tab 357
guest access
SAS Visual Analytics 7
viewer 526

H

heat maps 184
hiding
data items 356
report objects 321
hierarchies 357
creating 221, 358
deleting 359
editing 358
from date and time items 222
hierarchy data items 361
histograms 180
horizontal containers 334
properties 335
styles 335

I

image files, exporting as 218
images 337
inserting into a report 337
properties 338
importing
data 15
report objects 313
reports 313
info windows 459
adding 460
deleting 462
duplicating 461
linking to 445
renaming 461
reordering 461
information gain 283
information maps
limitations and restrictions 86
informative missingness 251
interaction terms 250
interactions in reports
  See report interactions

logging off 7
logistic regression model 265

managing report distributions 477
map data sources 440
measure data items 361
measures
details 356
modifying aggregation of 372
percentage of total 365
metadata view for stored process 340
Microsoft Excel
  exporting data from report objects 469
  import spreadsheets 15
missing values, excluding 208
mobile devices
  connecting to library server 521, 522
  opening the app 521
  opening reports 525
model comparison 293
models 237, 249
modern viewer
  opening reports 525
  modifying data item role 369
  moving objects
    info windows 462
    report sections 462

needle plots 552
network diagrams 170
numeric series plots 548

object inventory list 310
opening
  mobile viewer 521
  reports 314
operators
  for calculated items 571
overlaid plots
  See overlays
overlays
  changing the order of 499
  creating 486
  removing 500

jobs, in SAS Data Integration Studio
  99
  joins 46
    automatic join feature 68
    explicit 67
    maximum number of tables 67
    sequence 72

lattice 491
  about 500
  adding rows and columns 501
    creating 487
    moving graph elements 501
    moving rows and columns 502
    removing cells 502
    removing graph elements 502
    removing rows and columns 502
    resizing rows and columns 501
layouts
  See report layouts
libraries 46
line charts 162, 544
linear regression model 257
link functions 274
linking
  mapping data sources 440
links 443
  deleting 448
  editing 448
  example 449
  text 447
  to a section 445
  to an external URL 446
  to an info window 445
  to another report 444
  viewing 532
list control 558
list tables 322, 542
  exporting data from 469
  sorting data in 391
sparklines 325
localizing reports 477
overview axis 504

P

parallel coordinates plot 291
parameters 123, 455
creating 456
deleting 457
editing 457
using in the designer 455
partitioning tables
ORDERBY= option 83
PDF, exporting as 216
percentage of total 365
pie charts 545
pivot by 59
plots
adding as an overlay 486
adding as new rows and columns 487
band plots 552
box plots 182
bubble change plots 549
bubble plots 167, 548
changing the order of 499
comparative time series plots 546
creating a data-driven lattice 491
dot plots 555
dual axis time series plots 551
needle plots 552
numeric series plots 548
removing 500
scatter plots 165, 546
selecting 498
series plots 547
shared data roles 506
step plots 553
stock high-low plots 556
stock volume and volatility plots 557
time series plots 546
vector plots 554
post-aggregate report filters 425
precision layout 309
predicted values 254
preferences 9, 41
See also settings
alert notifications 305
default view for reports 306
for all web applications 10
for SAS Visual Statistics 236
for the classic home page 623
for the classic viewer 533
for the data builder 41
for the designer 305
for the graph builder 494
for the report theme 306
printing reports 466
prompt containers 334
properties
controls 331
custom graphs 503
gauges 343
geo maps 342
graphs 328
horizontal containers 335
images 338
overview axis 504
reports 310
stack containers 335
stored process 335
text 336
vertical containers 335
word clouds 335
query, cancel 395

R

ranks
adding to reports 451
deleting from reports 454
for reports 451
for visualizations 151
redo history 44
refreshing
data sources 355
reports 315
removing data sources 355
renaming
data items 364, 369
info windows 461
report sections 461
reports 312
reordering
info windows 461
report sections 461
repairing reports 601
report data, exporting 469
report filters 415
See also filters
advanced 420
basic 416
data sources 423
post-aggregate 425
report interactions 429, 532
creating 430
data brushing 429, 435
deleting 442
example 449
filters 429, 430
mapping data sources 440
report layouts
  precision 309
tiled 309
report links 443
report objects 318
alerts 348
container types 334
controls 330, 558
duplicating 348
exporting data 469
gauges 343
graphs 328
hiding 321
inserting 320
moving 462
other types 336
showing 321
tables 322
  viewing information about 530
report prompt 330
report prompts
  creating 332
  reordering 333
report sections 459
  adding 460
  deleting 462
  duplicating 461
  moving objects 462
  renaming 461
  reordering 461
report themes 304
  preference 306
  selecting 304
report views 309
  full screen 309
tablet 309
  wide-screen tablet 309
report-level display rules 398
reports 307
See also report filters
See also report objects
See also report sections
See also report themes
adding a report job 474
adding sections 460
cancel slow query 395
create a distribution 475
creating 308
deleting a new hierarchy 358
deleting sections 462
display rules 397
distributing 473
e-mailing 464
hierarchies 357
importing 313
inserting images 337
layout 309
localize 477
managing distribution 477
modifying data roles 381
opening 314
printing 466
properties 310
re-using objects 314
refreshing 315
removing data roles 390
renaming 312
repairing 601
sharing 463
specify description 310
using a custom sort 393
view title 310
viewing 525, 529
views 309
residual plot
  in generalized linear models 276
  in linear regressions 259
  in logistic regressions 268
results
  displaying in gauges 343
  displaying in graphs 328
  displaying in tables 322
ROC 269, 286
role names for shared roles 506
roles 8
  See also custom graphs
data 381
data item, modifying 369
user 8
roles for custom graphs 484

S
Sankey diagrams 174
SAS data sets 15
SAS Visual Analytics 3
  accessibility features 11
  authenticated users 7
  benefits of 4
  capabilities 8
  guest access 7
  how it works 4
  roles 8
themes 9
user community 5
SAS Visual Statistics 235, 237
scatter plots 165, 546
schedule charts 554
scheduling data queries 93
score code 253
searching
   for data items 364
   from the classic home page 624
section prompt 331
section prompts
   creating 333
   reordering 334
sections 459
   adding 460
   deleting 462
   duplicating 461
   linking to 445
   moving 462
   renaming 461
   reordering 461
series plots 547
settings
   global 10
   SAS Home 10
shared display rule 412
showing
   data items 356
   report objects 321
slider control 558
slider gauges 561
slow query 395
sorting
   custom 393
   data in crosstabs 391
   data in graphs 392
   data in list tables 391
   in reports 390
   items on Data tab 357
sparklines 322, 325
speedometer gauges 562
stack containers 334
   properties 335
   styles 335
step plots 553
stock high-low plots 556
stock volume and volatility plots 557
stopping scheduled data queries 94
stored processes 338, 531
   metadata view 340
   properties 339
styles
   controls 332
   gauges 344
   geo maps 342
graphs 330
horizontal containers 335
tables 324
text 337
vertical containers 335
word clouds 345
subquery
   joining 46
   subtotals 322, 324
table-level display rules 399
   using a color-mapped value 404
   using a gauge 402
   using an expression 400
tables 158
See also crosstabs
   joining 46
   list tables 322, 542
   styles 324
tablet view 309
tabs 301
   designer’s left pane 301
   designer’s right pane 302
targeted bar charts 544
template gallery
   See graph template gallery
text 336
   properties 336
   styles 337
text input control 558
themes
   application 9
   report 304
thermometer gauges 561
tiled layout 309
time category data items 360
time series plots 546
totals 322, 324
   percentage of total 365
treemaps 188, 549
Twitter
   importing tweets 607
undo history 44
user
   capabilities 8
   user interface
      designer 299
   user-defined formats
modifying 371
user-defined lattice
    See lattice
users
    authenticated 7
guest 7

V

vector plots 554
vertical containers 334
    properties 335
    styles 335
viewer
    See also classic viewer
    See also modern viewer
guest access 526
overview 525
views

W

waterfall charts 544
wide-screen tablet view 309
word clouds 196, 344
    properties 344
    styles 345
Gain Greater Insight into Your SAS® Software with SAS Books.

Discover all that you need on your journey to knowledge and empowerment.